



2-20-51 NYC

Matsen

~~2-~~  
043/03/011

Cmp.Cat. FEB 03 1993

#5428

~~2-~~  
CRN

SSD



The Lake Classical Series

# ELEMENTARY GREEK

An Introduction to the Study of Attic Greek

BY

THEODORE C. BURGESS, PH.D.

*Late of Bradley Polytechnic Institute*

AND

ROBERT J. BONNER, PH.D.

*The University of Chicago*



SCOTT, FORESMAN AND COMPANY  
CHICAGO ATLANTA DALLAS NEW YORK

COPYRIGHT 1907  
BY SCOTT, FORESMAN AND COMPANY  
432.8  
2-43

## PREFACE

The tendency of instruction in Greek in America during the past few years has been more and more to require that the introductory book should be in the simplest and briefest form consistent with thoroughness. In recognition of this demand the authors of *Elementary Greek* have aimed to include only the facts that are essential to a book with such a purpose, and they hope that this book will prove a natural, simple, and yet thorough introduction to Attic Greek.

This demand for a brief book carries with it also the requirement that the student complete the first book of the *Anabasis* by the end of the school or college year. *Elementary Greek* aims to meet this need effectively. It is largely with this in view that the number of lessons is reduced to sixty, that the vocabulary is made that of Xenophon, and that each lesson, beginning with the ninth, contains a passage from the *Anabasis*. The earlier portions of Xenophon's narrative are modified where necessary to fit them to the state of the student's knowledge of Greek, but after the first few lessons the text of the *Anabasis* is introduced practically without alteration. There are definite advantages in this plan. From the very outset the student is given some connected narrative in each lesson, and this narrative is continuous, not merely for the individual lesson, but also for the entire series. Thus he becomes familiar with the use of Greek particles earlier than is otherwise possible. Contact with real Greek develops an ability to read which cannot be gained from working over detached sentences or simplified selections from various Greek authors. The knowledge

that he is dealing with a famous piece of literature in its original form, not with sentences composed by some modern scholar for the occasion, serves to give genuineness, life, and interest to the student's work.

There is also the practical gain that upon the completion of this book the student will not only have secured the necessary drill in forms and syntax, but at the same time will have finished the first three chapters of the *Anabasis* with a thoroughness which could not be gained so readily in any other way. The order followed in presenting the material of the individual lessons has been influenced somewhat by the use of the *Anabasis* as a text, but never in an arbitrary way.  $\mu$ -verbs are introduced earlier than in most elementary books. The dual is not employed in the exercises, and in learning paradigms may be omitted or not at the option of the teacher.

Under the heading, "Drill," provision is made for constant practice both in recognizing and in recalling the forms taught in the paradigms. Accordingly these exercises are largely review work. The student's attention is directed exclusively to forms, thus securing a maximum amount of practice with a minimum expenditure of time. In this way it has been possible to reduce the number of sentences in the exercises and to eliminate from them those forms which occur less frequently in ordinary reading.

The selections from the *Anabasis* used in the lessons end in lesson LX with section 2 of Chapter III. The rest of the Third Chapter follows, with unusually copious notes.

The individual vocabularies are usually brief and the book as a whole involves a small number of words. English words derived from the Greek have been introduced freely both in the special and in the general vocabularies. The authors believe that this frequent evidence of direct connection with

our own language will be interesting and stimulating. It is hoped that the prominence given to the rules for transliteration will assist in securing greater ease and correctness in the use of proper names.

The Appendix is made to include much more, both in paradigm and syntax, than is incorporated into the lessons themselves. Teachers who wish to do so may make use of this material for additional work.

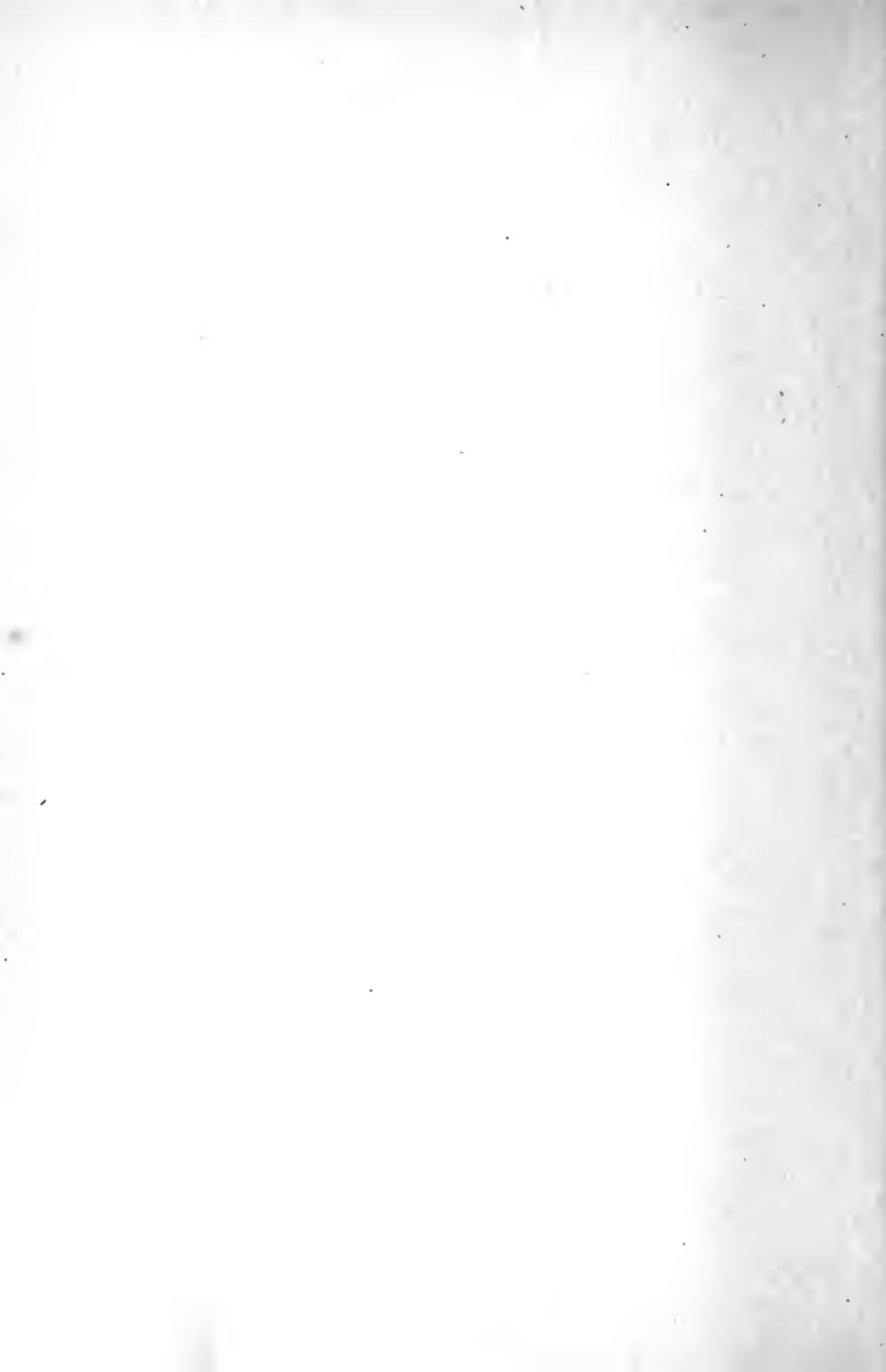
The illustrations have been carefully selected with a view to affording opportunity for discussions of various phases of Greek life. The student should be encouraged to familiarize himself with the concise descriptions given on page xi.

These lessons have had the advantage of being subjected to the test of use in the classroom both in high school and college for a period of several years.

The authors gratefully acknowledge their indebtedness to Professor Edward Capps of the University of Chicago, who has rendered invaluable assistance at every stage in the preparation of the book.

THEODORE C. BURGESS  
ROBERT J. BONNER

August 1, 1907

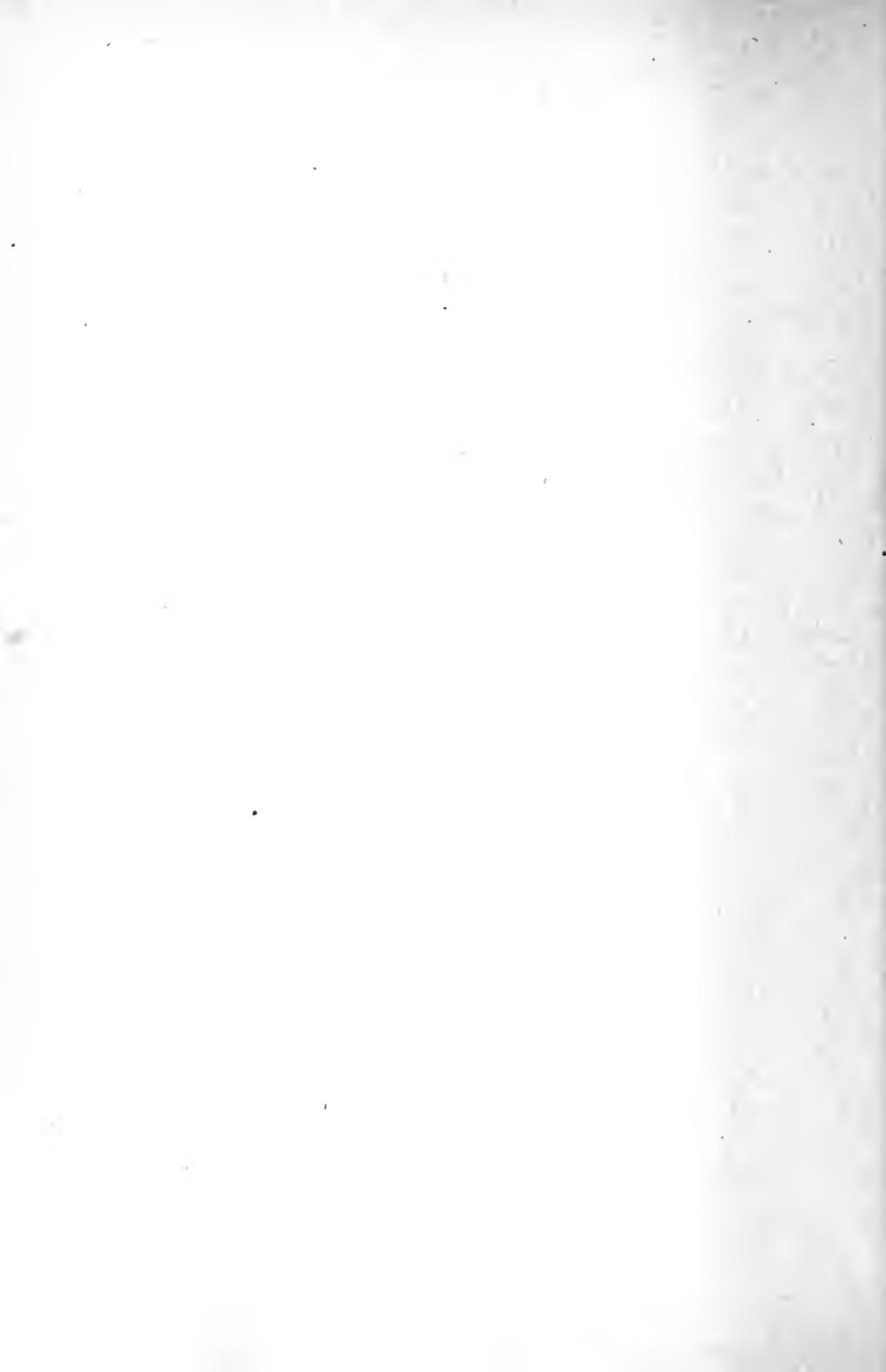


## CONTENTS

	PAGE
List of Illustrations . . . . .	xi
Introductory . . . . .	xvii
Preliminary Statements: The Alphabet; Vowels; Sounds of Consonants; Double Consonants; Syllabification; Diphthongs; Accent; Breathing; Proclitics; Enclitics; Pronunciation; Transliteration . . . . .	1
 <b>LESSON</b>	
I. The Verb—Introductory: Voices; Moods; Tenses; Accents; Numbers; <i>v</i> -movable; Present Indicative of <i>λύω</i> . . . . .	7
II. Nouns: Cases; Genders; Numbers; The Second Declension; The Article . . . . .	9
III. First Declension—Nouns in <i>η</i> ; The Article . . . . .	12
IV. First Declension—Nouns in <i>ἀ</i> or <i>α</i> ; Adjectives . . . . .	14
V. The Imperfect Indicative Active; Augment; Compound Verbs; Masculine Nouns of the First Declension . . . . .	16
VI. The Future and First and Second Aorists Indicative Active; Principal Parts . . . . .	18
VII. The Present and Imperfect Middle (Passive); Dependent Verbs . . . . .	21
VIII. Review . . . . .	23
IX. Review of the Verb; Tense Stems; Euphonic Endings; The Infinitive . . . . .	25
X. The Future and Aorist Middle . . . . .	28
XI. <i>εἰμί</i> ; Proclitics and Enclitics . . . . .	29
XII. Pronouns— <i>αὐτός</i> , <i>ἐκεῖνος</i> , <i>οὗτος</i> , <i>ὅδε</i> . . . . .	32
XIII. Third Declension Nouns—Linguals . . . . .	35
XIV. Contract Verbs in <i>άω</i> . . . . .	38
XV. Contract Verbs in <i>έω</i> and <i>όω</i> ; Result Clauses . . . . .	40

LESSON		PAGE
XVI.	The Participle . . . . .	42
XVII.	The Third Declension—Liquid Stems . . . . .	44
XVIII.	The Third Declension—Labial and Palatal Stems . . . . .	46
XIX.	The Third Declension—Stems in <i>ι</i> and <i>υ</i> ; De- clension of Numerals . . . . .	47
XX.	Uses of the Participle . . . . .	49
XXI.	Uses of the Participle; Uses of Prepositions . . . . .	51
XXII.	The Subjunctive: Purpose Clauses; More Vivid Future and Present General Conditions . . . . .	54
XXIII.	The Perfect System: Reduplication . . . . .	56
XXIV.	The Aorist Passive . . . . .	59
XXV.	The Future and First Aorist of Liquid Verbs; Hiatus . . . . .	61
XXVI.	The Perfect Middle; The Relative Pronoun; <i>λνθείς</i> . . . . .	63
XXVII.	The Optative Active; Middle and Passive De- ponents; Purpose Clauses . . . . .	65
XXVIII.	The Optative Middle (Passive); Indirect Dis- course; Less Vivid Future and Past General Conditions . . . . .	67
XXIX.	Comparison of Adjectives; Declension of Com- paratives . . . . .	69
XXX.	The Imperative Active; Exhortations . . . . .	71
XXXI.	Third Declension Stems in <i>εν</i> ; <i>ἴστημι</i> . . . . .	73
XXXII.	Third Declension Stems in <i>ες</i> ; The Imperative Middle (Passive) . . . . .	75
XXXIII.	<i>δείκνυμι</i> ; <i>μέγας</i> . . . . .	77
XXXIV.	Subjunctive of Contract Verbs . . . . .	79
XXXV.	Personal Pronouns; Reflexive and Possessive Pronouns . . . . .	80
XXXVI.	Review of the Third Declension . . . . .	82
XXXVII.	The Numerals . . . . .	84
XXXVIII.	<i>ἴστημι</i> ; <i>πᾶς</i> ; <i>χαρίεις</i> ; <i>πολύς</i> . . . . .	86

LESSON		PAGE
<b>XXXIX</b>	<i>εἰμί</i> (review); <i>εἴμι</i> ; Indirect Discourse; Simple and Untrue Conditions; Tabular View of Conditions	88
<b>XL.</b>	<i>τιθημι</i> . . . . .	90
<b>XLI.</b>	<i>δίδωμι</i> ; Supplementary Participle; Negatives . . . . .	92
<b>XLII.</b>	Future Perfect; Future Passive; <i>ἴστημι</i> . . . . .	94
<b>XLIII.</b>	Verbal Adjectives . . . . .	96
<b>XLIV.</b>	Perfect and Pluperfect Middle (Passive) . . . . .	98
<b>XLV.</b>	Review of the Infinitive . . . . .	100
<b>XLVI.</b>	Adverbs; Optative of Contract Verbs . . . . .	103
<b>XLVII.</b>	Review of Participles . . . . .	105
<b>XLVIII.</b>	Purpose and Object Clauses; The Formation of Words . . . . .	107
<b>XLIX.</b>	Tense Systems; The Present System . . . . .	110
<b>L.</b>	<i>τίς</i> ; <i>τίς</i> ; <i>ὅστις</i> ; <i>φημί</i> ; Direct Questions . . . . .	113
<b>LI.</b>	The Future System . . . . .	115
<b>LII.</b>	The Aorist and Perfect Systems Active; The Parti- ciple in Indirect Discourse . . . . .	116
<b>LIII.</b>	The Perfect System Passive (Middle) . . . . .	118
<b>LIV.</b>	The Aorist Passive System . . . . .	120
<b>LV.</b>	<i>μι</i> -Verbs in the Present System . . . . .	122
<b>LVI.</b>	<i>μι</i> -Verbs in the Second Aorist System . . . . .	124
<b>LVII</b>	<i>ἴημι</i> and <i>κάθημαι</i> . . . . .	126
<b>LVIII.</b>	The Reciprocal Pronoun; Clauses Introduced by <i>ἔως</i> , <i>ἔστε</i> , <i>μέχρι</i> , <i>ἄχρι</i> , <i>πρόν</i> . . . . .	127
<b>LIX.</b>	<i>ἴημι</i> ; <i>οἶδα</i> ; Indirect Questions . . . . .	130
<b>LX.</b>	Conditional Relatives . . . . .	132
<b>Anabasis, Book I, Chap. III. 2. 21</b>		<b>134</b>
<b>Appendices</b>		<b>141</b>
<b>English-Greek Vocabulary</b>		<b>203</b>
<b>Greek-English Vocabulary</b>		<b>211</b>
<b>Index</b>		<b>239</b>



## LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
<b>ATHENA, PATRON GODDESS OF ATHENS . . . . .</b>	<b>Frontispiece</b>
This statuette of Pentelic marble was found in Athens in 1880. It is a copy of the famous gold and ivory statue of Athena by Phidias which stood in the Parthenon (438 b. c.) on the Acropolis. The goddess wears a helmet, aegis, chiton, bracelets, and sandals. Her left hand rests upon her shield, while the right holds a winged statue of Victory, typifying the glorious career of Athens. The helmet is ornamented with a sphinx; the cheek-pieces, which are characteristic of an Attic helmet, are raised. Note the Medusa's head and her snaky locks upon the aegis. The serpent which peers from behind the shield is suggestive of Erechtheus, prominent in the mythical history of Athens. The head has been broken from the statue of victory. The column supporting Athena's right hand was probably not in the original.	
<b>FIG. 1.—CAPTURING WILD CATTLE . . . . .</b>	<b>6</b>
These famous cups of gold were found in a beehive tomb (see Fig. 2) at Vaphio near Sparta, and are commonly known as the "Vaphio cups." The design is hammered from the inside (repoussé work). An inner cup was inserted to conceal the indentations. Both inner and outer cups are made from single discs of gold, soldered together at the upper edge. The handles are riveted on. Notice that the animal in the net is in an impossible position. The larger trees are palms. As in Fig. 5 the men are clad in trunks only.	
<b>FIG. 2.—A "BEEHIVE" TOMB AT MYCENAE . . . . .</b>	<b>24</b>
The cut shows a ground-plan and a cross-section of the most famous of the beehive tombs, which is commonly called the "Treasury of Atreus." A passage cut into the side of a hill and lined with stone walls leads to a short covered hall. The main part of the tomb, which is 47 feet in diameter, is a circular structure built in the shape of a beehive, formed by gradually contracting rings of beveled stone. Opening from it is a square chamber hewn out of the living rock. Bodies were laid on the floor and surrounded with elaborate funeral gifts (see Fig. 5), many of which were of gold (see Fig. 1). These tombs belong to about 1500 b. c.	
<b>FIG. 3.—A SCHOOL SCENE . . . . .</b>	<b>31</b>
This scene and Fig. 9 form the exterior decoration of a cylix (drinking-cup). The design is in the red-figured style of the fifth century b. c., by the artist Duris. The boy at the left is receiving a lesson on the seven-stringed lyre. The other boy is reciting a lesson while his	

teacher looks on a roll. On the right is the pedagogue, a slave who accompanied his master's sons to and from school. Cloaks (*ιμάτια*) are the only garments worn. On the wall are drinking-cups, lyres, a flute case, and a receptacle for carrying rolls such as one of the teachers holds in his hand. It was customary to paint on vases the name of a popular young man. Here the "love" inscription, which can scarcely be seen, is 'Ιπ(π)οδάμος καλός.

**FIG. 4.—WOMEN AT HOME . . . . . 37**

A red-figured painting on an Attic vase of the fifth century B. C. In the center of the group of three on the left sits a woman with an embroidery frame. Behind her is a woman with a work basket, while in front stands a caller, wrapped in a mantle. Next stands a woman tying her girdle. The seated woman has a brush with which to paint her face. The servant holds a jar of unguent and a toilet box. On the wall hang two fillets, a plectrum, and two indistinct objects. Observe the dress. The first, fourth, and sixth figures wear the chiton (*χιτων*) alone. The two seated women and the caller have cloaks as well as chitons.

**FIG. 5.—A LION HUNT . . . . . 43**

This inlaid bronze dagger blade was found in a shaft grave at Mycenae. The figures are inlaid on a separate strip of enameled bronze, which is set into the blade. The nude parts of the men and the bodies of the lions are made of gold. The clothing (trunks) and shields are made of electrum. The handle was fastened on with gold rivets. Notice the weapons and the shapes of the shields, and the method of carrying them. Observe also a spear-head protruding from the attacking lion's flank.

**FIG. 6.—A BANQUET SCENE . . . . . 53**

The banqueters wear garlands and recline on cushions. Small three-legged tables hold the drinking-utensils and sweetmeats. A female musician plays a double flute for their amusement, while one of the guests beats a tambourine.

**FIG. 7.—PREPARING FOR BATTLE . . . . . 64**

A red-figured cylix of the fifth century B. C. The drawing combines two different portions of the original design on the outside of the cup so as to show how the greaves (*κνημῖδες*), breastplate (*θώραξ*), and sword belt were put on. The design on the shield is an armed centaur.

**FIG. 8.—HURLING A JAVELIN . . . . . 78**

This design is from a Panathenaic vase, given as a prize to the athletes who won the contests at the Panathenaea, the great festival in honor of Athena, at Athens. The thong (*ἀγκυλή*) wound around the shaft and held in the fingers gave the javelin a rotary motion and increased its range.

---

	PAGE
FIG. 9.—A SCHOOL SCENE . . . . .	83

This scene is taken from the same vase as Fig. 3. The boy on the left is listening to his teacher as he plays a double flute. The teacher in the center is probably correcting an exercise written on tablets. To the right sits a pedagogue. On the wall are a roll and a set of tablets tied up, a lyre with plectrum attached, and an uncertain object.

FIG. 10.—THE CONTEST BETWEEN APOLLO AND MARSYAS . . .	85
---	----

This marble relief which belongs to the pedestal of a sculptured group found at Mantinea is the work of Praxiteles. On the left sits Apollo, who has just finished playing the lyre; on the right is Marsyas playing the double flute. Apollo's Phrygian servant stands in the center with his knife, ready to exact the penalty. Notice that the slave wears a garment with sleeves such as Greeks never wore. This relief belongs to the early fourth century B. C.

FIG. 11.—A RECORD OF THE OLYMPIC VICTORIES OF TROILUS .	87
---	----

'Ελλήνων ἡρχον τότε 'Ολυμπιᾳ, ἡνίκα μοι Ζεὺς  
δῶκεν νικῆσαι πρώτον 'Ολυμπάδα  
ἴπποις ἀθλοφόροις· τὸ δὲ δεύτερον αὐτις ἐφεξῆς  
ἴπποις. νιὸς δ' ἦν Τρωίλος Ἀλκινόου.

This inscription, which is in metrical form, is on a bronze plate which was originally attached to a statue of Troilus in Olympia. It was found in 1879. Pausanias saw it when he visited Olympia in the second century A. D. Observe that the words are not separated from each other.

FIG. 12.—A GREEK RAZOR . . . . .	95
----------------------------------	----

This so-called Greek razor is three and seven-eighths inches long and is made of bronze. Notice the stirrup-shaped handle and the circular blade.

FIG. 13.—A GREEK LADY IN HER BOUDOIR . . . . .	97
--	----

From a red-figured vase of the fifth century B. C. The woman, whose name is Danaë, reclines on an elegant couch. She is dressed in a chiton (note the way in which the sleeves are formed) and a himation, and holds in her hand the ends of a fillet (similar to those on the wall in Fig. 4) which confines her hair. On the wall are a mirror and a bag (or cap). Notice the footstool. The inscription is ΔΑΝΑΕ.

FIG. 14.—A SCENE IN A SHOEMAKER'S SHOP . . . . .	106
--	-----

A black-figured painting on an Attic vase of the sixth century B. C. A woman is having a pair of shoes cut out and fitted. She stands on a low table. The cobbler with a semi-circular knife is on the point of cutting out the soles from a piece of leather under the woman's feet. The assistant is shaping a piece of leather for the upper portion of the shoes. The white-haired man with cloak and cane is a visitor, probably the woman's husband. On the wall are awls, pincers, cutter,

lasts, strap, pieces of leather, and a basket. On the floor are a bowl and a pair of sandals. Archaic painters always represent the flesh of a woman in white.

- FIG. 15.—A SCENE IN A BLACKSMITH'S SHOP . . . . . 109**

A black-figured painting on an Attic vase of the sixth century B. C. The blacksmith holds a piece of iron with tongs while his assistant hammers it. The two men with canes and cloaks seated on stools are loungers. Other objects in the picture are a furnace, hammers, knife, saw, chisel, sword, water jug, cloak, and tongs.

- FIG. 16.—ATHLETIC EXERCISES . . . . . 112**

This is a red-figured painting on a cylix of the early fifth century B. C. It represents a series of five athletic events known as the Pentathlon—jumping, running, discus-throwing, spear-hurling, and wrestling. Notice the various articles represented: spears, pick (for loosening the earth), discus, discus case, jumping-weights, strigil (*στλεγγίς*), oil flask, sponge, cane (in the hands of an instructor). Some of the athletes wear the wrestler's cap. One of the instructors is preparing to measure the jump of the young man with the weights in his hand. The "love" inscription (cf. Fig. 3) is *Πανατριος καλός*.

- FIG. 17.—SCENE IN A BRONZE FOUNDRY . . . . . 114**

A red-figured painting on an Attic cylix of the early fifth century B. C. The design runs around the outside of the cylix. To the left is a furnace. One man is blowing it, while another uses a poker. Next is a workman with a hammer. Bronze statues were cast in parts, riveted together, scraped and polished. The work of riveting and polishing is shown in the picture. The two men leaning on canes are visitors. Observe how their cloaks are put on. On the walls are represented hammers, a saw, scrapers, strigils, oil flasks, patterns, and models.

- FIG. 18.—GREEK LADIES' TOILET . . . . . 119**

From a red-figured Attic vase of the fifth century B. C. The woman on the left is completing her toilet. One servant holds a band ready to tie up her hair while the other brings a toilet jar and a receptacle for jewels, ribbons, etc. A child is tying the sandal of the other seated woman while a maid is bringing a jewel casket. On the wall are two mirrors. Notice the chest on which is a vase; behind it stands a tall vase such as was placed on the graves of unmarried persons. The inscriptions are, *Γλαύκη, Θαλεία, Κυμοδέκη, Κυμοθή, Γαλήνη*. These are names of Nereids.

- FIG. 19.—ODYSSEUS AND THE SIRENS . . . . . 121**

Odysseus in his desire to hear the Sirens directed his sailors to tie him to the mast and on no account to set him free. He had already filled the sailors' ears with wax. In this way he and his crew were proof against the allurements of the Sirens. Notice the method of steering

and the arrangement of the single sail. The inscriptions are Ημέρ-  
βια, sweet voice; Ὀλυσεύς, Odysseus. Observe that H represents the  
rough breathing.

- FIG. 20.—THE BRIDEGROOM GOING FOR THE BRIDE . . . . . 123

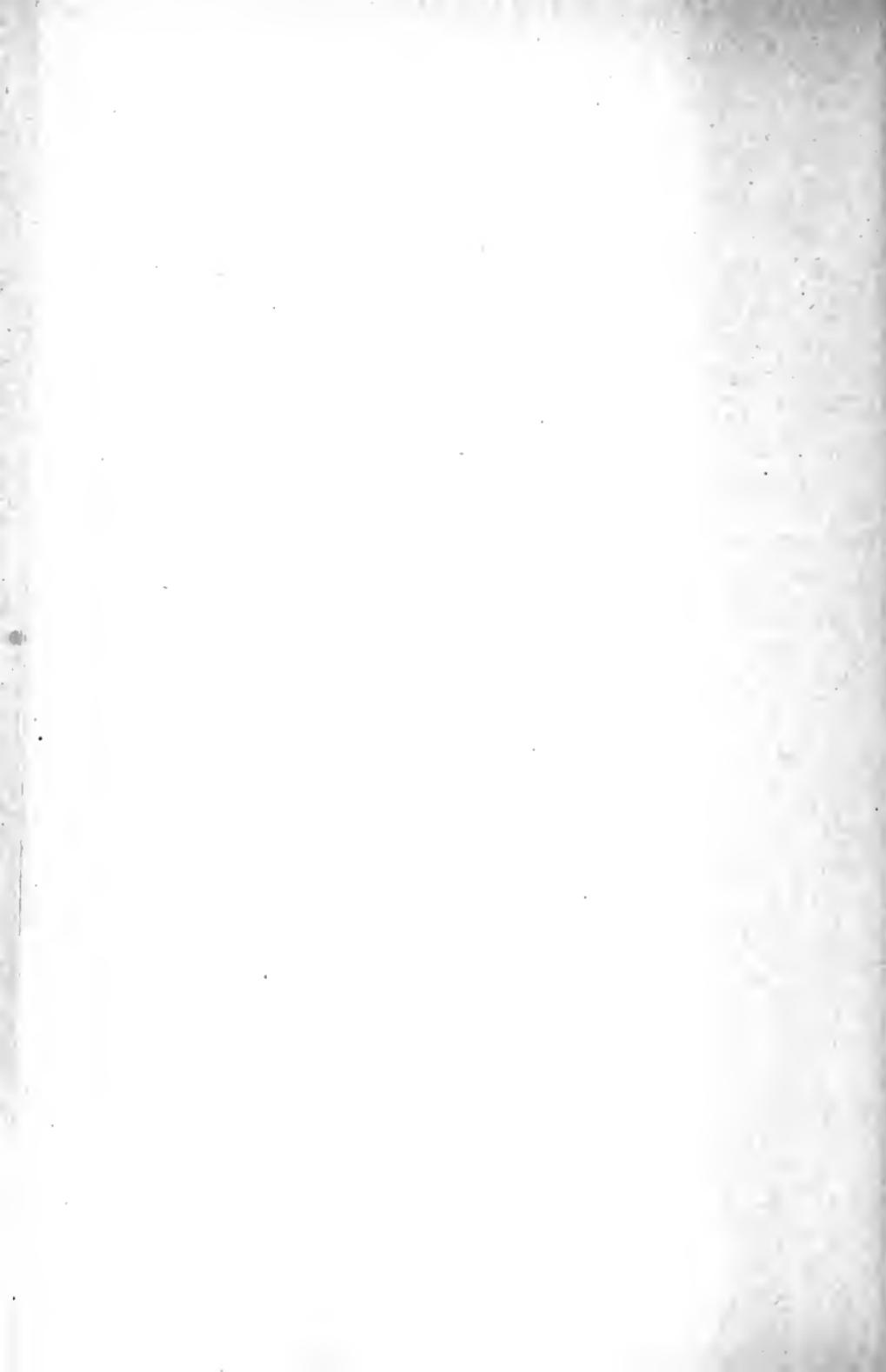
The bridegroom is going in a four-horse chariot to the home of the bride. The scene is idealized by the introduction of persons in the guise of divinities. The figure on the left has the dress characteristic of Hermes—chlamys (short military cloak), cap (*πέτασος*), and wand. On the right is a female figure (Artemis?) with wreath and torch. This is taken from a red-figured cylix of the fifth century B. C.

- FIG. 21.—A GREEK PARASOL AND FAN . . . . . 125

In this cut parts of two red-figured vase paintings are given. Observe the parasol, fan, footstool, footbath, and folding stool. The servant is handing a ribbon to her mistress.

- FIG. 22.—THE GRAVESTONE OF DEXILEOS . . . . . 133

Δεξίλεως Λυσανίου Θωρίκιος ἐγένετο ἐπὶ Τεισάνδρου δρχοντος, ἀπέθανε  
ἐπ' Ἐυβούλιδου ἐγ Κορίνθῳ τῶν πέντε ιππέων. This gravestone  
(στήλη) was discovered in the Ceramicus at Athens in 1863. Dexileos,  
dressed in chiton and chlamys, is represented as slaying with a spear  
a prostrate foe, who still clings to his shield. The date of his birth  
is 414-413, the year in which Teisandrus was archon. This is the only  
Attic tomb that bears a date. Dexileos was slain in the battle of Cor-  
inth 394 b. c. He was probably one of five horsemen (*πέντε ιππέων*)  
who performed some notable feat of arms. Reliefs on Greek tombs  
do not, like modern tombstone designs, carry the suggestion of death.  
Here Dexileos is represented in the hour of triumph.



## INTRODUCTORY

The Greeks have the most remarkable literary history of any people. Their literature is not less notable for rich and lofty thought than for beauty of expression. Almost all the forms in which ideas have been expressed were either originated or best developed by this creative race; e. g. history, oratory, philosophical prose, and poetry in all its forms—comedy, tragedy, epic, lyric, elegiac, and bucolic. Their art, displayed at its best in sculpture and architecture (temple-building), has never been surpassed. Their theories form the basis of modern science and philosophy. In the realm of political science, both by experiment and by speculation, they have contributed more than any other people. No other race has ever come so near perfection in so many lines.

What concerns us here chiefly is their language, which was as wonderfully developed as their art and their literature. The Greeks called themselves “Hellenes” and their land “Hellas.” The Romans gave them the name “Graeci,” and hence came our word “Greek.” There is a tendency at the present time to return to the original names. The Greeks are a branch of the Indo-European race to which we belong, and occupied at the dawn of history what we still know as the Grecian peninsula, as well as the islands of the Aegean Sea and the coast of Asia Minor. Later they spread over the whole of the coast of the Mediterranean, and their language gradually became the medium of communication among cultivated people throughout the civilized world of antiquity.

There were three main branches of the Greek race—the Aeolians, the Dorians, and the Ionians—each speaking a dialect differing slightly from that spoken by the others.

Each made its own contribution to that wonderful body of Greek literature a portion of which has come down to us. Almost all of the classical Greek literature, however (from about 500 to 300 b. c.), was written in a dialect which was an offshoot of the Ionic, namely the Attic—the language used in Attica, whose capital was Athens. It is the Attic dialect of the Greek language, therefore, which is universally studied as the standard, and upon it our Greek grammars are based.

Greek literature has an unbroken history of twenty-eight centuries, from Homer to the present time. The Greek language is still spoken by the inhabitants of continental Greece and in many parts of the Levant. Modern Greek differs from the ancient only by such changes as the lapse of time must necessarily produce.

## PRELIMINARY STATEMENTS

1. The Greek alphabet has twenty-four letters:

<i>Form</i>	<i>Sound</i>	<i>Name</i>
A α	a in far	ἄλφα alpha
B β	b	βῆτα beta
Γ γ	g in go	γάμμα gamma
Δ δ	d	δέλτα delta
Ε ε	ě in met	εῖ, ἔψιλόν epsilon
Z ζ	dz	ζῆτα zeta
Η η	ey in obey	ῆτα eta
Θ θ	th in thin	θῆτα theta
I ι	i in machine	ἰῶτα iota
Κ κ	k	κάππα kappa
Λ λ	l	λάμβδα lambda
Μ μ	m	μῦ mu
Ν ν	n	νῦ nu
Ξ ξ	ks, x in flax	ξῖ, ξῖ xi
Ο ο	ö in renovate	οῦ, ὄμικρόν omicron
Π π	p	πεῖ, πῖ pi
Ρ ρ	r	ῥῶ rho
Σ σ s <sup>1</sup>	s in see	σίγμα sigma
Τ τ	t in to	ταῦ tau
Υ υ	French u, Germ. ü	ῦ, ὕψιλόν upsilon
Φ φ	ph in physics	φεῖ, φῖ phi
Χ χ	German ch	χεῖ, χῖ chi
Ψ ψ	ps	ψεῖ, ψῖ psi
Ω ω	ō in no	ὦ, ὖμέγα omega

The initial sound of the name (last column) gives the sound of the letter.

---

<sup>1</sup>At the end of a word **s** is used, elsewhere **σ**.

2. Of the seven vowels (**α, ε, η, ι, ο, υ, ω**) the *e*- and *o*-sounds have separate letters to represent the long and short quantity: **ε, η; ο, ω**. The other vowels (**α, ι, and υ**) have not. In this book **α, ι, and υ** are short when not marked long (**ā, ī, ū**) or accented with the circumflex (**ā, ī, ū**). Thus in *καλā* (~ -) the first vowel is short, the second long.<sup>1</sup>

3. The consonants have the sounds of the corresponding letters in English, except that **γ** before **κ, γ, χ, ξ** has the sound of *ng*, as *n* in *ink*. This is called gamma nasal. **ἄγγελος angelos, messenger.**

4. **ξ(κσ), ψ(πσ),** and **ζ(δ and s-sound)** are called double consonants. Observe that **θ, φ, χ** are not double consonants. The *h*-sound in them was not regarded as a separate letter.

5. A word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels or diphthongs. Any combination of consonants which would easily begin a word is included in the syllable with the following vowel, e. g. **ἄνθρωπος, πάσχω**. Compound words are divided between the original parts: **οὐκέτι = οὐκ-έτι**, not **οὐ-κέτι**.

6. The diphthongs are formed by combining a vowel with either **ι** or **υ**. **υι** combines these two. With **ā, η, and ω** the letter **ι** is written beneath the first vowel of the diphthong and is called iota-subscript. **α, η, ω** are improper diphthongs.

7. The diphthongs are:

<b>αι</b>	<i>aisle</i>	<b>ηυ</b>	almost as <b>eu</b> <sup>3</sup>	<b>ᾳ</b>	as <b>ā</b>
<b>αυ</b>	<i>sauerkraut</i>	<b>οι</b>	<i>toil</i>	<b>ῃ</b>	as <b>η</b>
<b>ει</b>	<i>eight<sup>2</sup></i>	<b>ου</b>	<i>youth</i>	<b>ῳ</b>	as <b>ω</b>
<b>ευ</b>	<i>feud</i>	<b>υι</b>	<i>quit<sup>3</sup></i>		

<sup>1</sup> Be careful to give every long vowel twice the time of the short in pronunciation and to pronounce both consonants when two come together: *μέλλω, γράθι*. Thus *νεωτέρων* has the rhythm ~ - ~ -, not ~ ~ ~ -. <sup>2</sup> Some teachers prefer the sound of *ei* in height. <sup>3</sup> No exact English equivalent; **υι** is much like Eng. *we*.

8. The last syllable of a word is called the ultima; the next to the last, the penult; the third from the last, the antepenult.

9. There are three accents used in writing: the acute ('), the grave (`), and the circumflex (^). The accent is placed directly over the vowel, unless it is a capital letter (20), and over the second vowel of a proper diphthong: *τοῖς*, *τούς*.

10. All Greek words are accented on one of the last three syllables. The place of the accent must often be learned outright, as in English; but rules can be formulated for many words. The kind of accent—acute, circumflex, or grave—will agree with the following rules:

11. The acute may stand on any one of the last three syllables of a word; the circumflex, only on the penult and ultima; the grave, on the ultima only. The circumflex is confined to long syllables. Thus in *ἄρα* the first **a** is short, in *ἀρά* it is long. In this way the accent will often reveal the quantity of a vowel.

12. The antepenult, if accented, takes only the acute. It can receive the accent only when the ultima is short. The majority of words with short ultima are accented on the antepenult; e. g. *ἄνθρωπος*.

13. The penult, if accented, takes the circumflex when it is long and the ultima is short: *παιδες*. In all other cases when the penult is accented it takes the acute: *νέος*, *δώρου*.

NOTE.—When **οι** and **αι** are final they count as short for purposes of accent, except in the optative mood and in the adverb *όκου*: e. g. *λέγεται*, *ἄνθρωποι*, but *κελεύοι* (optative of a verb).

14. The ultima, if accented, may take either the acute or the circumflex; the acute only when it is short, but either the acute or the circumflex when it is long: *καλός*, *καλοῦ*, *καλούς*.

15. In pronouncing Greek we give each of the accents exactly the same force, that is, a mere stress upon the syllable accented. In ancient times the accents represented differences in pitch. The marks of accent were invented about 200 b. c. by Aristophanes, an Alexandrian scholar, as an assistance in teaching foreigners the correct pronunciation of Greek.

16. These rules of accent may be made clearer by the following scheme, in which the quantity of the syllable is indicated by the signs - and ~:

<i>Accent on the Antepenult</i>	<i>On the Penult</i>	<i>On the Ultima</i>
˘	˘	˘
˘	˘	-
˘	˘	-
˘	˘	˘
˘	˘	˘ or =

17. A word with the acute accent on the ultima is called oxytone. An oxytone changes its acute to the grave when used before another word in the same clause. This is practically the only occasion for the grave accent; e. g. ἐπὶ τὴν ὁδόν, ἦν ὄρατε, *to the road, which you see.*

18. Accent the bold-faced syllables in **ἐκεινος**, **τουτων**, **δωρον**, **μονον**, **οιδε**, **ηγηται**, **ἐνδοθεν**, **ἀνθρωποι** (noun). What is the quantity of the ultima in "Ελληνας, **ἐνταῦθα**, **χώρα**, **μικρᾶς**, **θάλαττα**?

19. Every vowel or diphthong at the beginning of a word has a breathing. The rough breathing (') shows that the vowel is preceded by the sound of the letter *h*; the smooth (') merely marks the absence of any *h*-sound. *ἐν*, *en*; *ἐν*, *hen*.

20. The breathing is placed over the second vowel of a diphthong; e. g. *ai*, *Oi*. The accent with the breathing is placed thus: *āi*, *āis*, *oī*, etc. Accent and breathing are placed before an initial capital vowel, not over it: "Ομηρος;

in the case of diphthongs, accent and breathing remain on the second vowel: *Eύρος*, *Aίνειάς*. η, ο, and ω, when capitalized at the beginning of a word, are written Αι, Ηι, and Ωι, but the accents and breathings are placed as in the case of single initial letters; e. g. "Αιδης, *Hades*. All words beginning with ρ or υ have the rough breathing: ινέρ, *hyper*; ρήτωρ, *rhetor*.

**21.** A few monosyllables have no accent, but are closely attached to the word following. They are called proclitics (*πρό+κλίνω*, *lean forward*): ἐν ἀρχῇ, *in a province*.

**22.** A word which loses its own accent and is pronounced as if it were a part of the preceding word is called an enclitic (*ἐν+κλίνω*, *lean on*): ἀγαθός ἔστιν, *he is good*.<sup>1</sup> For the effect of an enclitic on the accent of the preceding word see 115.

**23.** Of the Greek marks of punctuation, the comma and the period are the same as in English. The colon is a point above the line (·), and takes the place of both the colon and the semicolon of English. The mark of interrogation (;) is the same as the English semicolon.

**24.** When reading Greek pronounce proper names with the Greek sound of the letters and the accent as written, but in translating pronounce with the English sound of the letters and the Latin accent, i. e. with the accent on the penult if long, otherwise on the antepenult: Κλέαρχος, but English *Clearchus*; Σωκράτης, but English *Socrates*.

**25.** The values of the Greek letters in transliteration (transference into English) are seen on p. 1, "Sounds." Note, however, that

---

<sup>1</sup> We have practically the same thing in English: in "Tell me the news," "me" is closely attached to "tell," and "the" to "news." Thus "me" is enclitic and "the" proclitic.

<b>Z</b> =z	<b>Ζεύς</b> =Zeus
<b>κ</b> =c	<b>Κῦρος</b> =Cyrus
<b>υ</b> =y	<b>Κῦρος</b> =Cyrus
<b>αι</b> =ae (pronounce ē)	<b>Ἀριαῖος</b> =Ariæus
<b>οι</b> =oe (pronounce ē)	<b>Οἰδίποους</b> =Oedipus
<b>ει</b> =i or ē	<b>Δāρεῖος</b> =Darius; <b>Αἴνειάς</b> =Aeneas
<b>ου</b> =u	<b>Οὐρανία</b> =Urania

In the second declension **ος**, **ον**, **οι** (nom. plu.) = *us*, *um*, and *i*; e. g. **Κῦρος**=Cyrus, **Ἴλιον**=Ilium; **Δελφοί**=Delphi. Some irregular English forms have become fixed; e. g. **Ἀθῆναι**, *Athens*; **Ἀριστοτέλης**, *Aristotle*; **Πλάτων**, *Plato*; **Ομηρος**, *Homer*.

**26.** Transliterate and mark the accented syllable of the English form of **Ἀμαζών**, **Θουκυδίδης**, **Ἐλλάς**, **Κελαιναί**, **Βυζάντιον**, **Χειρίσοφος**, **Εύριδίκη**, **Ξενίας**, **Μίλητος**, **Θύμβριον**, **Οἶνευς**, **Ἀρτεμις**, **Παδάμανθος** ('P=Rh).

**27.** In most modern editions capitals are used only with proper nouns (and with proper adjectives), and at the beginning of paragraphs and direct quotations.

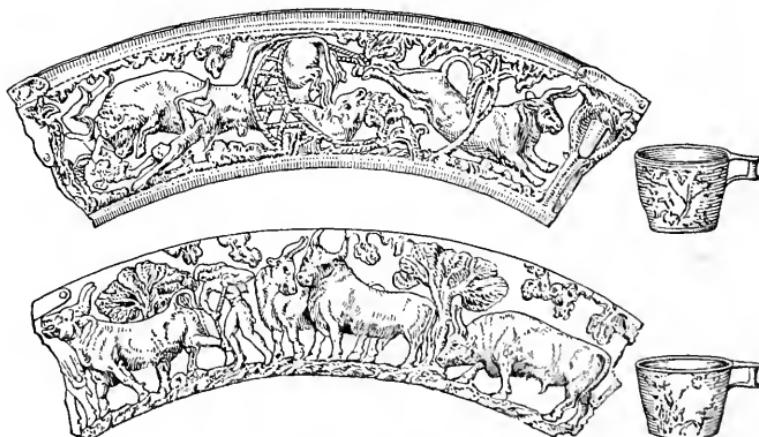


FIG. 1.—Capturing Wild Cattle

## LESSON I

### THE VERB. INTRODUCTORY

**28.** The verb has three voices: active, middle, and passive. The middle voice indicates that the subject acts upon himself or for his own advantage. Except in two tenses (future and aorist), the forms of the middle and passive are identical. *φαίνει, he shows; φαίνεται* (middle), *he shows himself, appears; φαίνεται* (passive), *he is shown*.

**29.** There are four finite moods: the indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative. The verb has also infinitives, participles, and verbal adjectives.

**30.** There are seven tenses: the present, imperfect, aorist, future, perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect. The present, future, perfect, and future perfect are called primary (or principal) tenses; the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect refer to the past and are called secondary (or historical) tenses.

**31.** In general the Greek tenses correspond in meaning to those in Latin. The aorist takes the place of the historical perfect.

**32.** The accent of verbs is recessive, i. e. it recedes as far as possible from the end of the word. If the verb has three or more syllables, it takes the acute on the antepenult, provided the ultima is short; but if the ultima is long, it takes the acute on the penult—the circumflex, if the penult is long and the ultima short, otherwise the acute (see 10–14).

**33.** There are three numbers: singular, dual, and plural. The dual<sup>1</sup> denotes two persons.

---

<sup>1</sup> As it occurs but rarely, some teachers will prefer to omit it in the paradigms. The exercises do not require a knowledge of the dual.

34. *v* is added to certain words at the end of a clause or when the next word begins with a vowel. This *v* is called *v*-movable. The most common of these words are those ending in *σι*, verb forms ending in *ε* in the third person singular, and *ἐστι*; cf. Eng. an apple.

## 35

## THE PRESENT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

*Singular*

1	λύω, <i>I loose</i>	ἔχω, <i>I have</i>
2	λύεις, <i>you loose</i>	ἔχεις
3	λύει, <i>he looses</i>	ἔχει

*Dual*

2	λύετον, <i>you two loose</i>	ἔχετον
3	λύετον, <i>they two loose</i>	ἔχετον

*Plural*

1	λύομεν, <i>we loose</i>	ἔχομεν
2	λύετε, <i>you loose</i>	ἔχετε
3	λύουσι, <i>they loose</i>	ἔχουσι

*Singular*

1	τάττω, <i>I arrange</i>	ἀθροίζω, <i>I collect</i>
2	τάττεις	ἀθροίζεις
3	τάττει	ἀθροίζει

*Dual*

2	τάττετον	ἀθροίζετον
3	τάττετον	ἀθροίζετον

*Plural*

1	τάττομεν	ἀθροίζομεν
2	τάττετε	ἀθροίζετε
3	τάττουσι	ἀθροίζουσι

## 36.

## VOCABULARY

ἀθροίζω (also ἀθροίζω), *collect.*

λύω, *loose.* [analysis]

ἔχω, *have.*

τάττω, *arrange, appoint.* [tactics]

## 37.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. λύει. 2. ἔχουσιν.<sup>1</sup> 3. τάττω. 4. λύομεν. 5. ἀθροίζεις. 6. ἔχετε. 7. τάττουσι. 8. ἀθροίζετε. 9. τάττει. 10. ἔχομεν.
- II. 1. He has. 2. They arrange. 3. I collect. 4. We have. 5. You loose. 6. They collect. 7. He arranges. 8. We loose. 9. You collect. 10. They have.

<sup>1</sup> See 34.

## LESSON II

## NOUNS. THE SECOND OR ο-DECLENSION

38. There are five cases: nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative. These cases express in general the same relations as the corresponding cases in Latin, except that in Greek the uses of the Latin ablative are divided between the dative and the genitive.

39. There are three genders: masculine, feminine, and neuter; and three numbers: singular, dual, and plural. There are three declensions: the First or α-Declension, the Second or ο-Declension, and the Third or Consonant Declension. Compare the Latin declensions.

## 40. THE SECOND OR ο-DECLENSION OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

*βίος, ὁ, life*

*Singular*

N.	<i>βίος, a life</i>
G.	<i>βίου, of a life</i>
D.	<i>βίῳ, to or for a life</i>
A.	<i>βίον, a life</i>
V.	<i>βίε, O life</i>

*ὁ ἄγαθὸς νιός, the good son*

*Dual*

N. A. V.	<i>βίω</i>
G. D.	<i>βίουν</i>

N. A. V.	<i>τὼ ἄγαθὼ νιώ</i>
G. D.	<i>τοῖν ἄγαθοῖν νιοῖν</i>

*Plural*

N.	<i>βίοι, lives</i>
G.	<i>βίων, of lives</i>
D.	<i>βίοις, to or for lives</i>
A.	<i>βίοις, lives</i>
V.	<i>βίοι, O lives</i>

N.	<i>οἱ ἄγαθοι νιοί</i>
G.	<i>τῶν ἄγαθῶν νιῶν</i>
D.	<i>τοῖς ἄγαθοῖς νιοῖς</i>
A.	<i>τοὺς ἄγαθοὺς νιούς</i>
V.	<i>ἄγαθοι νιοί</i>

*πεδίον, τό, the plain*

*Singular*

N.	<i>πεδίον</i>
G.	<i>πεδίου</i>
D.	<i>πεδίῳ</i>
A.	<i>πεδίον</i>
V.	<i>πεδίον</i>

*Plural*

N.	<i>πεδία</i>
G.	<i>πεδίων</i>
D.	<i>πεδίοις</i>
A.	<i>πεδία</i>
V.	<i>πεδία</i>

*Dual*

N. A. V.	<i>πεδίω</i>
----------	--------------

G. D.	<i>πεδίοιν</i>
-------	----------------

**τὸ καλὸν δῶρον, the beautiful gift**

*Singular*

N.	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον	N.	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
G.	τοῦ καλοῦ δῶρου	G.	τῶν καλῶν δῶρων
D.	τῷ καλῷ δῶρῳ	D.	τοῖς καλοῖς δῶροις
A.	τὸ καλὸν δῶρον	A.	τὰ καλὰ δῶρα
V.	καλὸν δῶρον	V.	καλὰ δῶρα

*Dual*

N. A. V.	τὼ καλὼ δῶρω	G. D.	τοῖν καλοῖν δῶροιν
----------	--------------	-------	--------------------

41. The stem of the second declension ends in *o*, the nominative in *os* or *ov*. Nouns in *os* are masculine, rarely feminine; those in *ov* are neuter. Compare the Latin *us* (early spelling *os*) and *um* (*om*). The accent of nouns is retentive, i. e. it remains on the same syllable as in the nominative unless the laws of accent require some change. (Cf. 10–14.)

42. When the accent falls on the ultima, it is acute in the nominative, accusative, and vocative, but circumflex in the genitive and dative, of all numbers.

43. Greek, unlike Latin, has the great advantage of possessing a definite article. *ό*, *the*, is declined like an adjective (the forms *ό*, *ἡ*, *οἱ*, and *αι* are proclitic), and agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case; as in English, it has no vocative. There is no indefinite article. It must be supplied in translation, if needed. In the vocabulary the article is placed after a noun as a convenient means of indicating gender. Thus *νιός*, *οῦ*, *ό* is a masculine noun with genitive *νιοῦ*.

44. Observe that in neuters the nominative, accusative, and vocative in each number are alike, and that in the plural these cases end in *a*. This is true of neuter nouns of all declensions. Cf. the Latin *templum*, *flumen*, *cornu*.

45. When the article is used with a noun and an attributive adjective, the adjective must be immediately preceded

by the article. Thus *the good son* is ὁ ἀγαθὸς νιός or ὁ νιός ὁ ἀγαθός. The adjective usually stands between the article and the noun. This is called the attributive position. A limiting genitive may or may not be in the attributive position: ὁ Κύρου βίος or ὁ βίος Κύρου or Κύρου ὁ βίος, *the life of Cyrus.*

**46.** A neuter substantive in the plural regularly takes a verb in the singular. τὰ δῶρα ἦν καλά, *the gifts were beautiful.*

**47.**

## VOCABULARY

ἀγαθός, <i>good, honorable.</i> [Agatha]	ἡσαν, <i>were.</i>
βίος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>life.</i> [biology]	ἵππος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>horse.</i> [hippopotamus]
γυμνάξω, <i>exercise.</i> [gymnastics]	καλός, <i>beautiful, adj.</i> [Calliope]
δῶρον, οὐ, τό, <i>gift.</i> [Pandora]	πεδίον, οὐ, τό, <i>plain.</i>
ἐις, prep. with acc., <i>to, into.</i> [es- oteric]	ποταμός, οῦ, ὁ, <i>river.</i> [Mesopo- tamia]
ἐκ, prep. with gen., <i>from, out of.</i> [eclectic]	στρατηγός, οῦ, ὁ, <i>general.</i> [stra- tegy]
ἐν, prep. with dat., <i>in.</i>	νιός, οῦ, ὁ, <i>son.</i>
ἦν, <i>was.</i>	

**48.**

## DRILL

- I. 1. βίων. 2. τοῦ ἵππου. 3. στρατηγοῖς. 4. τοὺς βίους. 5. πεδίῳ.  
6. οἱ ἵπποι.
- II. 1. Generals. 2. From the rivers. 3. To the plains. 4. The  
horses of the general. 5. For the sons. 6. The plains.

**49.**

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἔχουσι τὰ δῶρα. 2. ἵππους καλοὺς ἔχο-  
μεν τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς νιοῖς. 3. τὰ πεδία ἦν καλά. 4. ὁ τοῦ  
στρατηγοῦ νιός ἀθροίζει τοὺς ἵππους ἐκ τῶν πεδίων.  
5. γυμνάζουσι τοὺς ἵππους τῶν στρατηγῶν.
- II. 1. The life of the general was honorable. 2. He has  
good gifts for the generals. 3. You are arranging the  
beautiful horses in the plain. 4. The sons of the gen-  
erals are exercising the horses. 5. There were rivers  
in the plain.

## LESSON III

THE **a-** OR FIRST DECLENSION. NOUNS IN **η**. THE ARTICLE

50. Nouns of the first declension end in *ā*, *ă*, *η*, feminine, and *ās*, *ηs*, masculine. The stem ends in *ā*. Differences in declension are confined to the singular. The dual and plural are alike for all nouns.

## 51.

*Singular*

N.	ἀρχή, rule	ἡ φίλη κώμη, <i>the friendly village</i>
G.	ἀρχῆς	τῆς φίλης κώμης
D.	ἀρχῆ	τῇ φίλῃ κώμῃ
A.	ἀρχήν	τὴν φίλην κώμην
V.	ἀρχή	φίλη κώμη

*Dual*

N. A. V.	ἀρχά	τὼ φίλα κώμα
G. D.	ἀρχαῖν	τοῖν φίλαιν κώμαιν

*Plural*

N. V.	ἀρχαί	αἱ φίλαι κώμαι
G.	ἀρχῶν	τῶν φίλων κώμῶν
D.	ἀρχαῖς	ταῖς φίλαις κώμαις
A.	ἀρχάς	τᾶς φίλας κώμας

In the same manner decline *τελευτή*, *end*; *μάχη*, *battle*.

## DECLENSION OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLE

*Singular*

MASCULINE	FEMININE	NEUTER
N. ὁ	ἡ	τό
G. τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
D. τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
A. τόν	τήν	τό

*Dual*

N. A. τώ	G. D. τοῖν
----------	------------

*Plural*

N. οἱ	αἱ	τά
G. τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
D. τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
A. τούς	τάς	τά

52. The article frequently has the force of a possessive pronoun: Ἀρταξέρξης ὑποπτεύει τὸν ἀδελφόν, *Artaxerxes suspects his brother.*

53. An acute accent on the ultima becomes a circumflex in the genitive and dative of all numbers. The genitive plural of all first-declension nouns has the circumflex on the ultima.

## 54.

## VOCABULARY

ἄγω, *bring, lead.*

μάχη, ης, ḡ, *battle.* [logomachy]

ἀδελφός,<sup>1</sup> οὐ, ḡ, *brother.* [Philadelphia]

ὁ, ḡ, τό, *the,* definite article.

ἀρχή, ής, ḡ, *rule, province.* [anarchy]

πέμπω, *send.* [pomp]

Δαρείος, ου, ḡ, *Darius.*

σκηνή, ής, ḡ, *tent.* [scene]

καὶ, *and, also, even.*

τελευτή, ής, ḡ, *end.* [teleology]

κώμη, ης, ḡ, *village.*

ὑποπτεύω, *suspect.*

φίλος, η, ον, *friendly.* [philosophy]

ὦ, interj., with voc. *O.*

## 55.

## DRILL

Give: (1) gen. sing.; (2) gen. plu.; (3) dat. sing.; (4) dat. plu.; (5) acc. sing.; (6) acc. plu.; (7) voc. sing.; (8) nom. plu., of ḡ σκηνή, ḡ ἀδελφός, τὸ πεδίον, ḡ κώμη, ḡ βίος.

## 56.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ḡ καλὴ σκηνὴ ḡν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 2. οἱ ἀδελφοὶ ḡσαν ἀγαθοὶ. 3. ἄγει τοὺς ἵππους ἐκ τῶν κωμῶν. 4. ὡ νίέ, ἔχεις σκηνὰς ἐν τοῖς πεδίοις. 5. ḡ τοῦ βίου τελευτή. 6. πέμπομεν τὰς σκηνὰς τοῖς Δαρείου νιοῖς. 7. ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ ḡν μάχη.
- II. 1. In the province were beautiful plains. 2. They are bringing the tents to the village. 3. We are bringing gifts from the villages. 4. He arranges the tents in the plain. 5. There were battles in the villages.

<sup>1</sup> The vocative singular is irregular in accent: ἀδελφε.

## LESSON IV

## FIRST DECLENSION. NOUNS IN ἀ OR α

57. Nouns ending in *α* retain the *α* throughout after *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*. If preceded by any other letter, *α* becomes *η* in the genitive and dative singular. The accent of the nominative will usually show whether the final *α* is long or short; in the accusative and vocative it will have the same quantity as in the nominative. Final *as* is always long.

## 58.

*Singular*

N. V.	ἡ μῖκρὰ στρατιά, <i>the small army</i>	N. V.	αἱ μῖκραι στρατιῶι
G.	τῆς μῖκρᾶς στρατιᾶς	G.	τῶν μῖκρῶν στρατιῶν
D.	τῇ μῖκρᾳ στρατιᾷ	D.	ταῖς μῖκραις στρατιῶις
A.	τὴν μῖκρᾶν στρατιῶν	A.	τᾶς μῖκρᾶς στρατιῶάς

*Dual*

N. A. V.	τὼ μῖκρᾶ στρατιά
G. D.	τοῖν μῖκραιν στρατιῶιν

*Singular*

N. V.	καλὴ γέφυρα, <i>a beautiful bridge</i>	θάλαττα, <i>sea</i>
G.	καλῆς γεφύρᾶς	θαλάττης
D.	καλῇ γεφύρᾳ	θαλάττῃ
A.	καλὴν γέφυραν	θάλατταν

*Dual*

N. A. V.	καλᾶς γεφύρᾶ
G. D.	καλαῖν γεφύραιν

*Plural*

N. V.	καλαὶ γέφυραι
G.	καλῶν γεφύρῶν
D.	καλαῖς γεφύραις
A.	καλᾶς γεφύρᾶς

Thus decline ἡμέρα, *day*; οἰκία, *house*; θύρα, *door*; ἄμαξα, *wagon*.

59. Learn the declension of the adjectives *μῖκρος*, *φίλος*. For forms see Appendix (612).

60. Observe that in adjectives of the first and second declensions the feminine singular ends in *α* if *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ* precede, otherwise in *η*. Oxytone adjectives have the circumflex in the genitive and dative of all numbers; other adjectives follow the rules already given (see 10–14).

## 61.

## VOCABULARY

ἀγορά, ἄς, ἡ, <i>market.</i>	θύρα, ἄς, ἡ, <i>door.</i>
ἄμαξα, ης, ἡ, <i>wagon.</i>	μικρός, ἄ, ὁν, <i>small.</i> [microscope]
γέφυρα, ἄς, ἡ, <i>bridge.</i>	οἰκία, ἄς, ἡ, <i>house.</i> [economy]
ἡμέρα, ἄς, ἡ, <i>day.</i> [ephemeral]	στρατιά, ἄς, ἡ, <i>army.</i>
θάλαττα, ης, ἡ, <i>sea.</i>	χώρα, ἄς, ἡ, <i>country.</i>

## 62.

## DRILL

Give: (1) gen. sing.; (2) gen. plu.; (3) dat. sing.; (4) dat. plu.; (5) acc. sing.; (6) nom. plu., of ἡ ἡμέρα, ὁ ἵππος, ἡ κώμη, τὰ δῶρα, ἡ ἄμαξα.

## 63.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἦν ἡ χώρα τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 2. αἱ μικραὶ ἀγοραὶ ἦσαν καλαῖ. 3. εἰς τὴν Δῆρείου κώμην. 4. αἱ τῶν οἰκιῶν θύραι. 5. πέμπει τὰς ἀμάξας ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 6. τάπτουσι τὴν στρατιὰν τῷ<sup>1</sup> Δῆρείῳ. 7. ἔχομεν ἀγορὰν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 8. πέμπουσι τὸν ἵππον εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν. 9. ἄγει τὴν στρατιὰν εἰς τὴν θάλατταν. 10. ἔχετε δῶρα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς Δῆρείου.
- II. 1. The doors of the house were small and beautiful.  
 2. They are bringing wagons to the market-places of the villages. 3. There were tents in the house. 4. The general sends a beautiful horse for his son. 5. The end of the day was beautiful.

<sup>1</sup> With proper names of persons already mentioned or well known the article may be used.

## LESSON V

THE IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE. MASCULINE NOUNS  
OF THE FIRST DECLENSION

64. The secondary tenses of the indicative mood (30) have an augment (increase) at the beginning.

65. Augment is of two kinds:

I. All verbs beginning with a consonant prefix *ε*. This is called the syllabic augment; e. g. *λύω*, *ἔλυνον*.

II. Verbs beginning with a vowel lengthen this vowel, if it is not already long; if a verb begins with a diphthong, the first vowel of the diphthong is lengthened. This is the temporal augment. Thus, *a* and *ε* become *η*: e. g. *ἀθροίζω*, *ῆθροιζον*; *ι*, *ο*, and *υ* become *ἱ*, *ῳ*, and *ῡ*; *αι* becomes *ῃ*, and *αι* becomes *ῳ*; but *ον* remains unchanged.

66. Compound verbs are formed, as in Latin, by combining a preposition and a simple verb. If the preposition ends in a vowel and the verb also begins with one, the final vowel of the preposition is dropped (elided), except in the words *πρό* and *περί*: *ὑπό* + *οπτεύω* = *ὑπ-οπτεύω*, *παρά* + *ην* = *παρ-ην*; *περί* + *έχω* = *περι-έχω*. The augment of compound verbs comes between the preposition and the verb: *ἀνα-βαίνω*, *ὑπ-οπτεύω* (present), *ἀν-έβαινον*, *ὑπ-ώπτευον* (imperfect). *έχω* has the irregular augment *εἰχον* (*ἐ-έχον*). The accent of compound verbs never comes before the augment: *κατεῖχον*.

67. The imperfect is confined to the indicative mood, and represents an action or state as in progress or as repeated in past time.

## 68. THE IMPERFECT INDICATIVE ACTIVE

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1	<i>ἔλυον</i> , <i>I loosed</i>		<i>ἔλύομεν</i> , <i>we loosed</i>
2	<i>ἔλυες</i> , <i>you loosed</i>	<i>ἔλυετον</i> , <i>you two loosed</i>	<i>ἔλυετε</i> , <i>you loosed</i>
3	<i>ἔλυε</i> , <i>he loosed</i>	<i>ἔλυέτην</i> , <i>they two loosed</i>	<i>ἔλυον</i> , <i>they loosed</i>

## 69. MASCULINE NOUNS OF THE FIRST DECLENSION

*Singular*

N.	στρατιώτης, <i>soldier</i>	N.	σατράπης, <i>satrap</i>
G.	στρατιώτου	G.	σατράπου
D.	στρατιώτῃ	D.	σατράπῃ
A.	στρατιώτην	A.	σατράπην
V.	στρατιώτα	V.	σατράπη

*Dual*

N. A. V.	στρατιώτᾳ	N. A. V.	σατράπᾳ
G. D.	στρατιώταιν	G. D.	σατράπαιν

*Plural*

N. V.	στρατιώται	N. V.	σατράπαι
G.	στρατιωτῶν	G.	σατραπῶν
D.	στρατιώταις	D.	σατράπαις
A.	στρατιώτας	A.	σατράπᾶς

Nouns in *της* have the vocative in *α*. So also Πέρσης.

Observe that all nouns of the first declension are declined alike in the dual and the plural, and that in masculines the differences are confined to the nominative, genitive, and vocative singular.

Like σατράπης decline Ἀρταξέρξης (singular only). Form the imperfect of ἄγω, *lead*; τάττω, *arrange*; πέμπω, *send*; ἀρπάζω, *plunder*; διαρπάζω, *pillage*.

## 70.

## VOCABULARY

ἀρπάζω, *plunder*. [harpy]

σατράπης, ου, ὁ, *satrap*.

Ἀρταξέρξης, ου, ὁ, *Artaxerxes*.

στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ, *soldier*.

διαρπάζω, *pillage*.

## 71.

## DRILL

Give: (1) 2 sing. pres. and imp.; (2) 2 plu. pres. and imp.; (3) 3 sing. pres. and imp.; (4) 3 plu. pres. and imp.; (5) 1 plu. pres. and imp. of τάττω, ἄγω, ἔχω, ὑποπτεύω.

## 72.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἔλυεν,<sup>1</sup> εἴχετε, ὑπώπτευον. 2. ἐτάττομεν τὴν στρατιάν.  
3. ἡθροίζετε τοὺς στρατιώτας. 4. εἰχον ἀμάξας καὶ σκηνάς.

<sup>1</sup> See 34.

5. λύονται τοὺς νιόντες. 6. ἐπέμπομεν τὸν στρατιώτην εἰς τὴν κώμην. 7. ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ ἤσαν οὐκίαι. 8. ἤγομεν τοὺς ἵππους ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ. 9. αἱ τῶν στρατιωτῶν σκηναὶ ἤσαν ἐν τῇ κώμῃ. 10. ὁ τοῦ Ἀρταξέρξου ἀδελφὸς ἐπεμπεῖ δῶρα τοῖς σατράπαις.

- II. 1. We loosed. You led. He suspected. 2. I had. They sent. You were collecting. 3. He sent gifts for the soldiers of Artaxerxes. 4. He led the horse of the soldier to the tent. 5. Artaxerxes had soldiers in the market-place.
- 

## LESSON VI

### THE FUTURE AND FIRST AND SECOND AORISTS INDICATIVE ACTIVE

73. Every verb has a verb-stem from which all its parts are formed. This verb-stem is often identical with the present stem, except that the present stem adds a vowel between the verb-stem and the personal ending, called the connecting or thematic vowel. In this book, when the verb-stem is given it is placed in brackets after the verb.

74. The future tense is generally formed from the verb-stem by the addition of  $\sigma\omega$ ,  $\sigma\epsilon\varsigma$ , etc. Its conjugation is therefore identical with that of the present tense, except for the insertion of the  $\sigma$ .

75. The first aorist adds  $\sigma\alpha$  to the verb-stem; the  $\alpha$  becomes  $\epsilon$  in the third person singular.  $\sigma\alpha$  may be called the tense sign of the first aorist active.

76. The English verb as a rule forms the past tense by the addition of *ed*, but many verbs in common use form it

differently; e. g. *pass*, *passed*, but *catch*, *caught*; *take*, *took*, etc. In Greek the situation is somewhat similar. Some verbs have a first and some a second aorist; a very few have both. As in English the “second aorist” is found in some of the verbs most commonly used.

**77.** The second aorist is inflected in the indicative like the imperfect. It regularly has the unmodified verb-stem, while the imperfect has the stem of the present tense. In most verbs having a second aorist the present stem is noticeably different from the verb-stem; e.g. *ἐλάμβανον* (imperfect), *ἔλαβον* (second aorist), both from *λαμβάνω*, whose verb-stem is *λαβ*.

**78.** When in inflection  $\sigma$  comes after a mute (599), euphonic changes occur:

I. A  $\pi$ -mute ( $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\phi$ ) and a following  $\sigma$  combine to form the double consonant  $\psi$ ; *πέμπω*, *πέμψω* (*πέμπσω*), *ἔπεμψα* (*ἔπεμπσα*).

II. A  $\kappa$ -mute ( $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ ) and a following  $\sigma$  combine to form the double consonant  $\xi$ : *λέγω*, *λέξω* (*λέγσω*), *ἔλεξα* (*ἔλεγσα*).

III. A  $\tau$ -mute ( $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ ) before  $\sigma$  is dropped: *ἀθροίζω* [*ἀθροιδ*], *ἀθροίσω* (*ἀθροιδσω*), *ἥθροισα* (*ἥθροιδσα*).

**79.** The aorist indicative indicates merely the occurrence of an action, or a state in past time. Carefully distinguish this from the meaning of the imperfect (67).

**80.** The principal parts of a verb are the first person singular indicative of all the tense systems which the verb has. Usually the principal parts will be the present active, future active, first aorist active, first perfect active, perfect middle, first aorist passive. In verbs which have the second aorist and second perfect, these take the places of the first aorist and the first perfect.

## FUTURE AND FIRST AND SECOND AORISTS INDICATIVE ACTIVE

81.

## FUTURE

*Singular*

1	λόσω, <i>I shall loose</i>	λέξω, <i>I shall say</i>
2	λύσεις	λέξεις
3	λύσει	λέξει
		<i>Dual</i>
2	λύσετον	λέξετον
3	λύσετον	λέξετον
		<i>Plural</i>
1	λύσομεν	λέξομεν
2	λύσετε	λέξετε
3	λύσουσι	λέξουσι

## FIRST AORIST

*Singular*

1	ἔλυσα, <i>I loosed</i>	ἔλεξα, <i>I said</i>
2	ἔλυσας	ἔλεξας
3	ἔλυσε	ἔλεξε
		<i>Dual</i>
2	ἔλύσατον	ἔλέξατον
3	ἔλυσάτην	ἔλεξάτην
		<i>Plural</i>
1	ἔλύσαμεν	ἔλέξαμεν
2	ἔλύσατε	ἔλέξατε
3	ἔλυσαν	ἔλεξαν

## SECOND AORIST

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1 ἔλιπον, <i>I left</i>		1 ἔλιπομεν
2 ἔλιπες	ἔλιπετον	2 ἔλιπετε
3 ἔλιπε	ἔλιπέτην	3 ἔλιπον

Conjugate thus in the future and first aorist πέμπω, ἀθροίζω [ἀθροιδ], τάττω [ταγ] and the second aorist of ἄγω (ῆγαγον).

82.

## VOCABULARY

- ἄνθρωπος, οὐ, ὁ, *man*. [philanthropic]
- θέω, θέσω, ἔθυσα, *sacrifice*.
- λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, *say, speak*. [lexicon]
- λείπω, λείψω, ἔλιπον, *leave*. [ellipsis]
- λόγος, οὐ, ὁ, *word*. [biology, logarithm]
- οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ, *not*: οὐ before a consonant; οὐκ before a vowel with smooth breathing; οὐχ before a vowel with rough breathing.
- πρό, prep. with gen., *before*. [prologue]
- τράπέζα, ης, ἡ, *table*. [trapeze]

## 83.

## DRILL

- Give: 1. 3 sing. of pres., fut., imp., and aor. of *τάττω*.  
 2. 3 plu. of pres., fut., imp., and aor. of *πέμπω*.  
 3. 1 sing. of pres., fut., imp., and aor. of *ἀρπάζω*.  
 4. 2 plu. of pres., fut., imp., and aor. of *λύω*.

## 84.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. *λύσει*, *ἔλιπεν*, *ἔλειπον*. 2. *ἄγομεν*, *ῆγομεν*, *ἄξομεν*.  
 3. *ἀθροίζουσι*, *ἡθροιζον*, *ἡθροισαν*. 4. *τάττεις*, *ἔταττες*,  
*τάξεις*, *ἔταξας*. 5. *ἐγύμνασαν οἱ στρατιώται τοὺς ἵππους*  
*ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ*. 6. *ῆγαγε τὴν τράπεζαν εἰς τὴν οἰκίāν*. 7. *οὐκ*  
*εἶχον σκηνὰς* *ἐν τῇ κώμῃ*. 8. *ἔταξα τοὺς στρατιώτας* *ἐν τῇ*  
*μάχῃ*. 9. *ἄξει δῶρα τῷ στρατιώτῃ*. 10. *οὐ θύομεν τῷ*  
*θαλάττῃ*.
- II. 1. He leaves, he will leave, he left. 2. They will lead, they were leading, they led. 3. You exercise, you exercised, you were exercising. 4. We suspected, we shall suspect, we were suspecting. 5. The satraps did not send the soldiers to the plain before the battle.
- 

## LESSON VII

## THE PRESENT AND IMPERFECT MIDDLE (PASSIVE)

85. In general the middle voice indicates that the subject is especially interested in the action of the verb. It represents the subject as acting (1) upon himself—the direct middle: *παύομαι*, *I stop myself, cease*; (2) for himself or on something belonging to himself—the indirect middle: *ποιοῦμαι οἰκίāς*, *I make myself houses*, *λύεται τὸν ἀδελφόν*, *he ransoms his (own) brother*. The indirect middle is the more common, and, through lack of means to translate it fully into English, is often hardly to be distinguished in translation from the active. Its force may often be best brought out by the use

of an active verb of apparently different meaning: *παύω*, *I put a stop to*; *παύομαι*, *I cease*; *λύω*, *I loose*; *λύομαι*, *I ransom*; *πείθω*, *I persuade*; *πειθομαι*, *I obey*; *αἴρω*, *I take*; *αἱροῦμαι*, *I choose*. In such cases the English equivalent of the middle must be especially noted.

**86.** A verb which has the middle (passive, 246) form, but active meaning, is called a deponent verb, as in Latin. The Vocabulary indicates such verbs by giving the middle form instead of the active.

**87. PRESENT AND IMPERFECT MIDDLE (AND PASSIVE)**

	Present	Imperfect
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>λύομαι</i> , <i>I ransom</i>	<i>ἔλυόμην</i> , <i>I ransomed</i>
	λύει,	ἔλύσου
	λύεται	ἔλύέτο
<i>Dual, 2</i>	<i>λύεσθον</i> , <i>3 λύεσθον</i>	<i>ἔλυεσθον</i> , <i>3 ἔλυέσθην</i>
<i>Plu.</i>	<i>λύόμεθα</i>	<i>ἔλυόμεθα</i>
	λύεσθε	ἔλυεσθε
	λύονται	ἔλύοντο

Thus conjugate *νομίζω*, *ἔχω*, *τάττω*, *ἀθροίζω*, *βούλομαι*, *ἀναβαίνω*.

**88. VOCABULARY**

*ἀναβαίνω*, *ἀναβήσομαι*,<sup>1</sup> *March up*.

*ἀπό*, prep. with gen., *from*.

*βούλομαι*, *βουλήσομαι*, (*depon.*), *wish*.

*γίγνομαι*, *γενήσομαι*, *ἐγενόμην* (2. aor.), *become, be born*. [**genus, genitive**]

*μετά*, prep. with gen., *with*; with acc., *after*. [**method, metaphor**]

*μεταπέμπομαι*, *μεταπέμψομαι*, *μετεπεμψάμην*, (*depon.*), *send for, summon*.

*νομίζω*, *νομιώ*,<sup>2</sup> *ἐνόμισα*, *think*.

*πείθω*, *πείσω*, *ἐπειστα*, act. *persuade*; mid. *obey* (dat.).

*πορεύομαι*, *πορεύσομαι*, (*depon.*), *proceed, march*.

*φίλος*, *ον*, *ὁ*, *friend*.

**89. DRILL**

Give: (1) 3 sing.; (2) 3 plu. of pres. and imp. ind. act. and mid., of *ἀρπάζω*; (3) 2 sing.; (4) 1 plu. of fut. imp. and aor. ind. act., of *τάττω*.

<sup>1</sup> Some verbs are deponent in the future only. <sup>2</sup> In Attic the future form *νομιώ* is used instead of *νομίσω*.

## 90.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἔλυον, ἔλύου, λύεται. 2. λύονται, λύουσι, ἔλύοντο.  
 3. ἀθροίζομεν, ἀθροίζομαι, ἡθροιζόμην. 4. ἔταξαν, ἐτάτ-  
 τέτο, τάττονται. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπείθοντο τῷ σατράπῃ.  
 6. Κῦρος πορεύεται ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 7. μετεπέμπετο τοὺς  
 ἀδελφούς. 8. τὰ δῶρα ἤγετο ἐκ τῆς ἀμάξης. 9. Κῦρος  
 μεταπέμπεται τοὺς φίλους ἐκ τῶν μικρῶν κωμῶν. 10. ἀνέ-  
 βαινεν ἀπὸ τῆς θαλάττης εἰς τὰ πεδία.
- II. 1. We wish, you proceeded, they obeyed. 2. He ran-  
 soms, they persuade, I marched up. 3. Cyrus ransomed  
 his friends. 4. The friends of the satrap became soldiers.  
 5. The tents were carried from the market to the house.

## LESSON VIII

## REVIEW

91. Δᾶρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος<sup>1</sup> γίγνονται νίοὶ δύο,  
 πρεσβύτερος μὲν Ἀρταξέρξης, νεώτερος δὲ Κῦρος. ἐπεὶ  
 δὲ Δᾶρεῖος ὑπώπτευε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου, ἐβούλετο τοὺς  
 νίοὺς ἀμφοτέρους παρεῖναι. ὁ μὲν οὖν πρεσβύτερος  
 παρῆν. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται<sup>2</sup> ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἦς  
 σατράπης ἦν· ἀνέβαινε οὖν ὁ Κῦρος μετὰ Τισσαφέρνους<sup>3</sup>  
 ὡς φίλου.

## 92.

## VOCABULARY

ἀμφότερος, **α**, **ον**, *both*.

δέ, *conj.*, *but, and (postpositive)*.<sup>4</sup>

δύο, *num. adj.*, *two (Lat. duo, Eng. two)*.

ἐπεὶ, *conj.*, *when, since*.

ἥς, *of which, fem. gen. sing. of relative pronoun ὃς, ᾧ, ὅς, who, which*.

<sup>1</sup> Παρυσάτιδος, *gen. of Παρυσατίς, Parysatis*, the wife of Darius. <sup>2</sup> The historical present is freely used in Greek. <sup>3</sup> Τισσαφέρνους, *gen. sing. of Τισσαφίρνης, Tissaphernes*, a Persian satrap. <sup>4</sup> I. e. cannot stand first in a sentence or clause.

**μέν**, a particle used correlative with **δέ** to show contrast or balance between sentences or parts of sentences: **μέν, on the one hand; δέ, on the other hand.** Sometimes with a concessive force, *while*; often, as in the text, best left untranslated or brought out by stress of voice. Postpositive.

**νεώτερος, ἡ, ον**, adj. in comparative degree, *younger* (from **νέος** *young*). [neophyte]

**οὖν**, conj., *therefore, accordingly* (postpositive).

**παρῆν**, *was present* (**παρά** + **ἦν**); **παρῆσαν**, *were present*. Imp. ind. 3 sing. and 3 plu. of **πάρειμι**.

**παρεῖναι**, *to be present* (pres. infinitive of **πάρειμι**).

**πρεσβύτερος, ἡ, ον**, adj. in comparative degree, *older*. [presbyterian, priest]

**ὡς**, rel. adv., *as, as if* (proclitic); conj., *when, since*.

### 93.

### DRILL

Locate the following:

- |                                  |                                     |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| I. 1. ἀδελφῷ, βίους, στρατιώτην. | 6. λύει, ἐλῦειν, ἐλύνου.            |
| 2. ἄρχαι, σατράπου, κώμαις.      | 7. ἀνεβαίνομεν, βούλεται, ἐβούλετο. |
| 3. πεδία, στρατιώτας, ἄρχαν.     | 8. ὑποπτεύοντιν, ἐλύον, νομίζονται. |
| 4. ἀδελφώ, βίων, στρατιώτη.      | 9. ἐλύετον, ἐτάττοντο, ἀναβαίνεις.  |
| 5. τελευτήν, νίε, πεδίον.        | 10. βούλεσθε, ἐλῦεσθην, ἐβούλόμην.  |
- 
- |  |
|--|
| II. 1. The houses, the plains, the lives, the wagons, the soldiers.                      |
| 2. Of the table, of the soldiers, of the son, of the satraps, of the battles.            |
| 3. For the satraps, for the tables, for the plains, for the soldiers, for the provinces. |
| 4. The table and the door were brought.  |
| 5. We are marching to the plains.  |

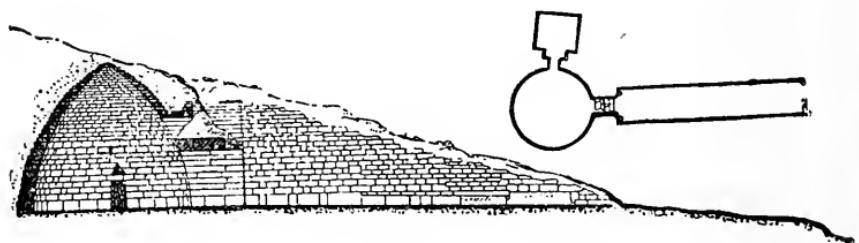


FIG. 2 — A "Bee-Hive" Tomb at Mycenae

## LESSON IX

## REVIEW OF THE VERB. THE INFINITIVE

94. ἐπεὶ ἀπέθανε Δῆρεῖος καὶ κατέστη<sup>1</sup> εἰς τὴν βασιλείāν Ἀρταξέρξης, Τισταφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐτῷ<sup>2</sup> ὁ δὲ<sup>3</sup> πείθεται καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν,<sup>4</sup> ἀποπέμπει δὲ πάλιν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν.

## 95.

## VOCABULARY

ἀποθνῆσκω, ἀποθανοῦμαι (fut.), ἀπέθανον (2 aor.), *die*.

ἀποπέμπω, ἀποπέμψω, ἀπέπεμψα, *send away*.

αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, *self, he, she, it*. [autograph]

βασιλεῖā, ἄς, ἡ, *sovereignty, kingdom, rule*.

διαβάλλω,<sup>5</sup> διαβαλῶ (fut.), διέβαλον (2 aor.), *calumniate, slander*. [diabolic, devil]

ἐπi, prep., with gen., *on, upon*; with dat., *on, by, at*; with acc., *upon, to, against*. [epitaph, epoch]

ἐπιβουλεύω, ἐπιβουλεύσω, ἐπεβούλευσα, *plot*. Governs the dative.

πάλιν, adv., *back, again, a second time*. [palimpsest, palinode]

πρός, prep., with general meaning *facing*; with gen., *over against*; with dat., *at*; with acc., *to, with, against, toward*. [prosody, proselyte]

συλλαμβάνω, συλλήψομαι (fut.), συνέλαβον (2 aor.), *arrest*. [syllable]

## REVIEW OF THE VERB

96. Tense stems are formed by adding suffixes to the verb stems. The suffix for the present tense stem is *o* in the first person singular and plural and third person plural, elsewhere *e*. This double stem, e.g. λῦο and λῦε, is conveniently written λῦο/ε. *o/e* is called the thematic or connecting vowel.

<sup>1</sup> κατέστη, *was established*. <sup>2</sup> αὐτῷ, dat. sing. masc. of αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό. For declension see §29. In the oblique cases without the article it is a personal pronoun, *him, his, its, them*. <sup>3</sup> ὁ δέ, *but he or and he*; at the beginning of a sentence or clause it usually indicates a change of subject. <sup>4</sup> ἀποκτενῶν, fut. part. (nom. sing. masc.) *to express purpose*. With ως translate *with the (avowed) intention of putting him to death*. <sup>5</sup> Cf. 230, 231.

97. To the present stem the personal endings are added. These unite with the stem vowel and give euphonic endings by which all regular verbs are conjugated.

#### EUPHONIC ENDINGS IN THE PRESENT AND IMPERFECT INDICATIVE

PRESENT		IMPERFECT	
	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>	<i>Sing.</i>
1	-ω	-ομεν	-ον
2	-εις	-ετε	-εσ
3	-ει	-ουσι	-ε
	<i>Dual</i>		<i>Dual</i>
2	-ετον		2 -ετον
3	-ετον		3 -έτην

98. Review the present, imperfect, future, and aorist active (35, 68, 81).

#### THE INFINITIVE

99. In the active voice the present infinitive ends in *ειν*, e.g. *λύειν*; the future infinitive in *σειν*, e.g. *λύσειν*; the first aorist infinitive in *σαι*, e.g. *λύσαι*; the second aorist infinitive in *εῖν*, e.g. *λύπεῖν*. Observe that the aorist infinitive does not have the augment, and that the accent does not in all cases conform to the rule (32). The first aorist infinitive active is accented on the penult, and the second aorist infinitive active always has the circumflex on the ultima.

100. Except in indirect discourse, the present and aorist infinitives do not indicate time. The present is used when the action or state is represented as continuing or repeated (in the present, past, or future); otherwise the aorist is used.

#### 101.

#### DRILL

- Give the infinitives (pres., fut., 1 aor. or 2 aor.) of *θίω*, *ἄγω*, *ὑποπτεύω*, *λείπω*.
- Give:
  - 3 sing. pres. and imp. ind. act. and mid. of *πειθώ*.
  - 3 plu. fut. and aor. act. of *λείπω*.
  - 1 sing. pres. and imp. mid. and fut. and aor. act. of *ἄγω*.
  - dat. sing., dat. plu., acc. sing., acc. plu. of *ἀγαθός* and *μικρός* in all genders.

## 102.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. Κῦρος αὐτὸν ἔπειθε. 2. Κῦρος αὐτῷ ἔπειθετο. 3. ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς μετεπέμπετο Κύρου. 4. οἱ ἀγαθοὶ στρατιῶται ἐβούλοντο ἀναβαίνειν. 5. ἔπεισεν Ἀρταξέρξην συλλαβεῖν τὸν νεώτερον ἀδελφόν. 6. Κῦρος οὐκ ἔπειθεντος τῷ πρεσβυτέρῳ ἀδελφῷ.
- II. 1. Artaxerxes was persuaded to arrest his younger brother. 2. Artaxerxes wished to send his brother away. 3. Tissaphernes will persuade him to arrest his brother. 4. The soldiers obey the elder brother and arrest Cyrus. 5. The kingdom was small and beautiful.

## LESSON X

## FUTURE AND AORIST MIDDLE

103. ὁ δὲ ὡς ἀπῆλθεν ἄτιμος, βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ<sup>2</sup> τῷ ἀδελφῷ, ἀλλὰ βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ ἐκείνου.<sup>3</sup>

## 104.

## VOCABULARY

**ἀλλά**, adversative conj., *but* (stronger than δέ; regularly used after a negative, e. g. οὐ Κῦρος, ἀλλὰ Δαρεῖος).

**ἀντὶ**, prep. (gen.), *instead of*. [antidote, antagonist]

**ἀπέρχομαι**, no fut., 2 aor. ἀπῆλθον, *go away*.

**ἄτιμος**,<sup>4</sup> *on*, *dishonored, slighted*.

**βασιλεύω**, **βασιλεύσω**, **ἐβασίλευσα**, *be king, rule*.

**βουλεύω**, **βουλεύσω**, **ἐβούλευσα**, *plan, mid. take counsel*.

**εἰμί**, fut. **ἔσομαι**, imperf. **ἦν**, *be*.

**ἐκεῖνος**, **η**, **ο**, *that*; Lat. *ille*.

**ἔτι**, adv., *again, still*.

**μήποτε**, adv., *never*.

**ὅπως**, conj., *in order that, that, how*.

<sup>1</sup> The future of the verb *to be*, εἰμί, is found only in deponent form, ἔσομαι. It is conjugated regularly, except that the third person singular is ἔσται for ἔσεται (655).

<sup>2</sup> ἔτι with the dative referring to a person, when construed with a verb signifying *to be or to become*, means *in the power of*. <sup>3</sup> ἐκεῖνος is declined like αὐτός (629). <sup>4</sup> A few adjectives have masculine and feminine alike.

105. The personal endings for the middle (passive, except aorist) combined with the thematic vowel, make the following euphonic endings:

PRIMARY			SECONDARY		
Sing.	Dual	Plu.	Sing.	Dual	Plu.
1 -ομαι		-όμεθα	-όμην		-όμεθα
2 -ει	-εσθον	-εσθε	-ου	-εσθον	-εσθε
3 -εται	-εσθον	-ονται	-ετο	-έσθην	-οντο

106. Review the middle and passive, present and imperfect (87).

### 107. FUTURE, FIRST AORIST MIDDLE, SECOND AORIST MIDDLE

FUTURE	FIRST AORIST	SECOND AORIST
<i>Singular</i>		
1 λύσομαι	ἔλυσάμην	ἔλιπόμην ( <i>λείπω, leave</i> )
2 λύσει	ἔλύσω	ἔλιπου
3 λύσεται	ἔλύσατο	ἔλιπετο
<i>Dual</i>		
2 λύσεσθον	ἔλύσασθον	ἔλιπεσθον
3 λύσεσθον	ἔλυσάσθην	ἔλιπέσθην
<i>Plural</i>		
1 λύσόμεθα	ἔλυσάμεθα	ἔλιπόμεθα
2 λύσεσθε	ἔλύσασθε	ἔλιπεσθε
3 λύσονται	ἔλύσαντο	ἔλιποντο

108. The present infinitive middle (passive) is *λύεσθαι*; future, *λύσεσθαι* (mid. only); first aorist, *λύσασθαι* (mid. only); second aorist, *λιπέσθαι* (mid. only). The second aorist infinitive middle is accented on the penult.

### 109.

### DRILL

- I. 1. λύσω, ἔλύσω, ἔλυσα.
2. λύσεται, ἔλύσατο, ἔλύετο, ἔλιπετο.
3. λύεσθε, λύσεσθαι, ἔλύσασθε.
4. ἔλείποντο, ἔλιποντο, λείπεσθαι, λιπέσθαι.
5. ἔπεισαν, ἔπεισαντο, πεισόμεθα.
6. ἔλιπου, ἔλειπον, λιπέιν, λείψειν.

## II. Give:

1. Act. infinitives of *βασιλεύω*.
2. Mid. infinitives of *βουλεύω*.
3. 3 sing. fut. and aor. act. and mid. of *πέμπω*.
4. 3 plu. pres. and imp. act. and pass. of *ἀθροίζω*.
5. 1 sing. 2 aor. act. and mid. of *λείπω*.

## 110.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἄτιμοι ἐγίγνοντο ἀλλὰ βασιλεύσουσιν. 2. ἐβούλοντο γενέσθαι ἀγαθοὶ στρατηγοὶ καὶ στρατιώτας ἔχειν. 3. Κύρῳ φίλος ἦν ἀντὶ Ἀρταξέρξου. 4. Κῦρος ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τῷ νιῷ τοῦ Δαρείου.
- II. 1. They wished to send them away when they became dishonored. 2. But they summoned the younger men from the plain. 3. So they went up instead of the older soldiers. 4. And they were plotting against Darius. 5. Cyrus was in the power of Artaxerxes.

## LESSON XI

## εἰμί. PROCLITICS AND ENCLITICS

111. Παρύσατις<sup>1</sup> μὲν δὴ ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ, φιλοῦσα<sup>2</sup> αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν Ἀρταξέρξην. Κῦρος δὲ τοὺς ἀγγέλους παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξου ἀπεπέμπετο αὐτῷ<sup>3</sup> μᾶλλον φίλους ἢ Ἀρταξέρξη· καὶ οἱ βάρβαροι παρὰ αὐτῷ φίλοι ἦσαν.

## 112.

## VOCABULARY

ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ, *messenger*. [angel, evangelist]

βάρβαρος, ον, adj., *barbarian*. Often used in the masculine as a noun.  
[barbarous, rhubarb]

δή, intensive particle, postpositive, *indeed, you see, it is true*; its force is often to be expressed by the inflection of the voice.

<sup>1</sup> Nom. case, *Parysatis*, the mother of Cyrus. <sup>2</sup> Pres. ppl. nom. fem., *loving*; here has a causal force. <sup>3</sup> φίλους is in predicate agreement with ἀγγέλους which it qualifies; it governs the dative of that to which the quality is directed, as in Latin.

ἢ, conj., *than*. Used with comparatives, like Lat. *quam*.

μᾶλλον, comparative adv., *rather, more, sooner than*.

παρά, prep. (gen.), *from*; (dat.), *at, beside*; (acc.), *to, toward*. [paragraph]  
ὑπάρχω, ὑπάρξω, ὑπῆρξε, *favor* (dat.).

113. Learn the present, imperfect, and future indicative, the present and future infinitive of *eīmuī* (655).

114. Proclitics (21). The proclitics are the forms of the article ὁ, ἡ, *oi*, and *ai*; the prepositions *eis*, *into*; *ēn*, *in*; *ēk* (ἐξ), *out of*; the conjunctions *eī*, *if*, and *ōs*, *as*; the adverb *oū* (οὐκ, οὐχ), *not*. Proclitics have no effect upon the accent of the following word.

115. Enclitics (22). The most common enclitics are the indefinite pronoun, *tis*, the singular of personal pronouns (except the nominative), and the present indicative of *eīmuī* and *phēmuī* in all forms except the second person singular. *ēstī* becomes *ēstī* (1) at the beginning of a sentence; (2) when it means *exists* or *it is possible*; (3) when it follows *oūk*, *μή*, *ōs*, *ἀλλά*, *τοῦτο*.

116. An enclitic loses its accent when it follows another word, except when a dissyllabic enclitic stands after a word with the acute on the penult: 'Αρταξέρξης *τε*, but 'Αρταξέρξης *ēstī*.

117. The word before an enclitic, if an oxytone (17), retains the acute accent; if it is accented on the antepenult, or has the circumflex on the penult, it receives an additional accent on the ultima: *στρατηγός ēstīn*, *ἄγγελός ēstīn*, *ἀγαθὸς ēkeīnōs ēstīn*. A word with the circumflex on the ultima does not change its accent: *ἄγγελῶ τι*.

118. If the preceding word is an enclitic or a proclitic, it receives an acute accent: *oū τε*, *μοί τε*.

119. *ēstī* may take ν-movable (34).

## 120.

## DRILL

- I. 1. ἔστι, ἡσθα, εἶναι.  
 2. η, ἔσεσθε, ἔσται.  
 3. εἰσί, ἡτε, ἦν.  
 4. ἔσει, ἔσονται, ἔστέ.  
 5. ἔσόμεθα, ἥμεν, ἔσεσθαι.

- II. 1. We are, I was, they were.  
 2. You were, they are, you are.  
 3. You will be, I shall be, they  
     will be.

## 121.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. τοὺς βαρβάρους ὡς ἀγγέλους εἰχον. 2. Κύρος μὲν νεώτερος Ἀρταξέρξου<sup>1</sup> ἔστιν. 3. Ἀρταξέρξης δὲ αὐτῷ ἐπεβούλευεν. 4. Τισαφέρνης οὐκ ἐβούλετο τοὺς βαρβάρους φίλους εῖναι τῷ Κύρῳ. 5. βάρβαροι οὐκ ἔσμεν. 6. εἰ φίλοι τοῖς ἀγγέλοις. 7. Κύρου ἀδελφὸς οὐκ ἔστιν. 8. ἄγγελοί ἔσμεν Δāρείου. 9. τοῖς βαρβάροις μᾶλλον φίλοι ἔσεσθε η Κύρω. 10. ἀλλὰ ἔστιν ἄτιμος.
- II. 1. The barbarians, it is true, are not friends to the satrap. 2. He is not in dishonor. 3. O Cyrus, you were in dishonor. 4. Are you more friendly to Cyrus than to Artaxerxes? 5. We are messengers of Cyrus, but we are not plotting against his brother.

<sup>1</sup>The genitive is used after a comparative when η, than, is not used.



FIG. 3.—A School Scene

## LESSON XII

## PRONOUNS

122. *τὴν δὲ Ἑλληνικὴν στρατιὰν Κῦρος λάθρᾳ ἤθροιζεν.* ἐβούλετο γὰρ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀπαράσκευον λαβεῖν. κελεύει δὲ τοὺς φρουράρχους λαμβάνειν στρατιώτας Πελοποννησίους. τούτοις δὲ ἔλεξεν ὅτι<sup>1</sup> Τισσαφέρνης ἐπιβουλεύει ταῖς ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ<sup>2</sup> Ἑλληνικαῖς ἀποικίαις.<sup>3</sup>

## 123.

## VOCABULARY

ἀπαράσκευος, ον, *unprepared.*

ἀποικία, ἄσ, ἡ, *colony.*

γάρ, conj. (postpositive), *for.*

Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὁν, *Hellenic, Greek.*

Ιωνία, ἄσ, ἡ, *Ionia, a region of Asia*

*Minor.*

κελεύω, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευσα, *command.*

λάθρᾳ, adv., *secretly.*

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, ἔλαβον, *take.*

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, *say.* [dialogue]

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, demon. pro., *this (the following).*

ὅτι, conj., *that.*

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, demon. pro., *this (already mentioned).*

Πελοποννήσιος, ἄ, ον, *Peloponnesian.*

φρούραρχος, ου, ὁ, *captain of a garrison, phrurarch.*

## THE PRONOUNS

124. Learn the declension of *αὐτός* (629), *ἐκεῖνος*, *οὗτος*, and *ὅδε* (632). *αὐτός* and *ἐκεῖνος* have the regular declension of adjectives of the second declension, except that the neuter singular nominative and accusative are *αὐτό* and *ἐκεῖνο*. There is no vocative.

125. *ὅδε* (article + δε enclitic) has the accent and declension of the article. The forms which in the article are unaccented receive the acute accent from the enclitic -δε.

<sup>1</sup> ὅτι introduces a quotation which here, though indirect, remains unchanged; this is a common form of indirect discourse. <sup>2</sup> A prepositional phrase with the value of an adjective may stand between the article and a noun; in English translation *Greek* ('Ἑλληνικαῖς) would come between the article and its noun; *in Ionia* (ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ) would not. <sup>3</sup> Dative after the preposition ἐν in composition; in general, prepositions govern the same case in composition as when used alone.

*οὗτος* in declension partakes of the peculiarities of both *αὐτός* and the article. The endings are those of *αὐτός* (i. e. *τοῦτο*, not *τοῦτον*, in neuter singular), while the stem has *ou* where the article has the *o*-sound (*o*, *ω*) and *av* where it has the *a*-sound (*a*, *η*).

**126.** *αὐτός* is an intensive pronoun and has three uses:

I. When it stands between the article and the noun which it modifies (attributive position), it means *same*: *ὁ αὐτὸς φίλος*, *the same friend*. *τὰ αὐτά*, *the same things*, is frequently written *ταῦτα*, and must be carefully distinguished from *ταῦτα*, *these things*, which is neuter plural of *οὗτος*.

II. When it modifies a noun, but is not in the attributive position, it means *self* or *very*, like Lat. *ipse*: *αὐτὸς ὁ φίλος* or *ὁ φίλος αὐτός*, *the friend himself*, *the very friend*. When the noun to which it refers is not expressed, *αὐτός* is always intensive, in the nominative (cf. *ipse*): *αὐτὸς ἔχει*, *he himself has*. In the other cases it may be intensive, if it is given an emphatic (i. e. unusual) position: *αὐτὸν μὲν λαμβάνει, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι φεύγουσι*, *him he captures, but the rest escape*.

III. When used substantively without the article, it becomes in the oblique cases (i. e. other than the nominative and vocative) an unemphatic personal pronoun, *him*, *her*, *it*, *them*: *ὁ φίλος αὐτοῦ*, *his friend*; *πέμπει αὐτούς*, *he sends them*. This is its most frequent use. Cf. the use of *is* in Latin.

**127.** *ὅδε* (*hic*), *οὗτος* (*is*), *ἐκεῖνος* (*ille*) are the principal demonstrative pronouns. *ὅδε*, *this*, refers to something present or near, often to words just to be spoken. *οὗτος* refers to something just mentioned: *ἔλεξε τάδε*, *he spoke as follows*; *ἔλεξε ταῦτα*, *he spoke thus* (as narrated). *ἐκεῖνος* differs from *οὗτος* in indicating something more remote in time or space: *ἐκεῖνος*, *the former*; *οὗτος*, *the latter*.

**128.** The article regularly goes with a demonstrative pronoun used as an adjective. The demonstrative must be in the predicate position, i. e. it cannot stand between the article and the noun. *οὗτος ὁ ἀδελφός*, or *ὁ ἀδελφὸς οὗτος*, but never *ὁ οὗτος ἀδελφός* or *ὁ ἀδελφὸς ὁ οὗτος*. This is so different from the English that it must be noted most carefully.

**129.****DRILL**

## I. Give:

1. Acc. sing. of *αὐτός* and *οὗτος* in all genders.
2. Gen. plu. of *ἐκεῖνος* and *οὗτος* in all genders.
3. Dat. plu. of *οὗτος* and *ὅδε* in all genders.

- II. 1. Of this soldier, of that wagon, of the garrison commander himself.  
 2. For these satraps, for those armies, for the same brother.  
 3. To (*εἰς*) this village, to those plains, to (*παρά*) Cyrus himself.

**130.****EXERCISES**

- I. 1. *Κῦρος* δὲ ἔλεγεν ὅτι οἱ στρατηγοὶ αὐτοὶ ἀπαράσκευοι ἦσαν. 2. ἐκέλευσεν οὖν ἐκείνους τοὺς στρατιώτας παρεῖναι. 3. Τισσαφέρνην αὐτῷ ἐπιβουλεύειν ἐνόμισαν. 4. ὁ αὐτὸς στρατηγὸς ἐβούλετο τοὺς Πελοποννησίους στρατιώτας ἀθροίζεσθαι. 5. αὐται αἱ ἀποικίαι εἰσὶν ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ. 6. οἱ στρατηγοὶ οἵ<sup>1</sup> τούτων τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀγαθοὶ ἦσαν. 7. *Κῦρος* αὐτὸς ἐπιβουλεύσει ταύταις ταῖς ἀποικίαις. 8. ὁ στρατιώται, αὐτοὶ ἐσόμεθα ἀπαράσκευοι.
- II. 1. Cyrus wished the garrison commanders themselves to enlist these soldiers. 2. The same garrison commanders were assembling an army. 3. Cyrus is plotting against his brother and his soldiers. 4. These were unprepared, but those were assembling an army secretly. 5. The soldiers of these colonies were unprepared.

<sup>1</sup> The article is regularly repeated with the genitive modifier. This has the effect of placing the modifier in the attributive position.

## LESSON XIII

## NOUNS OF THE THIRD OR CONSONANT DECLENSION

131. *Kaī γὰρ<sup>1</sup> Τισσαφέρνης τὸ ἀρχαῖον Ἰωνίας ἀρχῶν ἦν, τότε δὲ ἦν ἐπὶ Κύρῳ<sup>2</sup> αὐτῇ ἡ χώρα πλὴν Μίλητου. Μίλητον μὲν εἶχε Τισσαφέρνης, Κύρῳ δὲ φίλοι γενέσθαι ἐβούλοντο οἱ<sup>3</sup> ἐν Μίλήτῳ.*

## 132.

## VOCABULARY

**ἀρχαῖος**, *ā, ov.*, adj., *ancient*; **τὸ ἀρχαῖον** (acc.) used adverbially, *originally, formerly*. [archaic]

**ἀρχῶν**, <sup>4</sup> *ἀρχοντος, ὁ, ruler, commander.*

**ἀσπίς**, *ἴδος, ἡ, shield.*

**γέρων, οντος, ὁ, old man.**

**ἐλπίς, ίδος, ἡ, hope.**

**Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, Miletus**, a city of Asia Minor.

**νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, night.**

**ὄνομα, ατος, τό, name.** [anonymously, synonym]

**πλὴν, conj. or prep. (gen.), except.**

**στράτευμα, ατος, τό, army.** ~

**τότε, adv., at that time, then.**

## NOUNS OF THE THIRD OR CONSONANT DECLENSION

133. The stem of nouns of the Third Declension ends in a consonant, or in *t* or *v*.

134. Nouns of the Third Declension are grouped, as in Latin, according to the final letter of the stem, which may be found by dropping *os* of the genitive singular.

<sup>1</sup> When a sentence begins with *kaī γάρ*, a suppressed thought is indicated, an ellipsis of that for which the *γάρ*-clause gives the reason. The full thought here would be: "and (*kaī*) it was likely that he would plot against the territory; *for* (*γάρ*), etc." In English there is no such simple way of indicating that a thought is suppressed, and *kaī γάρ* is usually translated merely *for, and in fact*. <sup>2</sup> See 103, n. 2. <sup>3</sup> The article has the effect of making a noun of the following prepositional phrase: *those in Miletus, the people of Miletus*. In general, the article may be used to show that words other than nouns are used substantively—adverbs, participles, the infinitive, adjectives, and prepositional phrases. <sup>4</sup> Declined like *γέρων*, but retains *ω* in voc. sing. because originally a participle.

Lingual ( $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ ) stems: The lingual disappears before  $\varsigma$  (78). Stems ending in  $\sigma\tau$  do not add  $\varsigma$  to form the nominative but drop  $\tau$  and lengthen  $\sigma$  to  $\omega$ :  $\dot{\alpha}\rho\chi\omega\tau$ , nominative  $\dot{\alpha}\rho\chi\omega\nu$ . In dative plural both  $\nu$  and  $\tau$  are dropped before  $\sigma$  and  $\sigma$  becomes  $\sigma\iota$  in compensation:  $\dot{\alpha}\rho\chi\omega\sigma\iota$ ,  $\dot{\alpha}\rho\chi\omega\sigma\iota\sigma\iota$ .

In most masculine and feminine nouns the vocative is like the nominative, but when the stem ends in  $\iota\delta$ , or in  $\nu\tau$  (except oxytones), the vocative singular is the stem, final  $\delta$  or  $\tau$  being dropped. A Greek word can end in no consonant except  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ ,  $\varsigma$ :  $\dot{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota\varsigma$  [ $\dot{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota\delta$ ], vocative  $\dot{\alpha}\sigma\pi\iota$  and  $\gamma\acute{e}r\omega\nu$  [ $\gamma\acute{e}r\omega\tau$ ], vocative  $\gamma\acute{e}r\omega\nu$ .

**135.** Monosyllabic stems accent the ultima in the genitive and dative of all numbers. The accent is circumflex when the ending is long.

**136.** ὁ γέρων [ $\gamma\acute{e}r\omega\tau$ ], *old man*

	Sing.	Plu.
N.	γέρων	γέροντες
G.	γέροντος	γερόντων
D.	γέροντι	γέρονσι
A.	γέροντα	γέροντας
V.	γέρον	γέροντες

	Dual
N. A. V.	γέροντε
G. D.	γερόντοιν

ἡ ἀσπίς [ $\acute{a}s\pi\iota\varsigma$ ], *shield*

	Sing.	Plu.
N.	ἀσπίς	ἀσπίδες
G.	ἀσπίδος	ἀσπίδων
D.	ἀσπίδι	ἀσπίσι
A.	ἀσπίδα	ἀσπίδας
V.	ἀσπί	ἀσπίδες

	Dual
N. A. V.	ἀσπίδε
G. D.	ἀσπίδοιν

ἡ νύξ [ $\nu\acute{u}kt\tau$ ], *night*

	Sing.	Plu.
N.	νύξ	νύκτες
G.	νυκτός	νυκτῶν
D.	νυκτὶ	νυξὶ
A.	νυκτα	νυκτας
V.	νύξ	νύκτες

Dual

	N. V.	D.
	-	νύκτε

νυκτοῖν

τὸ στράτευμα [ $\sigma tratevma$ ], *army*

	Sing.	Plu.
N.	στράτευμα	στρατεύματα
G.	στρατεύματος	στρατευμάτων
D.	στρατεύματι	στρατεύμασι
A.	στρατεύμα	στρατεύματα
V.	στρατεύμα	στρατεύματα

Dual

	N. V.	D.
	-	στρατεύματε

στρατευμάτοιν

Decline thus  $\dot{\alpha}\rho\chi\omega\nu$ , *commander*;  $\ddot{\alpha}\nu\omega\nu$ , *name*;  $\acute{e}\lambda\pi\iota\varsigma$ , *hope*.

## 137.

## DRILL

- I. Give: (1) dat. sing., (2) dat. plu., (3) nom. plu., (4) acc. sing. of ἄρχων, τικέ, ἐλπίς, σονομα; (5) 3 plu. pres., imp., and 2 aor. mid., of λείπω.
- II. 1. ὀνόματι, ὀνόμασι, στρατιώτῃ, ἀποικίαις.  
 2. ἐλπίδα, στρατεύματα, πεδία.  
 3. τούτων τῶν ἐλπίδων, οὗτοι οἱ στρατιώται, αὐτοὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες.  
 4. βουλεύονται, ἐγένοντο, λένσασθαι, γίγνεσθαι.  
 5. ἔσται, ἐλεξαν, θύσει, ἐλύσω.

## 138.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἐπὶ τῷ γέροντι ἦν ταῦτα τὰ στρατεύματα. 2. Κῦρος ἄρχων τῆσδε τῆς ἀρχῆς γενέσθαι βούλεται. 3. οἱ ἄρχοντες φίλοι ἐγένοντο τῷ στρατεύματι ἐκείνῳ. 4. ἡ Ἰωνίā, πλὴν τῶν Ἑλληνικῶν ἀποικιῶν, ἐπὶ Κύρῳ αὐτῷ ἐγένετο. 5. λέγει δὲ ὅτι οἱ ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ ἐπιβουλεύονται τοῖς ἄρχονσιν.
- II. 1. The [people<sup>1</sup>] in this village were plotting against the armies of Artaxerxes. 2. For they wished to become friendly to Cyrus. 3. The commanders themselves were originally friendly to these old men. 4. That night (dat.) they sent shields to Miletus for this army. 5. He had good hopes of life.

<sup>1</sup>Omit; cf. 131, n. 3.



FIG. 4.—WOMEN AT HOME

## LESSON XIV

## CONTRACT VERBS IN ἀω

139. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ αὐτοὺς κωλύειν ἐπειράτο. Κῦρος οὖν στράτευμα συνέλεξε καὶ ἐστράτευεν ἐπὶ Μίλητον καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. καὶ αὗτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις<sup>1</sup> ἦν αὐτῷ τοῦ<sup>2</sup> ἀθροίζειν στράτευμα.

## 140.

## VOCABULARY

ἄλλος, η, ο, other, another, *the rest of*; declined like αὐτός (629). [allegory, **allopathy**]

αὖ, adv., again, *in turn*.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, earth, used in singular only. [geography, apogee]

κατά, prep. (gen.), down, down from; (acc.), down along, by. κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, by land and sea. [**catalogue**, **catarrh**]

κωλύω, κωλύσω, ἐκωλύσα, hinder.

πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπείρασα, attempt. Commonly deponent, πειράομαι, etc. [empirical, pirate]

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, ἐστράτευσα, make an expedition. In act., of the general; in mid., of the army.

συλλέγω, συλλέξω, συνέλεξα, gather, collect. [**sylllogism**]

τιμάω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, honor. [**timocracy**]

## CONTRACT VERBS

141. Verbs ending in -άω, -έω, and -όω contract the final *a*, *e*, and *o* of the stem with the following vowel in the present and imperfect. Such verbs are called contract verbs. Except for this contraction they are conjugated as other verbs. The following contractions occur in verbs in -άω:

$$\alpha + \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{o} \\ \text{ou} \\ \text{ω} \end{array} \right\} = \omega; \alpha + \epsilon = \bar{\alpha}; \alpha + \epsilon\iota = \bar{\alpha}\iota$$

<sup>1</sup> Fem. noun, nom. sing., *excuse, pretext*. <sup>2</sup> The dative is used to denote the possessor, as in Latin: Δᾶρειψ ἥσαν νιοί, *Darius had sons*. <sup>3</sup> The article goes with the infinitive, which is thus shown to be a noun in the genitive case (cf. 131, n. 3). The infinitive in such cases is generally best translated by a participle or verbal noun. τοῦ ἀθροίζειν is objective gen., of (*for*) gathering. <sup>4</sup> For συν-λέγω, assimilation.

Observe that *ā* or *ω* occurs in every contract form. Contract verbs are given in the vocabulary in uncontracted form, but if the same word were used in a sentence it would be contracted: *τīμάω* in vocabulary, but *τīμῶ* in a sentence.

**142.** Learn the present and imperfect indicative, active, middle, and passive, of *τīμάω*, with the present infinitive of all voices (647).

**143.** Accent. The general rules of accent (10–14) apply to contract verbs. But observe (1) that the syllable resulting from contraction is long, and (2) that if either of the syllables had an accent before contraction, the contracted syllable is accented. A contracted ultima has the circumflex. Note the application of the rules in the conjugation of *τīμάω*.

Observe that contract verbs are in reality contract verbs only in the present and imperfect tenses. Outside the present system they do not differ in inflection from other verbs; but most of them lengthen the short stem-vowel in the other tenses before the tense sign, *a* and *ε* becoming *η* and *ο* becoming *ω*. Thus: *τīμάω*, pres. *τīμῶ*, imp. *ἐτīμων*, but fut. *τīμήσω*, 1 aor. *ἐτīμησα*. *a* after *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ* generally becomes *ā* instead of *η*: *πειράω*, *πειράσω*.

**144.**

## DRILL

I. Locate the following forms:

1. *τīμῶ*, *τīμᾶν*, *ἐτīμῶ*, *ἐτέμων*, *ἐτīμῶντο*.
2. *πειρᾶσθαι*, *λύσασθαι*, *πειρᾶσθε*, *τīμᾶτε*, *ἐλύσατε*.
3. *νυξί*, *ἀσπίδες*, *ἀδελφε*, *στρατιώτου*, *όνόματα*.
4. *ἄρχοντι*, *ἀσπίδα*, *πεδία*, *νυκτί*, *γέρον*, *νυκτῶν*.
5. *ἐλύσατο*, *θύειν*, *ἔλιπον*, *ἐνόμιζον*, *ἔλεξαν*.

- II. 1. He attempts, he will attempt, he was attempting, he attempted.  
 2. He honors, he will honor, he was honoring, he honored.  
 3. I am honored, I was being honored, they attempted to honor.  
 4. They honored, we attempt, they will attempt, they attempted to be honored.

## 145.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἐπεβούλευεν αὐτῷ, Κῦρος δὲ κωλῦειν ἐπειρᾶτο. 2. αὗτη αὖ ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν τοῦ πειρᾶσθαι τὰ στρατεύματα συλλέξαι. 3. λέγει ὅτι τίμᾳ τοὺς φίλους. 4. ἐπὶ Μίλητου Κῦρος ἐπειρᾶτο στρατεύειν. 5. ἐβούλετο τίμान Τισσαφέρινην.
- II. 1. They attempted to collect an army. 2. The people of Miletus<sup>1</sup> wish to honor Cyrus. 3. We honored the old men. 4. He attempts to make an expedition against the colony by land and sea. 5. The commanders had an excuse for preventing them.

## LESSON XV

## CONTRACT VERBS IN ἔω AND ὁω

146. πρὸς δὲ Ἀρταξέρξην πέμπων<sup>2</sup> ἡξίου ἀδελφὸς ὁν<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῦ στατράπης εἶναι ταύτης τῆς χώρας μᾶλλον ἢ Τισσαφέρινην<sup>4</sup> ἄρχειν<sup>5</sup> αὐτῆς, καὶ ἡ Παρύσατις συνέπραττεν αὐτῷ<sup>6</sup> ταῦτα· ὥστε Ἀρταξέρξης τὴν μὲν πρὸς ἑαυτὸν<sup>7</sup> ἐπιβουλὴν οὐκ ἡσθάνετο.

## 147.

## VOCABULARY

- αἰσθάνομαι, αἰσθήσομαι, γῆσθόμην, (depon.), *perceive, learn. [aesthetic]*  
 ἀξιώα, ἀξιώσω, ἡξίωστα, *deem right, expect, claim, ask. [axiom]*  
 ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἥρξα, *be first, rule, command (gen.); mid. begin; cf. ἀρχή.*  
 δηλώω, δηλώσω, ἐδήλωστα, *show, make clear, explain.*  
 ἐπιβουλή, ἥσ, ἥ, *plot; cf. ἐπιβουλεύω.*  
 πέμπω, πέμψω, ἐπεμψα, *send. [pomp]*  
 ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίηστα, *do, make. [poet]*  
 συμπράττω, συμπράξω, συνέπραξα, *act with, help in doing, help, co-operate.*  
 ὥστε (*ὡς + τε* enclitic), *conj. adv., or conj., so that, wherefore, so as.*

<sup>1</sup> See 131, n. 3. <sup>2</sup> Pres. ppl. nom. sing. masc. of πέμπω, *sending.* <sup>3</sup> ὁν is pres. ppl. of εἰμί. ἀδελφὸς ὁν αὐτοῦ is the equivalent of a causal clause, *since he was his brother.*

<sup>4</sup> The subject of the infinitive is regularly in the accusative; hence Τισσαφέρινη. But if it is the same as the subject of the main verb (here ἡξίου), the nominative is preferred; hence ἡξίου εἶναι στατράπης, where στατράπης is nominative not accusative.

<sup>5</sup> Verbs of superiority, ruling, etc., govern the genitive. <sup>6</sup> αὐτῷ is dependent upon σύν in composition. <sup>7</sup> πρὸς ἑαυτὸν, *against himself* (Artaxerxes).

## CONTRACT VERBS IN ἔω AND ὁω

**148.** Verbs in -έω and -όω show the following contractions:

$$\epsilon + \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \circ \\ \text{οω} \end{array} \right\} = \text{ου}; \quad \epsilon + \omega = \omega; \quad \epsilon + \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \epsilon \\ \epsilon \iota \end{array} \right\} = \epsilon \iota.$$

$$\circ + \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \epsilon \\ \circ \end{array} \right\} = \text{ου}; \quad \circ + \omega = \omega; \quad \circ + \epsilon \iota = \circ \iota.$$

**149.** Learn the present and imperfect indicative active, middle, and passive, of ποιέω and δηλόω (647, 648), with the present infinitive in all voices.

**150.** ὥστε introduces result. If the result did actually follow, ὥστε means *wherefore, consequently, so that*, and is generally followed by the indicative. If the result is simply expected to follow, it means *so as*, and the infinitive, with or without subject accusative, is used: εἶχε στρατιώτας, ὥστε λαβεῖν Τισσαφέρνην, *he had soldiers so as to capture Tissaphernes.*

**151.**

## DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. δηλοῦς, ἀξιοῦσιν, ἐδηλοῦ, δηλοῦτε.
2. ἀξιοῦσθε, ἀξιοῦσθαι, ἀξιοῦν, ἡξίουν, ἡξιοῦντο.
3. δηλοῦμεν, ἐδηλούμεθα, ἀξιοῦ, ἡξιοῦντο, ἀξιοῦται.

II. Give:

1. 3 sing. pres. and imp. act. and mid. of ἀξιώ, τιμάω.
2. 3 plu. pres. and imp. act. and pass. of ἀξιώ, ποιέω.

**152.**

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἀξιοῦμεν Κύρῳ συμπράττειν ὥστε ἄρχειν Μιλήτου.  
2. Τισσαφέρνης δηλοῦ τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν Ἀρταξέρξῃ. 3. Κύρος πειρᾶται συμπράττειν τῷ ἄρχοντι. 4. οὐκ ἡξίουν Τισσαφέρνην ἄρχειν ταύτης τῆς χώρας. 5. Κύρος βούλεται βασιλεύειν ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ.
- II. 1. The plot was explained to the brother of Cyrus. 2. For he thought it right to co-operate with his elder brother so as to collect soldiers. 3. They do not deem it right to suspect the army. 4. The old men perceived these things and attempted to rule Miletus. 5. They perceive this plot against the commanders.

## LESSON XVI

## THE PARTICIPLE

153. Τισσαφέρνει<sup>1</sup> δὲ<sup>2</sup> ἐνόμιζε πολεμοῦντα<sup>3</sup> αὐτὸν ἀμφὶ τὰ στρατεύματα δαπανᾶν<sup>4</sup> ὥστε οὐκ ἤχθετο αὐτῶν πολεμούντων.<sup>5</sup> καὶ γὰρ ὁ Κῦρος ἀπέπεμπε τὸν γιγνομένους δασμοὺς Ἀρταξέρξῃ ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἦν Τισσαφέρνης τὸ ἀρχαῖον<sup>6</sup> εἶχεν.

## 154.

## VOCABULARY

ἀμφί, prep. (acc.), <i>about</i> . [amphi- theater]	δασμός, οῦ, ὁ, <i>tax, tribute</i> .
ἄχθομαι, ἄχθέσομαι, (depon.), <i>be burdened, vexed, displeased</i> .	πολεμάω, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα, <i>wage war</i> (dat.).
δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, ἔδαπάνησα, <i>spend</i> (money), <i>consume</i> .	Τισσαφέρνης, ους, dat. ει, acc. ην, <i>Tissaphernes</i> .

## THE PARTICIPLE

155. Learn the following participles: the present active, middle and passive, of λύω, *tīmáω*, *ποιέω*, *δηλόω*; the future and first aorist, active and middle, of λύω; the second aorist, active and middle, of λείπω; the present and future of εἰμί (*ἐσόμενος*, *η*, *ον*), in 638, 641, 647, 648. Observe that the accent of the second aorist active participle is always acute on the ultima.

156. Learn the declension of ὡν, λιπών (617), λύων (618), *tīmōn*, *ποιῶν*, *δηλῶν* (624), λυόμενος (622).

NOTE.—The form λύων is for λύοντις (cf. γέρων, 136). λύοντα comes by euphonic change from λύοντια.

<sup>1</sup> Dat. of indirect object with πολεμοῦντα. <sup>2</sup> The contrast between this clause and the preceding is marked by the μέν and δέ. The words most sharply contrasted are πρὸς ἑαυτόν and Τισσαφέρνης. <sup>3</sup> Agrees with αὐτόν, which is subj.-acc. of δαπανᾶν. πολεμοῦντα indicates cause: *he thought he was spending money because he was waging war with Tissaphernes*. <sup>4</sup> δαπανᾶν, infinitive in indirect discourse; αὐτόν is subj.-acc. <sup>5</sup> For syntax see 157. <sup>6</sup> Adverbial accusative, *formerly, originally*.

**157.** The Genitive Absolute. A noun and a participle in the genitive case, and not immediately dependent on any word in the sentence, are said to be in the Genitive Absolute.

**158.**

## DRILL

## I. Locate the following:

1. τīμāντι, ποιούντι, λύνοντι, δηλούσῃ, λιπούσῃ.
2. τīμāσāς, ποιουσāν, λύνόσῃ, τīμāν, ποιοῦν.
3. λύνον, λύνουσαι, ποιοῦντα, δηλοῦντες.
4. στρατιώται, δῶρα, ἐλπίδα, γέροντοι, ἀμάξης, σατράπον.
5. ἔλūες, δηλοῖς, ἐτέμα, ἐτīμāντο, ἡξιοῦντο.

II. Give in all genders: (1) dat. sing., (2) dat. plu., (3) acc. sing., (4) nom. plu., of *τīμān*, *ἀξīān*, *ποιān*, *λιπān*.**159.**

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. πολεμοῦντες οὐκ ἀπέπεμπον τοὺς δασμούς. 2. τούτων τῶν στρατευμάτων πολεμούντων ἥχθοντο. 3. Κῦρος ἀμφὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἐδαπάνā. 4. ἐνόμιζον αὐτὸν τīμāν Κῦρον. 5. Ἀρταξέρξης ἀξιοῖ τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἀποπέμπειν τοὺς δασμοὺς ἐκ Μῆλήτου.
- II. 1. Being honored, they do not make war. 2. Cyrus, (because he was) spending money on the soldiers, did not send the tribute to his brother. 3. He is annoyed because Cyrus is honoring<sup>1</sup> the army. 4. They made war so as to receive (*λαμβάνω*) the tribute. 5. Artaxerxes thinks Cyrus is making war against this country.

<sup>1</sup> See 157.

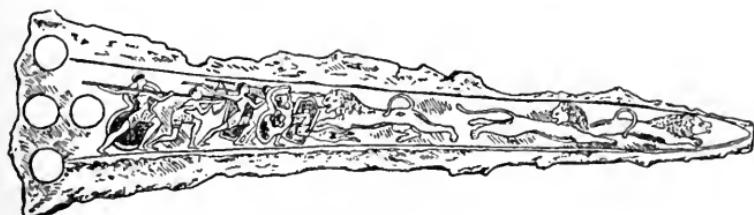


FIG. 5.—A Lion Hunt

## LESSON XVII

## THIRD DECLENSION. LIQUID STEMS

160. ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα αὐτῷ<sup>1</sup> συνελέγετο<sup>2</sup> ἐν Χερρονήσῳ τῇ<sup>3</sup> κατ' ἀντιπέρας Ἀβύδου τόνδε τὸν τρόπον. Κλέαρχος Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἦν· τούτῳ<sup>4</sup> συγγενόμενος ὁ Κῦρος ἤγάσθη<sup>5</sup> τε αὐτὸν καὶ παρεῖχε αὐτῷ μῆρίους δᾶρεικούς.

## 161.

## VOCABULARY

Ἄβυδος, ου, ἡ, *Abydos*.

ἀγών, ὁνος, ὁ, *contest, games*. [agony]

ἄνηρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ, *man*.

ἀντιπέρας, adv. or prep. (gen.), *opposite*; κατ' ἀντιπέρας forms a simple phrase with the same meaning, and governs the gen.

δᾶρεικός, οῦ, ὁ, *daric*, a Persian coin worth about \$3.50.

Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ, *Clearchus*, a Greek general.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ᾗ, ον, *Lacedaemonian*.

λιμήν, ἔνος, ὁ, *harbor, port*.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, *month*. [moon]

μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ, *mother*.

μῆριοι, αι, α, *ten thousand*. [myriad]

παρέχω, παρέξω or παρασχήσω, παρέσχον, *furnish, supply, give*.

πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ, *father*.

ῥήτωρ, ορός, ὁ, *orator, speaker*. [rhetoric]

συγγίγομαι, συγγενήσομαι, συνεγενόμην, *be or associate with, meet* (dat.).

τε, conj., *and* (enclitic); τε . . . . καὶ, *both . . . . and*. Postpositive.

τρόπος, ου, ὁ, *way, manner*. τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, adv. acc., *in this manner*.

[trope]

φυγάς, ἀδος, ὁ, *fugitive, exile*.

Χερρόνησος, ου, ἡ, *Chersonnesus*.

THIRD DECLENSION (*continued*). LIQUID STEMS

162. Learn ἀγών, λιμήν, μήν, ρήτωρ (606). Observe that the nominative singular of liquid stems does not add s, but lengthens the vowel of the last syllable, if short. ν is

<sup>1</sup> Dative of advantage. <sup>2</sup> Passive. <sup>3</sup> This article has the effect of making the prepositional phrase a modifier of Χερρονήσῳ. <sup>4</sup> Dative dependent on σύν in composition. <sup>5</sup> *Admired*, aor. 3 sing.

dropped before  $\sigma$  in the dative plural. In oxytones the vocative singular is like the nominative, in other liquid nouns like the stem. For special rule of accent see 135.

**163.** Learn *πατήρ*, *μήτηρ*, *ἀνήρ* (607). Observe that in *ἀνήρ* [ἀνερ]  $\delta$  takes the place of  $\epsilon$  of the stem in all cases except the nominative and vocative singular. In *πατήρ* and *μήτηρ* the  $\epsilon$  of the stem is dropped in the genitive and dative singular, not throughout as in Latin in *pater*, *mater*. In the dative plural  $\epsilon\rho$  becomes  $\rho\alpha$ . The accent is on  $\epsilon$  except in the genitive, dative, and vocative singular.

**164.**

## DRILL

## I. Locate the following:

1. *ννξί*, *ἀσπί*, *πεδία*.
2. *ἀσπίδα*, *ἀγώσι*, *ἄρχοντας*.
3. *σατράπᾶς*, *βασιλεῖς*, *στρατεύματα*.
4. *νιῶν*, *ἀγών*, *μῆνα*.
5. *λιμένι*, *στρατιώτα*, *άμαξη*.
6. *ἄνδρας*, *πατρός*, *μητέρα*, *μητέρων*, *πατράσι*, *όνόμασι*.

## II. 1. Of the father, to the mothers, the harbors.

2. The names of the men, the hopes of the orator, the contests of the soldier.
3. For the shield, for the night, for the month.
4. To (*εἰς*) the man, to the harbors, to the army.
5. O satrap, O father, O men.

**165.**

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. *τοῖς δὲ φυγάσι* Κῦρος *παρέχει ἀσπίδας*. 2. *οἱ ἄρχοντες ἐκεῖνοι ἥθρουσαν στράτευμα*. 3. Κῦρος *οὐκ ἐπολέμει τῷ πατρὶ*. 4. *ἐτίμα γὰρ αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὴν μητέρα*. 5. *συγγενόμενοι Κύρῳ οἱ φυγάδες συνέλεγον ἄλλα στρατεύματα*.
- II. 1. Cyrus met the men. 2. The commanders gave the fugitive a daric. 3. Artaxerxes honored both his father and his mother. 4. The fugitives collected their armies in the following manner. 5. They deemed it right to give shields to the soldiers.

## LESSON XVIII

## THIRD DECLENSION. LABIAL AND PALATAL STEMS

166. ὁ<sup>3</sup>δὲ λαβὼν<sup>1</sup> τὸ χρῦσίον, στράτευμα συνέλεξεν ἀπὸ τούτων τῶν χρημάτων, καὶ ἐπολέμει ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὄρμώμενος τοῖς Θρᾳξὶ τοῖς<sup>2</sup> ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦσι, καὶ ὠφέλει τοὺς Ἕλληνας.

167.

## VOCABULARY

διώρυξ, υχος, ἥ, *ditch, canal.*

Ἑλλῆνη, ηνος, ὁ, *Greek.*

Ἑλλήσποντος, ου, ὁ, *Hellespont.*

Θρᾷξ, Θρᾳκός, ὁ, *Thracian, a Thracian.*

κλώψ, κλωπός, ὁ, *thief.*

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, φέκησα, *inhabit, dwell; in pass. be situated (generally of cities).* [economy, Greenwich—Lat. *vicus*]

ὄρμάω, ὄρμήσω, ὄρμησα, *start, hurry; mid. and pass., set forth, start.*

ὑπέρ, prep. (gen.), *over, for the sake of;* (acc.), *over, beyond, above.* [hypercritical]

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἥ, *phalanx, line of battle.*

φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, *watcher, guard.*

χρῆμα, ατος, τό, *a thing one uses, things, possessions, money.* (plu.).

χρῦσίον, ου, τό, *gold, money.* [*chrysalis, chrysanthemum*]

ἀφελέω, ἀφελήσω, ἀφελησα, *aid, assist, help.*

THIRD DECLENSION (*continued*). LABIAL (π, β, φ) AND  
PALATAL (κ, γ, χ) STEMS

168. Learn κλώψ, φύλαξ, φάλαγξ, Θρᾳξ, διώρυξ (605).  
Labial and palatal stems are never neuter.

169.

## DRILL

- I. Give: (1) dat. sing.; (2) gen. plu.; (3) dat. plu.; (4) gen. sing.; (5) nom. plu.; (6) acc. sing., of νέξ, ἀνήρ, ὄνομα, κλώψ, φύλαξ.
- II. 1. The phalanx of the guards, the canals of the Thracians, the gold of the thief.

<sup>1</sup> From λαμβάνω.   <sup>2</sup> τοῖς . . . οἰκοῦσι qualifies Θρᾳξ and is best rendered by a relative clause: *who dwell* [lit. *those dwelling*].   <sup>3</sup> See ὁ in gen. vocab.

2. He benefits the commanders and the guards.
3. They are waging war against the Thracians and the Greeks.
4. These men are thieves, not soldiers.
5. They attempted to proceed alongside of (*παρά*) the ditches.

## 170.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. *οἱ ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦντες ἐπολέμουν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν.* 2. *λαβόντες τὰ χρήματα οἱ φύλακες ὥρμωντο.* 3. *οἱ δὲ Θρᾷκες ὥρμώμενοι ἐξ Ἑλλησπόντου ὡφέλουν τοὺς ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον οἰκοῦντας.* 4. *οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐτίμωντο ἐν Ιωνίᾳ.* 5. *οἱ κλῶπες ἥρπασαν τὸ τῶν ἀνδρῶν χρῦσίον.*
- II. 1. The Lacedaemonian fugitives took the money and attempted to wage war against Cyrus. 2. Cyrus started from the Hellespont with (having) the Greeks as (*ώς*) guards. 3. The commanders assisted those who dwelt in Ionia. 4. With this gold they collected ten thousand soldiers. 5. In the ditches there was gold.

## LESSON XIX

## THIRD DECLENSION. VOWEL STEMS

171. *ῶστε<sup>1</sup> καὶ χρήματα ἦν αὐτῷ εἰς τὴν τροφὴν τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλησποντιακῶν πόλεων. τοῦτο δὲ αὖ τὸ στράτευμα οὕτως αὐτῷ λάθρᾳ ἔτοιμον ἦν.*

## 172.

## VOCABULARY

<i>εἰς, μία, ἕν, one.</i> [hyphen, ace]	<i>πόλις, εως, ἡ, city.</i> [polite, cosmopolitan]
<i>Ἐλλησποντιακός, ἡ, ὁν, Hellenop-</i>	<i>τέτταρες, α, four.</i> [tetrarchy]
<i>titan.</i>	<i>τροφή, ἡς, ἡ, nurture, support.</i>
<i>ἔτοιμος, η, ον, ready.</i>	<i>[atrophy]</i>
<i>ἰχθύς, ύνος, ὁ, fish.</i> [ichthyology]	<i>τρεῖς, τρία, three.</i> [tripod]
<i>οὕτω, adv., thus; before a vowel,</i>	<i>οὕτως.</i>

<sup>1</sup> See 150.

THE THIRD DECLENSION (*continued*). VOWEL STEMS173. Learn *πόλις* and *ἰχθύς* (608).

Observe that stems ending in *ι* and *υ* add *ν* (not *α*) to form the accusative singular. Stems in *ι* have *ε* in place of *ι* in all cases, except the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. *ως* takes the place of *ος* in the genitive singular, but does not affect the accent. The genitive plural also has the accent on the antepenult. A few stems in *ι* make the same vowel changes, but most are declined like *ἰχθύς*.

174. Learn the declension of *εἰς*, *δύο*, *τρεῖς*, *τέτταρες* (626).

175. The names of cities or rivers are in apposition with *πόλις* and *ποταμός*: *ἡ Κελαινὰ πόλις*, *the city of Celaenae*; *ὁ Εὐφράτης ποταμός*, *the river Euphrates*.

## 176.

## DRILL

## I. Locate:

1. Θρᾳκός, *πόλεως*, *τρισί*, *τρία*.
2. *πόλεων*, *ἰχθύν*, *ἰχθύων*, *τεττάρων*.
3. *στρατιώτῃ* ἐνί, *θαλάττῃ* μιᾶ, *νυκτί*, *πόλει*.
4. *αὐτό*, *αὐτα*, *ταῦτα*, *ἐκεῖνα*.
5. *πόλεσι*, *τέτταρσι*, *πατράσι*, *ἰχθύος*, *πόλεις*.

II. Give: (1) acc. sing.; (2) acc. plu.; (3) nom. plu.; (4) dat. plu., of *πατήρ*, *πόλις*, *φύλαξ*, *τῆμῶν* (in all genders), and of *οὐτος* (in all genders).

## 177.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. *ἰχθύες* ἦσαν ἐν ἀγορᾷ *εἰς*<sup>2</sup> τὴν τροφὴν τῶν 'Ελλήνων.  
 2. *συγγενόμενος* τοῖς Θρᾳξὶ αὐτοὺς ἔχειν ως φίλους ἐβούλετο.  
 3. *ταῦτα* τὰ χρήματα ἔτοιμα αὐτῷ ἦν ἐν τῇ 'Αβύδῳ πόλει.  
 4. Κλέαρχος αὐτοὺς ἀπαρασκεύους λαβεῖν ἐπειράτῳ ὥστε τὰς 'Ελληνικὰς πόλεις ὠφελεῖν. 5. οἱ στρατιῶται ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λάθρᾳ συλλέγονται.

- II. 1. He started from the city of Abydos and waged war on the fugitives. 2. In this way he aided those<sup>1</sup> who

<sup>1</sup> See 166, n. 2.<sup>2</sup> For.

dwelt in the cities. 3. And the cities of the Hellespont furnished money for the support of the armies. 4. He collected another army secretly so as to make war on the Thracians. 5. There were fish in the canals and rivers of that country.

## LESSON XX

## USES OF THE PARTICIPLE

178. Ἀρίστιππος δὲ ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος ὅν<sup>1</sup> ἐτύγχανεν αὐτῷ, καὶ πιεζόμενος ὑπὸ<sup>2</sup> τῶν οἴκοι<sup>3</sup> ἀντιστασιωτῶν ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ αἰτεῖ<sup>4</sup> αὐτὸν εἰς<sup>5</sup> δισχιλίους ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν, ὡς<sup>6</sup> οὕτω περιγενησόμενος τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν.<sup>7</sup> ὁ δὲ Κῦρος παρέχει αὐτῷ εἰς τετρακισχιλίους καὶ ἔξ μηνῶν μισθόν.

## 179.

## VOCABULARY

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἥτησα, *ask for, demand.*

ἀντιστασιώτης, ου, ὁ, *opponent, adversary.*

Ἀρίστιππος, ου, ὁ, *Aristippus.*

δισχιλιοι, αι, α, *two thousand.*

ἕξ, *six.* [hexagon]

ἔρχομαι, ἥλθον, *come, go.*

Θετταλός, οῦ, ὁ, *Thessalian.*

μισθός, οῦ, ὁ, *pay.*

ξένος, ου, ὁ, *stranger, guest-friend;* plu. *mercenaries.*

οἴκοι, adv., *at home.* See 13, note.

περιγένομαι, περιγενήσομαι, περιεγενόμην, (gen.), *be superior, overcome.*

πιέζω, πιέσω, ἐπίεστα, *press, oppress.* [piezometer]

τετρακισχιλιοι, αι, α, *four thousand.*

τυγχάνω, τεύξομαι, ἔτυχον, *happen, happen upon, gain.*

ὑπό, prep., *under;* (gen.), *from under, by;* (dat.), *beneath;* (acc.), *down under.* [hypodermic, hypothesis]

<sup>1</sup> See 181, 4.   <sup>2</sup> ὑπό with gen. with a passive verb expresses agency.   <sup>3</sup> See 131, 3.

<sup>4</sup> Governs two accusatives.   <sup>5</sup> εἰς with numerals means *to the number of, as many as.*

<sup>6</sup> ὡς is very often used with a participle to show that the participle contains the thought of some other person than the speaker or the subject of the main verb. See 181, 5.   <sup>7</sup> Gen. governed by περί in composition.

180. Review the participles (155, 156) and learn λύσας (620).

181. The participle is found far more frequently in Greek than in English. The following are its most important uses:

1. The participle is often used as an adjective: πόλις οἰκουμένη, *an inhabited city.*

2. When used alone with the article the participle becomes a noun. It is then usually best translated by a relative clause: οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες, *the inhabitants;* ὁ βουλόμενος, *the one who wishes;* τὰ γιγνόμενα, *those things which are taking place* (literally, *the happenings*).

3. In many cases the idea expressed by the participle is really co-ordinate with that of the main verb, but precedes it in time. The participle in this case is usually aorist. It is generally best translated by a finite verb, co-ordinate with the main verb: στράτευμα ἀθροίσας ἔξελαύνει, *he collected an army and marched away.* This is sometimes termed the preliminary participle.

4. τυγχάνω, *happen;* λανθάνω, *escape the notice of;* φθάνω, *anticipate,* are usually followed by a predicate participle containing the main thought; ὃν ἐτύγχανεν may be translated, *happened to be, or was, as it happened;* ἔλαθε πέμπων, *he sent secretly* (literally, *he escaped notice sending*) ; ἔφθασεν αὐτὸν ἐρχόμενος, *he came before him* (literally, *he anticipated him coming*).

5. The future participle shows purpose: ἤλθον κωλύσοντες, *they came to hinder.* With ὡς an avowed purpose is expressed: ὡς οὕτω περιγενησόμενος τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, *thinking that he would thus overcome his opponents.*

6. For the genitive absolute see 157.

182. The participle does not denote absolute time. The present participle expresses the same time as the verb on which it depends; the aorist, time preceding or co-ordinate with the main verb; and the future, time after it.

## 183.

## DRILL

Locate the following forms:

- |                             |                          |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. λῦσαν, ἔλυσαν, λύσάσαν.  | 4. ἀνδρός, μίαν, ταῦτα.  |
| 2. λῦούσας, λύσάσας, ἔλυσω. | 5. εἰσί, τρισί, πατράσι. |
| 3. λύσας, λύσάσας, ἔλυσας.  |                          |

## 184.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. Ἀρίστιππος πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον ἥλθεν αἰτήσων τροφήν.  
 2. οἱ "Ελληνες οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει ἐτύγχανον πιεζόμενοι.  
 3. ἐλθὼν πρὸς τοὺς ἀντιστασιώτας γῆτε χρῆσίον. 4. οἱ φυγάδες εἰς τετρακισχιλίους ἔγένους καὶ δυσὶν μηνῶν μισθὸν ἔγουν. 5. Κῦρος δὲ πολεμῶν τῇ Μίλήτῳ πόλει ἔτυχεν.
- II. 1. Clearachus was hard pressed<sup>1</sup> by those at home, so he became a fugitive. 2. The soldiers came to Cyrus and asked him for three months' pay. 3. The messengers happened to be Thessalians. 4. Those who dwelt above the Hellespont happened to be hard pressed by the Thracians. 5. He collected an army, thinking that he would make war upon the city.

## LESSON XXI

## USE OF PARTICIPLES. USE OF PREPOSITIONS

185. Review uses of the participle (Lesson XX).

186. The participle is very often used in place of a subordinate clause, either when in agreement with the subject or object of the sentence or in the genitive absolute construction. It may show:

a) Time: *ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀπῆλθεν*, when he had said this he went away.

b) Cause: *ὑπῆρχε τῷ Κύρῳ φιλοῦσα αὐτόν*, she assisted Cyrus because she loved him.

<sup>1</sup> Render by a ppl.; omit "so."

- c) Manner or means: *διαπράττει πείσας*, *he accomplishes (it) by persuasion.*
- d) Purpose, shown by future participle (see 181, 5).
- e) Condition: *ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα πολεμήσομεν*, *if we have our arms, we shall make war.*
- f) Concession: *βουλόμενος οὐκ ἤλθεν*, *though he wished (to do so), he did not come.*
- g) Attendant circumstances: *ἤλθεν ἔχων πολὺ στράτευμα*, *he came with a large army.*

187. Some prepositions govern one case only (genitive, dative, or accusative); some govern two cases (genitive and accusative); others all three cases. Observe the distinctions in the General Vocabulary.

188. Of the more common prepositions, *ἀντί*, *instead of*; *ἀπό*, *away from, from*; *ἐκ*, *out of, from*; *πρό*, *before*, govern the genitive only.

189. *ἐκ* (*ἐξ*) implies that one starts from within, *ἀπό* from the neighborhood of: *ἐξ οἰκλᾶς*, *out of the house*; *ἀπὸ οἰκλᾶς*, *from the house*.

190. *ἐν*, *in*, and *σύν*, *with*, govern the dative only; *ἀνά*, *up*, and *εἰς*, *into*, govern the accusative only.

191. *ἀμφί*, *about*; *διά*, *through, on account of*; *κατά*, *down*; *μετά*, *in company with, after*; *ὑπέρ*, *over*, govern the genitive or accusative.

192. *ἐπί*, *on, upon, at*; *παρά*, *alongside of, beside*; *περί*, *around, about*; *πρός*, *over against, facing, at, to*; *ὑπό*, *under*, govern the genitive, dative, or accusative.

193. In general, when used with prepositions the genitive expresses *motion from*; the dative, the idea of *being at* or *rest at*; the accusative, *motion toward*; e. g.: *παρά* w. gen. = *from the side of*, *παρά* w. dat. = *by the side of*, *παρά* w. acc. = *to the side of*. Thus, far more than in Latin, the force of the preposition is determined by the case with which it is used.

## 194.

## DRILL

- I. 1. πρὸς τῆς πόλεως, παρὰ τὴν ἀρχήν, παρὰ τῆς ἀρχῆς.  
 2. διὰ τὸ χρῦσίον, περὶ χρημάτων, διὰ τῆς χώρας.  
 3. ἐπὶ τὴν ἀρχήν, πρὸ τῆς οἰκίας, ὑπὲρ τῆς διώρυχος.  
 4. ἀπὸ τοῦ ποταμοῦ, ἐκ τοῦ ποταμοῦ.  
 5. ἐπὶ τῶν ἀμιξῶν, ἀμφὶ τὸ στράτευμα, σὺν τοῖς στρατιώταις.
- II. Give: (1) nom. plu. (masc. fem. neut.) of the active participles of λύω. (2) acc. sing. (masc. fem. neut.) of the middle participles of λύω.

## 95.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἥλθον δισχίλιοι ἄνδρες αἰτήσοντες μισθόν.  
 2. χρήματα λαβόντες ἥλθον διὰ τοῦ πεδίου μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων στρατιωτῶν. 3. περιγενόμενος τῶν ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ βασιλεύει Κύρος. 4. οἱ ποιοῦντες ταῦτα τυγχάνουσι ὅντες "Ελληνες.  
 5. λέγει ὅτι ἐβούλοντο τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἀθροῖσαι.
- II. 1. Being dishonored, Cyrus wishes to rule instead of his brother. 2. They came from the city to collect soldiers. 3. Since he was<sup>1</sup> a friend, Aristippus asked Cyrus for money. 4. When they were present,<sup>2</sup> Cyrus spoke as follows.<sup>3</sup> 5. Though hard pressed by his opponents, he overcame them.

Ppl. with pred. nom.

2 Gen. abs.

3 Cf. 127.



FIG. 6.—A Banquet Scene

## LESSON XXII

### THE SUBJUNCTIVE

196. *καὶ δεῖται<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῦ μὴ<sup>1</sup> πρόσθεν καταλῦσαι πρὸς τὸν ἀντιστασιώτας πρὶν ἀν<sup>2</sup> αὐτῷ συμβουλεύσηται.<sup>3</sup> οὗτω δὲ αὖ τὸ<sup>4</sup> ἐν Θετταλίᾳ ἐλάνθανεν<sup>5</sup> αὐτῷ τρεφόμενον στράτευμα.*

## 197.

## VOCABULARY

*ἄν*, see note 2 and General Vocabulary.

*δέω*, *δεήσω*, *ἔδέησα*, *want* (gen.); impersonally, *be necessary*, often with the value of a mere auxiliary, *must*; mid., *want for oneself*, *need*, *beg*. With gen. or with acc. of the thing, and gen. of the person. *ἴαν* (*εἰ + ἄν*), *if* (with subjunctive).

*Θετταλίᾳ*, *ᾶς*, *ἡ Thessaly*.

*ἴνα*, final particle, *that, in order that*.

*καταλύω*, *καταλύσω*, *κατέλυσα*, *unloose, come to terms with* (*πρός*).

*λανθάνω*, *λήσω*, *ἔλαθον*, *be hidden, escape notice*. [Lethe]

*μή*, adv., *not*.

*πρὶν* (*πρό*), conj. adv., *before, until*.

*πρόσθεν* (*πρός*), adv., *before*; *πρόσθεν . . . πρὶν*, *before . . . until*.

*συμβουλεύω*, *συμβουλεύσω*, *συνεβούλευσα*, *plan with, counsel* (dat.); mid., *consult with* (dat.).

*τρέψω*, *θρέψω*,<sup>6</sup> *ἔθρεψα*, *nourish, support*. [atrophy]

198. Only the present, aorist, and perfect tenses are found in the subjunctive. The perfect subjunctive active is very rare and may be omitted.

Learn the present subjunctive of *εἰμί* (655), the present and aorist, active and middle subjunctive of *λύω* (638, 639), and the second aorist active and middle subjunctive of *λείπω* (641).

<sup>1</sup> *μὴ* is the regular negative with the infinitive except in indirect discourse. <sup>2</sup> *ἄν* is a modal adv. used chiefly with subj. and opt.; it cannot be translated here.

<sup>3</sup> When the principal clause is negative, *πρὶν* meaning *until* is followed by the subj., if the main verb is in a primary tense; by the optative if the main verb is in a secondary (historical) tense. <sup>4</sup> The article belongs to *στράτευμα*. <sup>5</sup> See 181, 4.

<sup>6</sup> When φ and σ unite, they form ψ (πσ). Sometimes, as in *τρέψω*, *θρέψω*, the aspirate in ψ is drawn into the initial consonant, giving θ for τ. <sup>7</sup> I. e. *δεῖται*; cf. p. 80, n. 4.

**199.** Observe that the subjunctive has  $\omega$  and  $\eta$  in place of  $o/\epsilon$  of the present, and that it has the primary endings (97, 105) in all tenses. As in Latin the force of the tenses varies, but in general both present and aorist refer to future time, with the important distinction that the present represents the action as in progress or repeated, the aorist as simply occurring.

**200.** Purpose clauses are introduced by  $\tau\pi\alpha$ ,  $\omega\varsigma$ , or  $\sigma\pi\omega\varsigma$ , and take the subjunctive after primary tenses. After secondary tenses the subjunctive may be retained for vividness, or the verb may be in the optative. The negative is  $\mu\eta$ .

**201.** A more vivid future condition has in the protasis (condition)  $\epsilon\grave{a}v$  ( $\epsilon\acute{i} + \grave{a}v$ , also sometimes written  $\eta\nu$ ,  $\grave{a}\nu$ ) with the subjunctive, and the future indicative, or some future expression in the apodosis (conclusion). It implies considerable likelihood of fulfilment.  $\epsilon\grave{a}v \kappa\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu\sigma\eta$ ,  $a\nu\tau\omega\varsigma \pi\epsilon\mu\psi\omega$ , *if he orders it I shall send them, or if he will order it I shall send them.*

**202.** In all conditional sentences the negative in the protasis is  $\mu\eta$ , in the apodosis,  $o\bar{u}$ .

**203.** A conditional sentence may state what is or will be true on a particular occasion (e. g. the sentence above, 201), or what is always true if the protasis is fulfilled. The latter is called a general condition. The present general condition always has in the protasis the same form as the vivid future particular condition, but in the apodosis it has the present indicative:  $\epsilon\grave{a}v \kappa\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu\sigma\eta$ ,  $a\nu\tau\omega\varsigma \pi\epsilon\mu\pi\omega$ , *if he orders it, I (always) send them.*

**204.**

## DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. καταλύσωμεν, συμβούλεύσωνται, λανθάνη.
2. λύσηται, λύσητε, λύσῃ (two forms), λύησθε.
3. λύσαντι, λύσασα, λύνοντα, λύνονται.

## II. Give:

1. 3 sing. of the subjs. act. of ἀθροίζω.
2. 3 plu. of subjs. mid. of βουλεύω.
3. 3 plu. pres., fut., and aor. ind. (act. and mid.) of λῦω.

205.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἐὰν ταῦτας τὰς πόλεις λαβεῖν βουλώμεθα, Κῦρος κωλύσει. 2. ἐπιβουλεύσονται τοῖς σατράπαις ἵνα βασιλεύσωσιν ἀντὶ τῶν ἄλλων. 3. ἐὰν μὴ Κῦρος χρήματα ἔχῃ, στράτευμα οὐ τρέφει. 4. συμβουλεύσομαι Κύρῳ ἵνα καταλύσωμεν πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Θετταλίᾳ. 5. ἐδέοντο Κύρου μὴ τρέφειν ταῦτα τὰ δύο στρατεύματα.
- II. 1. He arrests Cyrus in order to send him away from the province. 2. They wish Artaxerxes to become their friend. 3. When he had collected an army, he came to terms with his opponents. 4. If Clearchus comes to terms with his soldiers, they will not send for Cyrus. 5. He secretly<sup>1</sup> begged Cyrus to support these soldiers.

## LESSON XXIII

## THE PERFECT SYSTEM

206. Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον ξένον ὅντα ἐκέλευσε λαβόντα<sup>2</sup> ἄνδρας ὅτι πλείστους<sup>3</sup> παραγενέσθαι, ὡς<sup>4</sup> εἰς Πισίδας βουλόμενος στρατεύεσθαι, ὡς<sup>4</sup> πράγματα παρεχόντων<sup>5</sup> τῶν Πισιδῶν τῇ Ἰωνίᾳ.

207.

## VOCABULARY

Βοιώτιος, ἄ, ον, *Boiotian*, an inhabitant of Boeotia.

παραγίγνομαι, παραγενήσομαι, παρεγενόμην, *be present or at hand, arrive.*  
Πισίδης, ον, ὁ, *Pisidian*, an inhabitant of Pisidia.

πρᾶγμα, ματος, τό, *deed, thing, trouble* (usually plural). [practical]  
Πρόξενος, ον, ὁ, *Proxenus*.

<sup>1</sup> See 181, 4.    <sup>2</sup> 2181, 3.    <sup>3</sup> ὅτι πλείστους = *the most possible*, adj. modifier of ἄνδρας; cf. Lat. *quam plurimos*.    <sup>4</sup> ὡς, with ppl. gives the alleged reason, *on the ground that, as if*; cf. 186, b.    <sup>5</sup> 157.

**208.** Learn the first perfect and pluperfect indicative active, the perfect subjunctive, infinitive, and participle of *λύω* (638), and the second perfect and pluperfect indicative active, the perfect subjunctive, infinitive, and participle of *λείπω* (641).

The perfect and pluperfect active have a reduplication at the beginning. If the verb begins with a single consonant (except *ρ*), the reduplication consists of prefixing that consonant and *ε*: *λύω*, perfect *λέλυκα*. A rough mute becomes the cognate smooth mute (599, 2): *θαυμάζω*, *τεθαύμακα*.

If a verb begins with two consonants (except a mute and liquid) or a double consonant (*ζ*, *ξ*, *ψ*), or with *ρ*, the syllable *ε* takes the place of reduplication. If a verb begins with a short vowel or diphthong, the reduplication takes the same form as the temporal augment. E. g. *στρατεύω*, *ἐστράτευκα*; *ἀγγέλλω*, *ηγγελκα*. A long vowel remains unchanged: *ώφελέω*, *ώφεληκα*.

**209.** The pluperfect augments the perfect by prefixing *ε*. In verbs which begin with a vowel this augment does not have a visible effect.

**210.** The first perfect adds *κα* and the first pluperfect adds *κη* to the reduplicated stem. The first perfect as a rule is found only in pure,<sup>1</sup> liquid, and *τ*-stems.

**211.** Pure stems add the endings without changing the stem except to lengthen a final short vowel: *λύω*, *λέλυκα*, *ποιέω*, *πεποίηκα*.

**212.** Monosyllabic liquid stems change *ε* to *α*: *στέλλω* [*στελ*], *ἔσταλκα*.

**213.** Verbs with stems ending in a *τ*-mute (*τ*, *δ*, *θ*) drop this mute before *κα*, *κη*: *θαυμάζω*, *τεθαύμακα*.

---

<sup>1</sup> Verbs whose stem ends in a vowel.

**214.** The second perfect adds *a*, and the second pluperfect *η*. Most verbs with stems ending in a  $\pi$ -mute ( $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\phi$ ) or a  $\kappa$ -mute ( $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ ) have a second perfect. The final letter of the stem is usually aspirated. *τρίβω*, *τέτριφα*; *πέμπω*, *πέπομφα*. Note that the *ε* of monosyllabic stems is changed to *o* in the second perfect.

**215.** The perfect tenses have primary endings (97, 105) and *a* as a characteristic vowel. In the third singular this becomes *e* (cf. first aorist). The pluperfect has the secondary endings (97, 105).

**216.** The perfect indicative is used to denote the completion of an action or attainment of a state at the present time; the pluperfect denotes the completion of an action or the attainment of a state in the past. The force of the tense is the same whether the form is first or second perfect.

### 217.

### DRILL

I. Locate the following verb forms:

1. λελύκαμεν ἐλελύκη, λέλυκε.
4. λελοίπασι, λιπεῖν, ἐστρατευκέναι.
2. ἔλūσα, λελύκासι, ἐλελύκεσαν.
5. ἐλελοίπη, συγγενόμενος, λελοιπώς.
3. ἀπέθανε, ἐπείθετο, ὑπῆρχετε.

- II. 1. Form first perfects of *θύω*, *ἀθροίζω*, *κελεύω*, *κωλῦω*, *πολεμέω*, *τίμιάω*, *στρατεύω*.
2. They had collected, we have sacrificed, you have left.
3. He has honored, he had made war, they have ordered.
4. He had left, you collected, they had made war.

### 218.

### EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἐκεκελεύκεμεν τὸν ἄνδρα παραγενέσθαι. 2. κεκωλύκασι τοὺς στρατηγοὺς λαβεῖν ἄνδρας. 3. ἡρπάκεσαν τὴν τῶν Πίσιδῶν χώρāν. 4. ἐστρατεύκη εἰς τοὺς Πίσιδᾶς. 5. οὗτοι οἱ ἄνδρες παρεῖχον πράγματα τῇ ἀρχῇ.
- II. 1. He has commanded Proxenus to make an expedition against them. 2. They had collected men on the ground that Tissaphernes wished to cause trouble to the Pisi-

dians. 3. So he took<sup>1</sup> Boeotian men and came (was on hand). 4. He desired him to be present because he was a good soldier. 5. He had ordered as many generals as possible to be on hand.

## LESSON XXIV

## THE AORIST PASSIVE

219. Σοφαίνετον δὲ τὸν Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιόν, ξένους ὄντας καὶ τούτους, ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας λαβόντας ἐλθεῖν ὅτι πλείστους<sup>2</sup> ὡς πολεμήσων Τισσαφέρνει σὺν τοῖς φυγάσι τοῖς Μιλησίων. καὶ ἐποίουν οὗτος οὗτοι.

220.

## VOCABULARY

**Αχαιός**, ἄ, ὁν, *an Achaeans*, of Achaea.

**γράφω**, **γράψω**, **ἔγραψα**, **γέγραφα**, **ἔγραφην**, *write*. [graphic, -graph]

**Μιλήσιος**, ἄ, ὁν, *Milesian*, of Miletus.

**Σοφαίνετος**, ον, ὁ, *Sophænetus*, a Greek general.

**Στυμφάλιος**, ἄ, ὁν, *Stymphalian*, of Stymphalus.

**σύν**, prep. (dat.), *with*. [syntax]

**Σωκράτης**, ον, ὁ, *Socrates*, a Greek general.

221. Except in two sets of tenses, the first and second aorist and the first and second future, the verb has the same form for the passive and middle, and one can determine which it is only by the needs of the sentence.

222. Learn the first and second aorist passive, in the indicative, subjunctive, infinitive, and participle of **λύω** (640) and **φαίνω** (642). Observe that the stem of the first aorist (also called the first passive stem) is formed by adding **θε-**. This becomes **θη** except when followed by a vowel in inflection: **λυθε** [**λυθη**]. It is augmented and uses the secondary endings of the *active*. Thus the passive voice requires no new set of personal endings.

<sup>1</sup> 181, 3. <sup>2</sup> Modifies **ἄνδρας**. For translation see 206, n. 3.

**223.** A labial mute ( $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\phi$ ) before  $\theta\epsilon$  becomes  $\phi$ ; a palatal mute ( $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ ) becomes  $\chi$ ; a lingual mute ( $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ ) becomes  $s$ .

**224.** The second aorist stem (second passive) is formed by adding  $\epsilon$  ( $\eta$ , when not followed by a vowel or two consonants in inflection) to the verb-stem. Its inflection, therefore, is like that of the first aorist except for the omission of  $\theta$ . Stems containing  $\epsilon$  change this to  $a$ .

**225.** The first and second future occur so rarely that they may be omitted at this time.

226.

## DRILL

- I. Review the meanings, learn the aorist passive, and give the complete principal parts of the following verbs (consult the Greek-English vocabulary):

1. συλλαμβάνω, πορεύομαι, τάττω.  
 2. πείθω, κωλύω, πέμπω.

3. ἀθροίζω, ἄγω, τίμαώ.  
 4. κελεύω, βούλομαι, λείπω.

- ## II. Translate, using the aorist of these verbs:

1. He obeyed, they were collected.
  2. Cyrus was arrested, the soldiers proceeded.
  3. He wished, you were left, he was honored.
  4. They were left, we were arranged, they were ordered.

227.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἡξίου καταλύσας πρὸς τοὺς στρατευομένους ἐπὶ τὸν Κύρον ἐλθεῖν. 2. ἐπέμφθη σὺν τοῖς ἀγγέλοις εἰς Σωκράτην. 3. ἐπειρᾶτο κωλῦσαι αὐτὸὺς ἵνα μὴ συλληφθῆ. 4. ἐκ Θετταλίας ὄρμησάμενος<sup>1</sup> ἐβουλήθη στράτευμα ἀθροισθῆναι.

II. 1. He has commanded them to come that he may have good men. 2. If they do<sup>2</sup> these things, they will discover<sup>3</sup> the plot. 3. They aided those who dwelt<sup>4</sup> in Ionia. 4. They took counsel with the fugitives.

<sup>1</sup> 181, 3.    <sup>2</sup> Ppl. of *ποιέω*.    <sup>3</sup> *αἰσθάνομαι*.    <sup>4</sup> 131, n. 3.

## LESSON XXV

## LIQUID VERBS. FUTURE AND FIRST AORIST

228. ἐπεὶ δ'<sup>1</sup> ἔδόκει<sup>2</sup> ἡδη πορεύεσθαι αὐτῷ ἄνω, τὴν μὲν πρόφασιν ἐποιεῖτο ώς Πισίδας βουλόμενος ἐκβαλεῖν παντάπασιν ἐκ τῆς χώρας· καὶ ἀθροίζει ώς ἐπὶ τούτους<sup>3</sup> τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν.<sup>4</sup>

229.

## VOCABULARY

ἄνω, adv., up, upward; often of a march, inland.

ἀποκτεῖνω, ἀποκτενῶ, ἀπέκτενα, ἀπέκτονα, kill, slay, put to death.

βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὁν, barbarian, non-Greek, foreign.

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαι, ἔδοχθην, seem, seem best or good, think; often impersonal. [dogma, orthodox]

ἐκβάλλω, ἐκβαλῶ, ἔξεβαλον, ἐκβέβληκα, ἐκβέβλημαι, ἔξεβλήθην, to throw out. drive out, exile.

ἡδη, adv., already, now.

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, stay, remain, wait for.

παντάπασιν, adv., utterly, entirely, altogether.

πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἐπορεύθην, pass. dep., proceed, march.

πρόφασις, εως, ἡ, excuse, pretext. [prophet]

φαίνω, φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα and πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἔφανθην and ἔφάνην, act. show, make appear; mid. show oneself, appear. [emphasis, phenomenon]

230. Liquid verbs (i. e. verbs whose stems end in λ, μ, ν, ρ) form the future by adding εο/ε instead of σο/ε. The inflection then becomes like that of the present of a contract ε-verb: μένω [μεν], future μενῶ (μενέω); βάλλω [βαλ], future βαλῶ.

231. In the first aorist α is added instead of σα, and the last vowel of the stem is lengthened to compensate: α to η (ā after ι or ρ), ε to ει, ι to ī, ν to ū. μένω [μεν], aor. ἔμεινα; φαίνω [φαν], ἔφηνα; σημαίνω [σημαν], ἔσήμηνα.

<sup>1</sup>228. <sup>2</sup>ἔδόκει αὐτῷ, it seemed good to him, he decided. <sup>3</sup>As if against these (the Pisidians). ώς, as if, shows that this is only the apparent purpose of gathering an army. <sup>4</sup>Sc. στράτευμα.

Learn the future and first aorist active and middle indicative, subjunctive, infinitive, and participles of *φαίνω* (642).

The second aorist of liquid verbs presents no peculiarities; *βάλλω* [*βαλ*], second aorist *ἔβαλον*.

**232.** Hiatus occurs when a word which ends in a vowel is followed by a word which begins with a vowel. It is avoided in two ways: (1) by the insertion of *v*-movable (34), (2) by elision. Elision is the cutting-off in pronunciation of a final short vowel. The omission is indicated in writing by the apostrophe (').

**233.**

## DRILL

I. Locate the following forms:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| 1. <i>φανῶσι</i> , <i>φανοῦσι</i> , <i>μενοῦμεν</i> .  | 4. <i>ἔδοξε</i> , <i>ἡξίουν</i> , <i>ἀποκτενεῖ</i> . |
| 2. <i>βάλλει</i> , <i>βαλεῖ</i> , <i>διέβαλε</i> .     | 5. <i>ἐποίει</i> , <i>ποιεῖ</i> , <i>μενεῖν</i> .    |
| 3. <i>ἔφήναμεν</i> , <i>ἔμειναν</i> , <i>ἔμεινεν</i> . |  |

II. 1. I remained, he will throw, they will show.

2. He threw, they showed, we shall remain.

3. He will traduce, they were slaying, you will remain.

4. He collected, he has collected, they will march.

5. They make, they will traduce, they were staying.

**234.**

## EXERCISES

I. 1. *ἔκβαλοῦσι τοὺς κωλύοντας*. 2. *ἔὰν δοκῆ πορεύεσθαι στράτευμα συλλέξομεν*. 3. *ἐπορεύθησαν πρόφασιν ποιησάμενοι ὡς βουλόμενοι καταλῦσαι*. 4. *ἔπεισε τοῦτον τὸν ἄνδρα τοὺς στρατιώτας πρὸ τῆς πόλεως τάξαι*. 5. *ἡλθον μὲν ἐκβαλοῦντες<sup>1</sup> τοὺς Πισιδᾶς, ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐπολέμησαν*.

II. 1. They marched inland. 2. After driving the Pisidians out of the country they will remain in this city. 3. The generals decided to start out as if against them. 4. This was another excuse. 5. He collected the Greek soldiers with the intention of marching inland.

---

<sup>1</sup>181, 5.

## LESSON XXVI

## PERFECT MIDDLE. THE RELATIVE PRONOUN

235. ἐνταῦθα καὶ παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι<sup>2</sup> ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα, καὶ τῷ Ἀριστίππῳ συναλλαγέντι πρὸς τοὺς οἴκου ἀποπέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν<sup>3</sup> ὃ εἶχε στράτευμα.<sup>4</sup>

236.

## VOCABULARY

ἐνταῦθα, adv., *here, there, thereupon.*

ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, rel. pro. (definite), *who, which.*

ὅσος, η, ον, rel. pro. (indefinite), *how much, many, great, or as much as, all that.*

παραγγέλλω, παραγγελῶ, παρήγγειλα. παρήγγελκα. παρήγγελμαι, παρηγγέλθην, *pass along an order, command, order (dat.).*

συναλλάττω, συναλλάξω, συνήλλαξα, συνήλλαχα, συνήλλαγμαι, συνηλλάχθην, and συνηλλάγην, *bring to terms, reconcile; mid., to become reconciled with, to come to terms with.*

237. Learn the perfect and pluperfect, middle and passive in indicative, subjunctive, infinitive, and participle of *λύω* (639, 640). The perfect, middle and passive of pure verbs consists merely of the reduplicated stem with personal endings, except in the subjunctive and optative where the form is compound, as in Latin perfect passive, consisting of the perfect participle and *ei'mi*. The pluperfect has the augment.

238. After the passive voice agency is regularly expressed by *ὑπό* with the genitive (178, n. 2), but with the perfect and pluperfect the dative is common.

239. Learn the declension of ὃς, ἥ, ὅ, the definite relative pronoun (634). Its forms are like the article, except (1) ὃς for ὁ, (2) no initial τ, (3) all forms are accented.

<sup>1</sup> The dat. (indirect obj. of *παραγγέλει*) displaces the subject of the infin. which would be acc.   <sup>2</sup> The English order is ἦκειν λαβόντι στράτευμα ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ. στράτευμα is incorporated in the rel. clause.   <sup>3</sup> 146, n. 7.   <sup>4</sup> Cf. n. 2 end.

**240.** Learn the declension of *λῦθείς* (619). In the same manner decline *φανεῖς*.

**241.****DRILL**

I. Locate the following forms:

1. ἐκβέβληται, ἐπεπόρευτο, ἐλέλυντο.
2. συνηλλάγησαν, συνήλαξαν, συναλλαγέντες.
3. παραγγελεῖς, παραγγελθείς, παρήγγελται.
4. ᾳ, ῥ, οὖ, φανέντι, φανεῖσι, λῦθείσαις.

II. 1. We have been exiled, ordered, suspected.

2. He has ordered, reconciled, set out.

3. They had been proceeding, ordered, they had ransomed.

4. Having been sent, reconciled, ordered.

5. To whom (dat. sing. and plu. in all genders).

**242.****EXERCISES**

- I. 1. ἐὰν ἐκβάλωσι τοὺς οἴκου, ἀποπέμψω τοὺς ἄλλους.  
 2. παρήγγειλε τῷ Κύρῳ ὅτε εἶχοντι τὸ στράτευμα. 3. τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐλάνθανον πορευόμενοι. 4. ἐὰν Κύρον ὠφελεῖν βούληται, ἀγαθὸς φίλος ἔσται. 5. εἴληφεν ἦν εἰχε στρατιὰν καὶ οἱ Ἕλληνες οὐκ ἤσθοντο.
- II. 1. Thereupon Clearchus took good soldiers and came.  
 2. For Cyrus sent word to him to collect the men whom he had. 3. If it shall seem best to Cyrus, we shall drive them from the city.



FIG. 7.—Preparing for Battle

## LESSON XXVII

## THE OPTATIVE ACTIVE. PURPOSE CLAUSES

243. καὶ Ξενίᾳ τῷ Ἀρκάδι, ὃς αὐτῷ προειστήκει<sup>1</sup> τοῦ ἐν ταῖς πόλεσι ξενικοῦ, ἥκειν παραγγέλλει λαβόντα<sup>2</sup> τοὺς ἄνδρας πλὴν ὅποσοι ἵκανοὶ ἦσαν τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν.<sup>3</sup>

## 244.

## VOCABULARY

ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, *acropolis, citadel*.

Ἀρκάς, ἄδος, ὁ, *an Arcadian*.

ἥκω, ἤξω, only in pres. and fut., *come, be present*; usually of completed action: *have come, have arrived*.

ἵκανός, ἡ, ὁν, *sufficient, able*.

ξενικός, ἡ ὁν, *foreign, mercenary*; as neut. noun, *a mercenary force*.

ὅπόστος, η, ον, rel. pro., *as much (many, great) as; or how much (many, great)*.

φυλάττω φυλάξω, ἔφύλαξα, πεφύλαχα. πεφύλαγμα, ἔφυλάχθην, *watch, guard*.

Ξενίας, ου, ὁ, *Xenias*, a Greek general.

245. Many verbs do not have all the tense systems (80). In lesson vocabularies hereafter when parts are not given it means that they are not in common use in Xenophon.

246. In the aorist tense some deponent verbs have the middle forms and some have the passive. The former are called middle deponents; the latter, passive deponents: ἥγεομαι, aorist ἥγησάμην, middle deponent; πορεύομαι, aorist ἐπορεύθην, passive deponent. This distinction is without effect on the meaning of the verb.

247. The optative has the following tenses: present, future, aorist, perfect, future perfect. Learn the present optative of εἰμί (655), the second aorist optative active of λείπω (641), and the optative active (all tenses) of λύω (638).

<sup>1</sup> Had command of; govrs. gen.    <sup>2</sup> Agrees with the understood subject of ἥκειν instead of being attracted to case of Ξενίᾳ; cf. Κλεάρχῳ λαβόντι, 235. The difference is due to the position of the words.    <sup>3</sup> Infin. with ἵκανοί.

**248.** The force of the tenses in the optative (except in indirect discourse) is the same as in the subjunctive (199).

**249.** Observe that in all tenses the secondary endings are used, but that the first person singular has *μι*. The personal endings are preceded by a mood sign *ι* (*ε* in the third person plural of the active and the aorist passive) which unites with the vowel of the tense stem to form *οι* (*αι* in the first aorist, *a + ι = ai*). Irregular forms are used in the second and third person singular, and the third plural of the first aorist active.

**250.** After a secondary tense purpose may be expressed by *ἵνα*, *ώς*, or *ὅπως* with the optative, or the subjunctive may be retained for vividness: *οἱ στρατιῶται ἥλθον ἵνα φυλάττοιεν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν* (or *ἵνα φυλάττωσιν*), *the soldiers came to guard the acropolis.* Cf. 200.

### 251.

### DRILL

I. Locate the following:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| 1. <i>ῆκοι</i> , <i>λελύκοι</i> , <i>λῦοι</i> .         | 4. <i>λύσαιμι</i> , <i>φυλάξαιμεν</i> , <i>ῆκοιμεν</i> . |
| 2. <i>φυλάξειεν</i> , <i>λύσειαν</i> , <i>λύσειας</i> . | 5. <i>εἴην</i> , <i>εἶεν</i> , <i>εἴησαν</i> .           |
| 3. <i>φυλάξαι</i> , <i>λάβοι</i> , <i>λύσαιεν</i> .     |  |

II. Give:

1. 3 sing. of the optatives active of *λύω*; 3 plu. of the optatives active of *φυλάττω*.
2. In order that he, you, they, might be.
3. In order that he might take, come, guard.

### 252.

### EXERCISES

- I. 1. *ἔταττον ἄνδρας ἴκανονς τὸ πεδίον φυλάξαι.* 2. *τὰς ἀκροπόλεις πεφυλάχασιν.* 3. *ἔλαβε ὅσοι ἦσαν ἄνδρες.* 4. *συναλλαγές πρὸς τοὺς οἴκοις ἤκεν ἔχων τοὺς ἄλλους πλὴν ὁπόσοι εὖ μάχῃ ἦσαν, ἵνα Κύρῳ συμπράξειεν.*
- II. 1. They were capable of marching. 2. If they guard the acropolis, they will have the city. 3. After announcing these things to Cyrus, he took the army which he had. 4. They took the rest in order that they might guard the acropolis.

## LESSON XXVIII

## INDIRECT DISCOURSE. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

253. ἐκάλεσε δὲ καὶ<sup>1</sup> τοὺς Μίλητον πολιορκοῦντας, καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐκέλευσε<sup>2</sup> σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι, ὑποσχόμενος αὐτοῖς, εἰ καλῶς καταπράξειεν ἐφ' ἄ<sup>3</sup> ἐστρατεύετο, μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν<sup>4</sup> αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι<sup>5</sup> οἴκαδε.

## 254.

## VOCABULARY

ἀεί, adv., *always, ever.*

εἰ, conj. (proclitic), *if.*

καλέω, καλῶ (for καλέσω), ἐκάλεσα,<sup>6</sup> κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, *call, summon.* [calendar, ecclesiastic]

καλῶς, adv., *well, honorably.*

κατάγω, κατάξω, κατήγαγον, *lead back, restore.*

καταπράττω (κατα + πρᾶγ), καταπράξω, κατέπραξα, καταπέπραγμαι, κατεπράχθην, *do effectively, accomplish.*

οἴκαδε, adv., *homeward.*

παύω, παύσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἔπαύθην, *cause to cease, stop;* mid., *stop oneself, cease.* [pause, pose]

πολιορκέω, πολιορκήσω, ἐπολιόρκησα, πεπολιόρκηκα, πεπολιόρκημαι, ἐπολιορκήθην, *besiege.*

ὑποισχνέομαι, ὑποσχήσομαι, ὑπεσχόμην, ὑπέσχημαι, *hold oneself under, undertake, promise.*

255. Learn the optative (all tenses), middle and passive, of λύω (639, 640), the second aorist optative middle of λείπω (641), the second aorist optative passive of φαίνω (642), and the future optative of εἰμί (655).

256. A quoted sentence (indirect discourse) may be introduced by ὅτι (*that*) or ως (*how*). After a primary tense an indicative does not change its mood or tense; after a secondary tense it may be changed to the optative of the same tense or retained unchanged. πέμπω, *I send;*

<sup>1</sup> When καὶ follows δέ it is usually intensive, *also, as well, too.*    <sup>2</sup> Do not confuse this verb with καλέω.    <sup>3</sup> Antecedent omitted; it would be ταῦτα, object of καταπράξειεν.    <sup>4</sup> Note vocabulary, 197.    <sup>5</sup> Cf. 196, n. 3.    <sup>6</sup> Note that the ε in the stem is not lengthened in the aorist, as is usually the case with vowel stems.

λέγει ὅτι πέμπει, *he says that he sends*; ἔλεξεν ὅτι πέμπει (or πέμποι), *he said that he sent*.

**257.** Before translating English indirect discourse into Greek, the student should first find the tense of the direct form. This will always be the right tense to use in Greek.

**258.** The less vivid future condition has *ei* with the optative in the protasis and the optative with *an* in the apodosis. *ei κελεύσειε, αὐτὸν πέμψαιμι ἄν, if he should order it, I would send them.*

**259.** A general condition in past time has the optative in the protasis, but in the apodosis has the imperfect indicative. *ei κελεύσειε, αὐτὸν ἐπεμπον, if ever he ordered it, I used to send them.*

## 260.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following forms:

1. κληθείη, παύσαιο, ἀγάγου.
2. ὑπόσχοιτο, καταπεπρᾶγμένοι εἰεν.
3. ἔσοιντο, πολιορκήσοιεν, θύσειεν.
4. παύσεσθε, ὑποσχήσοισθε, ἐσοίμην.

II. Give:

1. (a) 3 sing., (b) 3 plu., (c) 2 plu. of all the middle and passive optatives of λῦω.
2. 1 plu. of the optatives middle of κελεύω.

## 261.

## EXERCISES

I. 1. *ei Kûros ὑπόσχοιτο ἐλθεῖν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, ἔλθοι ἄν.* 2. ὁ δ' ἔλεξεν ὅτι καλῶς καταπράξειεν. 3. *λέξει ὅτι ἐλθὼν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐφύλαττεν.* 4. *ἔλεξεν ὅτι χρῆσίον λαβὼν πορεύοιτο.* 5. *ἔτυχον ὅντες ἀγαθοί.*

II. 1. He said that he was restoring the fugitives. 2. If they should accomplish these things successfully, he would lead them home. 3. He promised to summon those besieging Miletus, if he made an expedition. 4. If he summoned the fugitives, they always came. 5. He says that the fugitives will not pause.

## LESSON XXIX

### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

**262.** οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο· ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ· καὶ λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα παρῆσαν εἰς<sup>1</sup> Σάρδεις. Ξενίας μὲν δὴ τοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων λαβὼν παρεγένετο εἰς<sup>1</sup> Σάρδεις ὄπλίτας εἰς<sup>2</sup> τετρακισχιλίους, Πρόξενος δὲ παρῆν ἔχων ὄπλίτας μὲν εἰς<sup>2</sup> πεντακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, γυμνῆτας δὲ πεντακοσίους, Σοφαίνετος δὲ ὁ Στυμφάλιος ὄπλίτας ἔχων χιλίους, Σωκράτης δὲ ὁ Ἀχαιὸς ὄπλίτας ἔχων ὡς<sup>2</sup> πεντακοσίους.

**263.**

## VOCABULARY

γυμνής, ἥτος, ὁ, or γυμνήτης, ου, ὁ, *light-armed foot soldier*.

εὐδαίμων, ον, gen. ονος, adj., *of good fate, prosperous, fortunate*.

ἡδέως, adv., *sweetly, gladly*.

ἡδύς, εῖα, ύ, *sweet, pleasant*. [hedonism]

ὄπλιτης, ου, ὁ, *hoplite, heavy-armed soldier*.

ὄπλον, ου, τό, *implement, plu. arms*. [panoply]

πεντακόσιοι, αι, α, *five hundred*.

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπιστεύσα, πεπιστευματι, ἐπιστεύθην, *trust* (dat.).

Σάρδεις, εων, αι, *Sardis, a city of Asia Minor*.

χιλιοι, αι, α, *thousand*.

**264.** Most adjectives form the comparative and superlative by adding *τερος* and *τατος* to the stem of the positive. The declension is that of other adjectives of the first and second declensions ending in *ος*, *η* (or *ᾳ*), *ον*.

If the penult contains a short vowel not followed by two consonants, the final *ο* of the stem becomes *ω*. This is to avoid so many short syllables: *νέος*, *νεώτερος*, but *πιστός*, *πιστότερος*. The superlative, when not accompanied by the article, may be translated by *very*, as in Latin.

<sup>1</sup> *εἰς* and the acc. are used even after *παρῆσαν* as though it were a verb of motion.

<sup>2</sup> With numerals *εἰς* means *as many as*; *ὡς* means *about*.

265. A few adjectives add *ἴων*, *ιστος*, to form the comparative and superlative. These endings are added to the root: *ἡδύς*, *ἡδίων*, *ἡδιστος*.

266. Learn the declension of *ἡδίων* and *εὐδαιμων* (615).

267. The most common adjectives with irregular comparison are:

<i>Positive</i>	<i>Comparative</i>	<i>Superlative</i>
1 ἄγαθός, <i>good</i>	ἀμείνων	ἄριστος
	βελτίων	βελτιστος
	κρείττων	κράτιστος
2 κακός, <i>bad</i>	χείρων <sup>2</sup>	χείριστος
	ἡττων	ἡκιστα (adv.)
3 καλός, <i>beautiful</i>	καλλίων	κάλλιστος
4 μικρός, <sup>1</sup> <i>small</i>	μείων	ἐλάχιστος
5 δύλιγος, <i>little</i> , plu. <i>few</i>	ἐλάττων	ἡδιστος
6 ήδύς, <i>sweet</i>	ἡδίων	πλείστος
7 πολύς, <i>much</i> , plu. <i>many</i>	πλείων or πλέων	πλείστος
8 ταχύς, <i>swift</i>	θάττων	τάχιστος
9 μέγας, <i>great</i>	μείζων	μέγιστος

### 268.

### DRILL

I. Locate and give the meaning of the following:

1. καλλίονες, *ἡδίόνων*, *μείζους*.      4. θάττονος, *βελτίονι*, *κρείττονες*.
2. πλείστοι, *ἀρίστων*, *ἡδίω*.      5. λυθείη, *κελεύσειεν*, *λύσειαν*.
3. μέγιστος, *πλείονα*, *κάλλιστα*.

II. Give: (1) dat. sing.; (2) dat. plu.; (3) acc. sing.; (4) acc. plu.; (5) nom. plu., of *εὐδαιμων* δπλίτης, *μείζον* πεδίον.

### 269.

### EXERCISES

- I. 1. Ξενίας ὑπέσχετο χῖλίους γυμνῆτας καλέσαι. 2. ἐκεῖνοι καλλίονις τῶνδε<sup>3</sup> ἥσαν. 3. εἰ ἔρχοιτο, ἀπαράσκευοι εἴημεν ἄν. 4. Ξενίας ἥλθεν ἔχων στρατιώτας πλείστους. 5. ἡδέως αὐτῷ πειθόμεθα, φίλος γάρ Κύρως ἦν.
- II. 1. Cyrus was the youngest son. 2. He had the greatest army. 3. The best soldiers did not trust their general. 4. He was younger than Artaxerxes.<sup>3</sup> 5. These hoplites are swifter.

<sup>1</sup> Also compared regularly, *μικρότερος*, *μικρότατος*, <sup>2</sup> Also *κακίων*, *κάκιστος*. <sup>3</sup> Cf. 522.

## LESSON XXX

## THE IMPERATIVE MOOD

270. Πᾶσιν δὲ ὁ Μεγαρεὺς τριάκοσίους μὲν ὅπλίτας,  
τριάκοσίους δὲ πελταστὰς ἔχων παρεγένετο· ἦν δὲ καὶ<sup>1</sup>  
οὗτος καὶ ὁ Σωκράτης τῶν ἀμφὶ Μίλητον στρατευομένων.<sup>2</sup>  
οὗτοι μὲν εἰς Σάρδεις αὐτῷ<sup>3</sup> ἀφίκοντο.

271.

## VOCABULARY

ἀφικνέομαι, ἀφίζομαι, ἀφίκομην, ἀφῆμαι, *arrive, reach, come.*

διώκω, διώξω, ἐδίωξα, δεδίωχα, ἐδιώχθην, *pursue.*

δύναμις, εως, ἡ, *power, force (of troops).* [dynamio]

ἴσω, ἔσω, εἴσασα, εἴσακα, εἴσαμαι, εἴσαθην, *allow, permit.*

εὖ, adv., *well.* [eulogy]

θεός, οὐ, ὁ οἱ ἡ, *god, goddess.* [pantheism, theology]

κακός, ἡ, ὁν, *bad, cowardly.* [cacophonous]

Μεγαρεὺς, ἑώς, ὁ, *a Megarian, citizen of Megara.*

νῦν, adv., *now, just now, at present.*

Πᾶσιν, ωνος, ὁ, *Pasion, a Greek general.*

πελταστής, οῦ, ὁ, *peltast (one equipped with the πέλτη, a small shield).*

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἔχρησάμην, κέχρημα, ἔχρήσθην (in pass. sense); mid.  
depon., *use, employ* (dat.). [catachresis]

## 272. THE PERSONAL ENDINGS FOR THE ACTIVE IMPERATIVE

	Sing.	Dual	Plu.
2	θι	τον	τε
3	τω	των	ντων

273. Learn the imperative active of λύω in the present and aorist (638), the second aorist imperative active of λείπω (641), and the present imperative active of τίμαω, ποιέω, δηλόω (647–49). Observe in the second person singular that θι is dropped, and that the first aorist has an irregular form, e. g. λῦσον.

274. The negative with the imperative is μή.

<sup>1</sup> Co-ordinate with καὶ, *both . . . and.*

<sup>2</sup> Pred. gen.

<sup>3</sup> Dative of advantage.

275. In general, the distinction between the tenses in the imperative is the same as in the subjunctive (199).

276. The imperative expresses command. Negative commands (prohibitions) are expressed by *μή* with the present imperative (implying a continued action) or *μή* with the aorist subjunctive (implying a single act). *μὴ ποιέι τοῦτο*, *do not keep doing this*; *μὴ ποιήσῃς τοῦτο*, *do not do this*.

277. Exhortations are expressed by the first person of the subjunctive. The negative is *μή*. *καλῶς ἀποθνήσκωμεν*, *let us die honorably*.

### 278.

### DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. λῦε, λύπε, ἔλυε.
2. ποιείτω, ἐποίει, ποιεῖτε.
3. λῦόντων, λῦσάτω, λύσωσιν.
4. ἔλυσαν, λῦσάντων, λύσαιμι.
5. ἀξίουν, ἡξίουν, τίματε.

II. 1. Let them have, speak, let him watch.

2. Let no one annoy Cyrus.

3. Honor the gods. Do not permit.

4. Do it now. Do not remain.

### 279.

### EXERCISES

I. 1. διώκωμεν τοὺς πελαστάς, οἱ στρατεύονται ἀμφὶ Μίλητον. 2. μὴ ἔάσῃς τὸν κακὸν ὄπλετην λαβεῖν τὰ χρήματα. 3. νῦκήσατε καὶ διώξατε τούτους εἰς τὴν ἀκρόπολιν. 4. καλεῖ δὲ καὶ Πάσιώνα ἵνα στρατεύηται εἰς τοὺς Πίσιδας. 5. Κῦρος ὑπέσχετο χρῆσθαι τοῖς φυγάσι τοῖς ἐκ Μίλητου.

II. 1. The power of the gods is not small. 2. Leave the cowardly hoplites, do not honor them. 3. Let us use this money well. 4. Passion will be present in order that he may meet Cyrus. 5. Do not make known this plot to the brother of Cyrus.

## LESSON XXXI

## NOUNS IN εύς. μι-VERBS, ἰστημι

280. Τισσαφέρνης δὲ κατανοήσᾶς ταῦτα, καὶ μείζονα<sup>1</sup> ἡγησάμενος εἶναι ἢ ὡς ἐπὶ Πισίδᾶς τὴν παρασκευήν, πορεύεται ὡς βασιλέα<sup>2</sup> ἢ ἐδύνατο<sup>3</sup> τάχιστα ἵππεας ἔχων ὡς πεντακοσίους. καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δή, ἐπεὶ ἥκουσε<sup>4</sup> Τισσαφέρνους τὸν Κύρου στόλον, ἀντιπαρεσκευάζετο.

## 281.

## VOCABULARY

ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἥκουσα, ἀκήκοα, ἡκούσθην, *hear*. [acoustic]

ἀντιπαρασκευάζομαι, ἀντιπαρασκευάσομαι, ἀντιπαρεσκευασάμην, *prepare oneself in turn (of opposition)*.

βασιλεύς, ἔως, ὁ, *king*. [basilisk, Basil]

δύναμαι, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυνήθην, *be able, can*. [dynamite]

ἡγέομαι, ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγημαι, ἡγήθην, *lead, think*.

ἱππεύς, ἔως, ὁ, *horseman*.

ἰστημι, στήσω, ἐστησα, ἐστην, ἐστηκα, ἐσταμαι, ἐστάθην, *act. (except 2 aor., perf., and plup.), make to stand, station; mid. and 2 aor., perf. and plup. act., take one's stand, halt*.

κατανοέω, κατανοήσω, κατενόησα, κατανενόηκα, κατανενόημαι, κατενοήθην, *observe well, notice, consider*.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great*. [megaphone, omega]

παρασκευή, ἡσ, ἡ, *preparation*.

στόλος, ου, ὁ, *expedition*.

τάχιστα, adv. (s. of ταχύ), *quickly*; ἢ ἐδύνατο τ., *as quickly as he could*.

ὡς, prep. (acc.), *to, with names of persons only*.

## 282. Learn βασιλεύς (608) and ταχύς (614).

283. Observe that in nouns in εύς the ν of the stem is dropped before vowel endings, i. e. in all cases except in nominative and vocative singular and dative plural. α in

<sup>1</sup> Pred. adj. with εἶναι modifying παρασκευήν. μείζονα . . . ἢ ὡς, lit. greater than ας, i. e. too great to be. The expedition was professedly (ὡς) against the Pisidians. Preparation greater than against the Pisidians would be παρασκευήν μείζονα ἢ ἐπὶ Πισίδᾶς. <sup>2</sup>Βασιλεύς usually means the king of Persia, and may be used without the article like a proper name. <sup>3</sup>Inflected like mid. (pass.) of ἰστημι. <sup>4</sup>Verbs of hearing govern the acc. of the thing heard (dir. obj.) and the gen. of the source.

accusative singular and plural is long, and the genitive singular has *ως* in place of *ος*. These nouns are masculine gender and oxytone, and express the agent or person concerned.

**284.** Learn *ἴστημι* in present and imperfect indicative, active and middle (passive) (650, 652).

**285.** Observe that the verb stem is *στα* (present stem *ἰστα*) and the personal endings are added directly to the stem (with vowel lengthened in the singular of the present and imperfect active).

**286.**

## DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. *ἱππεῖ ταχεῖ, πόλεις ἡδίους, οὗτοι οἱ βασιλεῖς.*
2. *βασιλέα, ἵχθν, ταχεῖς, ταῦς πόλεσι ταύταις.*
3. *ἴστησι, ἴστασαι, ἴστάσι, ἴστασαν.*
4. *ἴσταμεν, ἴστημι, ἴσταται.*
5. *ἴσταντο, ἴστανται, ἴστατο.*

II. Give:

1. (a) dat. plu., (b) gen. sing., (c) acc. sing., of *βασιλεὺς οὗτος, φάλαγξ ταχεῖα, πόλις μείζων.*
2. (a) 2 sing., (b) 2 plu., (c) 3 plu. pres. and imp. ind. act. and mid., of *ἴστημι* and *λύω*.

**287.**

## EXERCISES

I. 1. *Κῦρος μείζονα παρασκευὴν ἐδύνατο πέμψαι.* 2. *βασιλεὺς ἥγησάμενος τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἀπαρασκεύουσι εἶναι, ὠρμάτο.*  
 3. *ἔχων ὄπλετᾶς τριάκοσίους ἀφίκετο εἰς Σάρδεις.* 4. *τῷ στρατηγῷ ἐδόκει ὡς βασιλέα πορεύεσθαι.* 5. *οἱ τοῦ βασιλέως ἵππεῖς ἐδύναντο θᾶττον πορεύεσθαι.*

II. 1. They reached the plain in the following manner.  
 2. His brother, noticing this, gathered an army as quickly as he could.  
 3. They thought the plot was against him.  
 4. They were able to do this.  
 5. The horseman is able to go to the king's satrap.

## LESSON XXXII

## THIRD DECLENSION STEMS IN ες. IMPERATIVE MIDDLE

288. Κῦρος δὲ ἔχων οὓς<sup>1</sup> εἰρηκα ὥρματο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων· καὶ ἐξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν.

## 289.

## VOCABULARY

**διά**, prep. (gen.), *through*; (acc.), *through, on account of*. [diameter]  
εἴκοσι, *twenty*.

ἐξελαύνω [έλα], ἔλω, ἤλαστα, ἔληλακα, ἔληλαμαι, ἦλάθην, *drive out; generally intrans., march (of the commander, i. e. drives his army)*.

ἔρω (fut.), εἰρηκα, εἰρημαὶ, ἔρρήθην, *say, speak, tell*. Defective verb. The present is supplied from φημι or λέγω and the 2 aor. by εἶπον.

εὐρος, ους, τό, *width, breadth*. [aneurism]

Λυδία, ἄς, ἡ, *Lydia, a country of Asia Minor*.

Μαίανδρος, ου, ὁ, *Maeander, a river of Asia Minor*. [meander]

Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, *Menon, a Greek general*.

παρασάγγης, ου, ὁ, *parasang, Persian measure of distance (about 3½ miles)*.

σταθμός, οῦ, ὁ, *station, stopping-place, day's journey*.

290. Decline εὐρος (609). Observe that the stem ends in εσ and that σ is dropped before all case endings. Contraction then occurs. The ε of the stem is changed to ο in the nominative, accusative, and vocative singular. Nouns like εὐρος are all neuter and have the recessive accent.

291. The personal endings in middle (passive) imperative:

Singular	Dual	Plural
2 σο	σθον	σθε
3 σθω	σθων	σθων

292. In the second person singular σ is dropped and ου results from contraction; the first aorist has the irregular form σαι, e. g. λῦσαι. The first and second aorist passive use the active endings, retaining θι in the second person singular.

<sup>1</sup> Antecedent (obj. of εχων) omitted.

**293.** Learn the imperative middle (passive) of the present, aorist and perfect of *λύω* (639, 640), of the second aorist middle of *λείπω* (641), of the second aorist passive of *φαίνω* (642), and of the present middle (passive) of *τιμάω*, *ποιέω*, *δηλάω* (648).

**294.**

## DRILL

I. Locate the following:

- |                             |                                 |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 1. λῦσαι, λύσαι, λέλυσαι.   | 4. λυθέντων, τιμᾶσθε, ποιείσθω. |
| 2. λιποῦ, λίποι, ἐλύσω.     | 5. ποιείτω, ἡξίουν, δηλοῦτε.    |
| 3. λύσατε, λύεσθε, λύεσθαι. |                                 |

II. 1. Let the city be called Sardis.

2. Soldiers, march to the city and remain one day.
3. Let them be conquered, not honored.

**295.**

## EXERCISES

I. 1. εἴκοσι παρασάγγας πορευθέντες ἐπὶ Κολοσσᾶς ἀφίκοντο.  
 2. ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. 3. ταῦτα ἀκούσας βασιλεὺς λαβὼν οὖς εἵρηκα πολεμεῖν ἐπειράτῳ.  
 4. ἐπαύσαντο ἵνα Κύρον πείσειαν. 5. ἐνόμιζον τὸ εὑρεῖν τοῦ ποταμοῦ εἶναι μεῖζον.

II. 1. I heard of the plot from Pasion. 2. If Menon should come with boats, he would guard the acropolis. 3. The cities were small and prosperous. 4. The Maeander River is larger. 5. They reached Sardis, a prosperous city.

## LESSON XXXIII

## μι-VERBS, δείκνυμι

296. τούτου<sup>1</sup> τὸ εὑρος<sup>2</sup> δύο πλέθρα· γέφυρα δὲ ἐπῆν  
ἔζενγμένη πλοίοις<sup>3</sup> ἐπτά. τοῦτον διαπορευθεὶς ἔξελαύνει  
διὰ Φρυγίας σταθμὸν ἕνα παρασάγγας ὅκτω εἰς Κολοσ-  
σάς, πόλιν οἰκουμένην,<sup>4</sup> εὐδαιμονα καὶ μεγάλην.

## 297.

## VOCABULARY

ἀληθής, ἐς, gen. οὖς, true.

δείκνυμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμα, ἔδειχθην, show, point out, indicate.

διαπορεύομαι, διαπορεύσομαι, διεπορεύθην, march through, march over,  
cross.

ἐπειμι (ἐπί, εἰμι), be upon, be over.

ἐπτά, seven. [heptarchy]

[εύγυμη, ξένη, ξένεια, ξένηγμα, ξεύχθην, yoke, join, bridge (with boats).

[zeugma]

Κολοσσαί, ἄν, ai, Colossae, a city of Asia Minor.

πλέθρον, ου, τό, plethron (about 97 feet).

πλοῖον, ου, τό, boat.

Φρυγία, ἄς, ἡ, Phrygia, a country in Asia Minor.

298. Learn δείκνυμι in the present and imperfect active and middle (passive), all moods (650, 652). Observe that the verb stem is δεικ, and that the present adds νν to this stem. In the singular of the present and imperfect active the stem is δεικνῦ (not δεικνν). In the subjunctive and optative the inflection is like that of λίω. So also outside the present system.

299. Learn μέγας (616), ἀληθής (615). μέγας has two stems, μεγα and μεγαλο/α. The latter gives the first and

<sup>1</sup>It is so customary to connect Greek sentences with a conjunction that its omission has a name—asyndeton (*not bound together*). The asyndeton here is lessened by the fact that τούτου (dem. pro.) has some connective force. <sup>2</sup>εὑρος is subj. of ἦν understood. <sup>3</sup>Dat. of means. <sup>4</sup>So many cities of Asia Minor had become deserted that Xenophon often specifies that a city is inhabited.

second declension forms. *μέγα* gives the third declension forms—the nominative, accusative, and vocative of the masculine and neuter singular (exc. voc. masc.).

## 300.

## DRILL

## I. Locate the following:

- |                                    |                                |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. δείκνυσι, ἐδείκνυς, ζευγνύησ.   | 4. πόλεων μεγάλων, στρατεύματι |
| 2. δεικνύσι, δεικνύāσι, ἐζεύγνυτο. | μεγάλῳ, γέρουσι εὐδαίμοσι.     |
| 3. δεικνύς, δεικνύῃ, ζευγνύοιτο.   | 5. λύσειν, λύσειαν, λύποιεν.   |

## II. Give:

1. (a) nom. plu., (b) acc. sing., (c) dat. plu., of γέφυρα μεγάλη, πόλις εὐδαίμων, ἐλπὶς ἀληθής.
2. (a) 3 plu., (b) 2 plu., (c) 3 sing., pres. ind., subj. and opt. act. of λύω.

## 301.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. τοῖσδε τοῖς μεγάλοις πλοίοις ζευγνύāσι γέφυραν. 2. ἐὰν Κῦρος τὸν στόλον τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἀκούσῃ ἀντιπαρασκευάσεται. 3. τούτου τοῦ πεδίου τὸ εὖρος ἦν δέκα παρασάγγαι. 4. Κῦρος ἔδειξεν τοῖς στρατιώταις ἑπτά πλοῖα. 5. ἡ πόλις ἦν εἴρηκε εὐδαίμων καὶ μεγάλη ἦν.
- II. 1. They proceeded two days' journey. 2. There was a bridge made of (joined by) seven boats. 3. They started from the river when they heard this from Cyrus. 4. The cities of Phrygia were large and prosperous. 5. He took the large boats to make (*ζεύγνυμι*) a bridge.



FIG. 8.—Hurling a Javelin

## LESSON XXXIV

## SUBJUNCTIVE OF CONTRACT VERBS

302. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρāς ἑπτά· καὶ ἥκε Μένων ὁ Θεταλὸς ὄπλίτāς ἔχων χιλίους καὶ πελταστὰς πεντακοσίους, Δόλοπας καὶ Αἰνιάνας καὶ Ὀλυνθίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν εἰς Κελαινᾶς, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαιμονα.

## 303.

## VOCABULARY

Αἰνιάνες, ᾧν, οἱ, *Aenianes*, a Thessalian tribe.

Δόλοπες, ᾧν, οἱ, *Dolopians*, a people of Thessaly.

ἐντεῦθεν, adv., from here, from there, thereupon.

Κελαιναί, ᾧν, οἱ, *Celaenae*, a city of Asia Minor.

όκτω, eight. [octagon]

Ὀλύνθιοι, ᾧν, οἱ, *Olynthians*, the inhabitants of Olynthus.

304. Learn the present subjunctive active and middle (passive) of *τīμāω*, *ποιέω*, *δηλώω* (647, 648). Observe that

$$\begin{array}{lll} \alpha + \omega = \omega & \epsilon + \omega = \omega & \circ + \omega = \omega \\ \alpha + \eta = \bar{\alpha} & \epsilon + \eta = \eta & \circ + \eta = \omega \\ \alpha + \bar{\eta} = \bar{\alpha} & \epsilon + \bar{\eta} = \bar{\eta} & \circ + \bar{\eta} = \circ\bar{\iota} \end{array}$$

## 305.

## DRILL

- |    |  |                              |
|----|--|------------------------------|
| I. | 1. <i>τīμā</i> , <i>ποιῆ</i> , <i>δηλοῦ</i> .          | 4. μενοῦσι, μένουσι, ἔμενον. |
|    | 2. <i>τīμāσι</i> , <i>τīμāται</i> , <i>τīμāσθε</i> .   | 5. ἐτίμων, ἥξιονν, ἐπολέμει. |
|    | 3. <i>ποιῆται</i> , <i>ποιῶνται</i> , <i>δηλῶται</i> . |                              |
- II. Give (a) 2 sing., (b) 3 plu. pres. subj. act. and mid., of λέω,  
*τīμāω*, *ποιέω*, *δηλώω*.

## 306.

## EXERCISES

- I.
1. ἐὰν Κῦρος *τīμā* τοὺς στρατιώτāς πολιορκήσουσι ταύτην τὴν πόλιν. 2. ἔξελαύνομεν ἵνα ὀφελῶμεν τοὺς Κύρους φίλους. 3. μεταπέμπεται τοὺς ὄπλίτāς ἵνα τοὺς φυγάδας λαβόντες ὄρμῶνται. 4. ὡ στρατιώται, *τīμāμεν* τὸν στράπην. 5. μενεῖ ἐν Κελαιναῖς πόλει οἰκουμένη.

- II. 1. If the king furnishes six months' pay, the soldiers will set out. 2. The hoplites remain in order that they may be honored. 3. Let us make war on the enemies of the king. 4. The cities are large, and the inhabitants are prosperous. 5. Remain three days in this city.

## LESSON XXXV

### PERSONAL PRONOUNS

**307.** ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασίλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης,<sup>1</sup> ἀ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου, ὅπότε<sup>2</sup> γυμνάσαι βούλοιτο ἔαυτόν τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. διὰ μέσου<sup>3</sup> δὲ τοῦ παραδείσου ρέει ὁ Μαίανδρος ποταμός· αἱ δὲ πηγαὶ αὐτοῦ εἰσιν ἐκ τῶν βασιλείων· ρέει δὲ καὶ διὰ τῆς Κελαινῶν πόλεως.

### 308.

### VOCABULARY

ἄγριος, **ā**, **ov**, *of the field, wild.*

βασίλειον, **ou**, **τό**, *generally plu., βασίλεια, palace.*

ἔαυτοῦ, **ής**, *reflex. pro., of himself, herself, its.*

ἐγώ, **ἐμοῦ**, *pers. pro., I.*

ἐμός, **ή**, **όν**, *poss. pro. of 1 pers., my, mine.*

ἡμέτερος, **ā**, **ov**, *poss. pro. of 1 pers. plu., our.*

θηρεύω, **θηρεύσω**, **θήρευστα**, **τεθήρευκα**, *hunt.*

θηρίον, **ou**, **τό**, *wild animal, game. [megatherium]*

μέσος, **η**, **ον**, *middle. [Mesopotamia]*

οἱ, *dat. of 3 pers. pro., indirect reflex., himself.*

ὅπότε, *rel. adv., when, whenever, if ever.*

παράδεισος, **ou**, **ό**, *park. [paradise]*

πηγή, **ής**, **ή**, *fountain, source. [pegomancy]*

πλήρης, **ēs**, *full of, full.*

ρέω,<sup>4</sup> **ρένσομαι** or **ρένσομαι**, **έρρηντα**, **έρρηντην**, *flow. [catarrh, rheumatism]*

σός, **σή**, **σόν**, *poss. pro., 2 pers. sing., thy, thine.*

ὑμέτερος, **ā**, **ov**, *poss. pro. 2 pers. plu., your, yours.*

<sup>1</sup> Adjs. of plenty govern the gen.    <sup>2</sup> ὅπότε here = *if ever, if at any time; i.e. it is in reality conditional and is so treated. Here the moods of ἐθήρευεν and βούλοιτο follow the rule given in 259.*    <sup>3</sup> Takes pred. position; trans., *middle of the park.*

<sup>4</sup> Dissyllabic verbs in ἐω contract only to ει.    ρέει = ρέι, but ρέονται is uncontracted.

**309.** Learn *ἐγώ, σύ, οὐ* (629). The singular, except the nominative and the dissyllabic forms in the first person, is enclitic. The accent may be retained for emphasis. The dissyllabic forms are also emphatic. The nominatives are seldom used except for emphasis.

**310.** Learn *ἐμαυτοῦ, σεαυτοῦ, ἑαυτοῦ* (630). Observe that the reflexive pronouns are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns + *αὐτός*. In the plural of the first and second persons there is of course no neuter. The plural is expressed in two words.

These are direct reflexives; i. e. refer to the subject of the clause in which they stand. *οὐ* is generally in a subordinate clause and refers to the subject of the principal clause; i. e., is an indirect reflexive.

**311.** The possessive pronouns *ἐμός, σός, ἡμέτερος, ὑμέτερος* are formed from the stems of the personal pronouns and are declined like adjectives in *os*.

### 312.

### DRILL

I. Locate the following:

- |                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 1. <i>ἐμοί, ὑμῖν, οἱ.</i>       | 4. <i>αὐτούς, αὐτούς, ἡμᾶς αὐτούς.</i> |
| 2. <i>ἡμῶν, ἡμῖν, σφίσι.</i>    | 5. <i>ἰπτέας, μέγαν, πατράσι.</i>      |
| 3. <i>ἑαυτοῖς, ὑμᾶς, ἡμεῖς.</i> |  |
- 
- |                        |                                 |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| II. 1. Me, of you, we. | 4. To you, to me, to him.       |
| 2. Us, they, them.     | 5. For ourselves, of ourselves, |
| 3. Of us, thee, to us. | myself.                         |

### 313.

### EXERCISES

- I. 1. *ἐμοὶ μὲν ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο, ὑμᾶς δὲ ἐξέβαλον.* 2. *ἔστι δὲ καὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἐν τῇ ἀκροπόλει.* 3. *εἰ ἐκεῖνοι ἀφίκοιντο ἐπὶ τὰ βασίλεια, βούλοιντο ἀν νικᾶν.* 4. *εἰ βασιλεὺς γυμνάσαιτο, ἔμενεν ἐν τῷ ἑαυτοῦ παραδείσῳ.* 5. *Κῦρος ἐπεισε φίλιος ὡν τοὺς νιόντις ἡμῶν γενέσθαι ἀγαθοῖς.*

- II. 1. These generals thought you were honorable. 2. The hoplites benefited themselves and their friends. 3. The river flows through a large and prosperous plain. 4. This city was full of men. 5. If he wishes to exercise, he hunts wild animals on (*ἀπό*) his own horse.
- 

## LESSON XXXVI

### REVIEW OF THE THIRD DECLENSION

**314.** ἔστι δὲ καὶ μεγάλου βασιλέως βασίλεια ἐν Κελαιναῖς ἐρυμνὰ<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ ταῖς πηγαῖς τοῦ Μαρσύου ποταμοῦ ὑπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλει.

#### 315.

#### VOCABULARY

- αἱρέω, αἱρήσω, εἰλον, ἔρηκα, ἔρημαι, ἔρεθην, act., *take, seize, capture*; mid., *choose, prefer.* [heresy, diaeresis]
- γυνή, αικός, ἡ, *woman, wife.* [misogyny]
- ἐρυμνός, ἡ, ὁν, *fortified.*
- κῆρυξ, ὄκος, ὁ, *herald.*
- Μαρσύας, ου, ὁ, *Marsyas*, a satyr of Phrygia.
- μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, ἐμαχεσάμην, *contend, fight.*
- ναῦς, νεώς, ἡ, *ship, vessel.* [nausea, argonaut]
- ὄρνις, ιθός, ὁ or ἡ, *bird.* [ornithology]
- παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ἡ, *boy, girl, child.* [pedagogue, encyclopaedia]
- πόλεμος, ου, ὁ, *war.* [polemic]
- τριήρης, ους, ἡ, *trireme*, a ship with three banks of oars.
- χειρ, ὄς, ἡ, *hand.* [chirography, *surgeon* (old spelling chirurgeon)]

**316.** Nouns of this declension are classified according to the last letter of the stem as follows:

1. Labial or palatal mutes ( $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\phi$ ;  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ ), never neuter.
2. Lingual mutes ( $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ );  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ , feminine;  $\tau$ , of different genders, except  $\alpha\tau$ , always neuter.
3. Liquid ( $\lambda$ ,  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ ), chiefly masculine.
4.  $\sigma$ , mostly neuters in  $\epsilon\sigma$  (nominative,  $\sigma\varsigma$ ).

---

<sup>1</sup> Nom. plu. in agreement with *βασίλεια*

5. *ι, ν*, feminine; stems in *ι* have recessive accent.

6. *εν*, masculine, oxytone, denoting the agent.

**317.** Observe that lingual mute stems whose nominatives end in *ις* (not oxytone) drop the final *τ, δ, θ* of the stem and add *ν* to form the accusative singular: *χάρις* [*χαριτ*], *χάριν*, but *ἀσπίς* [*ἀσπιδ*], *ἀσπίδα*.

**318.** Decline *γυνή* (610), *ὅρνις* (604), *ναῦς*, *παῖς*, *τριήρης*, *χείρ* (611).

### 319.

### DRILL

State gender and decline nouns formed from the following stems: *ἡγεμόν*, *ὅρες*, *χρῆματ*, *φάλαγγ*, *τέλχες*, *μάντι*, *ὄνοματ*, *ἀσπίδ*, *μήν*, *κῆρυκ*, *ἐρμηνεύ*, *λιμέν*, *γίγαντ*, *χάριτ*, *γυμνῆτ*, *ἄγων*, *φύλακ*, *θεράποντ*, *κρίσι*, *φῶτ*, *διώρυχ*.

### 320.

### EXERCISES

- I. 1. *ταῦτα τὰ στρατεύματα τοῖς ἄρχουσι οὖς εἴλετο πείθεται*.  
 2. *εὶ μὴ τοὺς "Ελληνας ἐκβάλλοιμεν, πράγματα ἡμῖν παρεῖχον*. 3. *τούτου τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ εὑρός ἦν μεῖζον ἢ ἐκείνου*.  
 4. *τοῖς ἵππεῦσι ἐμάχοντο ἵνα Κύρον βασιλέα ποιήσαιντο*.  
 5. *τούτοις τοῖς ἀνδράσι ἥσαν ἄλλαι προφάσεις*.
- II. 1. They collected the fugitives from the cities in order that they might honor them. 2. The Greeks came from the king to Sardis and remained four months. 3. The land of the Thracians is full of large wild beasts. 4. They sent the money which Cyrus promised to the soldiers. 5. If the satrap should march through the midst of the city, the king would make war on him.



FIG. 9.—A School Scene

## LESSON XXXVII

## THE NUMERALS

321. ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ οὗτος διὰ τῆς πόλεως καὶ ἐμβάλλει εἰς τὸν Μαίανδρον· τοῦ δὲ Μαρσύου τὸ εὑρός ἔστιν εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε ποδῶν.<sup>1</sup> ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύāν, νικήσας ἐρίζοντά<sup>2</sup> οἱ περὶ σοφίāς, καὶ τὸ δέρμα κρεμάσαι ἐν τῷ ἄντρῳ ὅθεν αἱ πηγαί.<sup>3</sup>

## 322.

## VOCABULARY

ἄντρον, οὐ, τό, *cave*.

Ἀπόλλων, ἀνος, ὁ, acc. *ωνα* or *ω*, *Apollo*.

δέρμα, ατος, τό, *skin*. [epidermis]

ἐκδέρω, ἐκδερώ, ἐξέδειρα, *strip off the skin, flay*.

ἐμβάλλω, ἐμβαλώ, ἐνέβαλον, ἐμβέβληκα, ἐμβέβλημα, *throw in* (i. e. an army), *make an attack, invasion; empty* (of rivers). [emblem]

ἐρίζω, only pres. and imperf., *strive, contend*. [eristic]

κρεμάννυμι [κρεμα], κρεμώ, ἐκρέμαστα, ἐκρεμάσθην, *hang*.

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, *not even one, no one*.

νικάω, νικήσω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, *conquer, surpass*. [Nicolas]

ὅθεν (rel. pro. + θει, indicating source), conj. adv., *from which place, whence*.

οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν, *not even one, no one*.

πέντε, *five*. [pentagon] περί, prep. (gen.), *concerning*; cf. 192.

πούς, ποδός, ὁ, *foot*. [tripod, antipodes]

σοφία, ἄσ, ἡ, *wisdom, skill* (e. g. in music). [philosophy, sophomore]

323. Learn the cardinal numbers from one to twenty-one (625). Look over the other cardinals, the ordinals, and numeral adverbs, observing the method of formation, and which ones are inflected. (Hereafter numerals will not be given in lesson vocabularies.)

324. Review declension of *εἰς*, *δύο*, *τρεῖς*, *τέτταρες* (626). Like *εἰς* decline *οὐδείς* (*οὐ-δ'-εῖς*) (627) and *μηδείς* (*μή-δ'-εῖς*), *no one, nothing*.

<sup>1</sup> Pred. gen.    <sup>2</sup> ἐρίζοντά οἱ περὶ σοφίας, *who entered into a contest of musical skill with him* (Apollo); lit., *as he contended, etc.*    <sup>3</sup> Sc. *εἰσ..*

## 325.

## DRILL

- I. Locate the following forms:
1. οὐδενί, μηδένα, οὐδέν.
  2. ὑμεῖς, μηδείς, τρεῖς.
  3. τρισί, σφίσι, τέτταροι.
  4. τέτταρας, τρία, δυοῖν.
  5. οὐδεμίαν, ἐμέ, μηδεμία.
- II. 1. One spring, three hides, two caves.  
 2. No city, no war, four cities.  
 3. Eleven soldiers, thirteen bridges, fifteen kings.  
 4. Ten armies, eighteen heralds, twenty months.

## 326.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. *συγγενόμενος αὐτῷ περὶ χρημάτων ἥριζεν.* 2. *ὁ ποταμὸς ἐνέβαλε εἰς τὸν Μαρσύαν καὶ τὸ εὑρός εἴκοσι καὶ ὀκτὼ ποδῶν ἦν.* 3. *ἡμῖν ἔδοξε μαχέσασθαι τόνδε τὸν τρόπον.* 4. *οἱ δυνάμενοι τὴν ἀκρόπολιν λαβεῖν πειράσονται ἵνα μέγαν βασιλέα ὠφελῶσι.* 5. *φέουσι δὲ ποταμοὶ μεγάλοι τρεῖς διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου.*
- II. 1. No one conquered the friends of the king. 2. Let us demand a thousand darics as pay. 3. If Apollo flays him, he will die. 4. The width of the river is twenty feet and there is no bridge over it.<sup>1</sup> 5. Upon hearing this he proceeded to the park from which the river flowed.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 296.



FIG. 10.—The Contest between Apollo and Marsyas

## LESSON XXXVIII

## IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

327. διὰ δὲ τοῦτο ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαρσύās. ἐνταῦθα Ξέρξης, ὅτε ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἡττηθεὶς τῇ μάχῃ ἀπεχώρει, λέγεται οἰκοδομῆσαι ταῦτα τε τὰ βασίλεια καὶ τὴν Κελαινῶν ἀκρόπολιν. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κύρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἥκε Κλέαρχος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος φυγὰς ἔχων ὄπλιτᾶς χιλίους καὶ πελταστᾶς Θρᾷκας ὀκτακοσίους καὶ τοξότᾶς Κρήτας διακοσίους.

## 328.

## VOCABULARY

ἀποχωρέω, ἀποχωρήσω, ἀπεχώρησα, ἀποκεχώρηκα, *go away, withdraw*.  
Ἐλλás, ἀδος, ἡ, *Hellas, Greece*.

ἡττάομαι, ἡττήσομαι, ἡττήθην, *to be weaker than, be defeated*.

Κρής, Κρητός, *Cretan*.

οἰκοδομέω, οἰκοδομῆσω, ὕκοδόμησα, ὕκοδόμηκα, *build, erect*.

ὅτε, adv. conj., *when, whenever*.

πᾶs, πᾶσα, πᾶν, adj., *all, every*. [*panacea, Pan-American*]

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, adj., *much, many*. [*Polygamy*]

τοξότης, ον, ὁ, *archer, Bowman*.

Ξέρξης, ον, ὁ, *Xerxes, king of Persia*.

χαρίεις, εσσα, εν, *graceful, pleasing*.

329. Complete *ἴστημι* (650, 652) in present system, active, middle (passive). Learn second aorist system of *ἴστημι* (*ἐπιριάμην* in middle). Note in the general vocabulary the transitive and intransitive tenses.

330. Learn *πᾶs*, *χαρίεις* (614), *πολύς* (616). Observe that the stem of *πᾶs* and of *χαρίεις* ends in *ντ*. When *ς* is added in the nominative masculine, *ντ* is dropped and the vowel lengthened, *ă* to *ā*, *ε* to *ει*. The *ε* is not lengthened in the dative plural. *πάντων* and *πᾶσι* do not obey the law for monosyllables (135).

**331.** These adjectives are of the first and third declensions. Like *μέγας* (299), *πολύς* has two stems, *πολυ* and *πολλο/a*. *πολυ* gives third declension forms—the nominative, accusative, vocative, singular, masculine and neuter. All the other forms are from *πολλο/a*, and are of the first (the feminine form) and second (the masculine and neuter forms) declensions.

### 332. DRILL

#### I. Locate the following:

- |                               |                             |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. στάντας, ιστάναι, ἴσταται. | 4. σταῖεν, σταίην, στῆναι.  |
| 2. στάντων, ἔστησαν, ἴστασαν. | 5. πολλά, πᾶσαι, χαριεσσῶν. |
| 3. στῶσι, ιστῶσι, ιστᾶσι.     |                             |

- II. 1. Give (a) acc. sing., (b) nom. plu., (c) dat. sing., (d) dat. plu., of *πᾶς φυγάς*, *ἀγών πολύς*, *χαρίεσσα ἀκρόπολις*, *πᾶν στράτευμα*.  
 2. (a) We are placing guards. (b) He was halting (making stand) the horse. (c) The horses stood. (d) The heralds were standing. (e) I am standing.

### 333. EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἥλθεν λαβὼν ἄνδρας πολλοὺς ὡς πολεμήσων Κύρῳ.  
 2. Ξέρξης ἐλέγετο ἡττηθῆναι τῷ μάχῃ καὶ ἐξ Ἐλλάδος ἀποχωρῆσαι. 3. ἐὰν δύνωμαι, πέμψω πάντας τοὺς ἵππεας.  
 4. ἀποχωρήσας ἐκ τῆς χώρας ἔστησε τὸ στράτευμα. 5. αὕτη ἡ χαρίεσσα χώρα Ἐλλὰς ἐκαλεῖτο.
- II. 1. The river is said to have been called Marsyas on this account. 2. When the king was conquered in battle, he came to terms. 3. Xerxes is said to have built all these cities. 4. They happened to be standing. 5. There are many large armies which will hinder them.

ΕΛΛΗΝΩΝΗΡΥΟΝΤΟΤΕΟΛΥΜΠΙΑΙΗΝΙΚΑΜΟΙΙΣΥΣ  
 ΔΩΚΕΝΝΙΚΗΣΑΙΠΡΩΤΟΝΟΛΥΜΠΙΑΔΑ  
 ΙΓΡΟΙΣΑΟΛΟΦΟΡΟΙΣΤΟΔΕΔΥΤΕΡΟΝΑΥΤΙΣΕΦΕΙΗΣ  
 ΙΓΡΟΙΣ ΥΙΟΣΔΗΝΤΡΩΙΛΟΣΑΛΚΙΝΟΟ

FIG. 11.—A Record of the Olympic Victories of Troilus

## LESSON XXXIX

## INDIRECT DISCOURSE. CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

**334.** ἄμα δὲ καὶ Σῶσις παρῆν ὁ Συράκουσιος ἔχων ὀπλίτας τριάκοσίους, καὶ Σοφαίνετος ὁ Ἀρκᾶς ἔχων ὀπλίτας χιλίους. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐξέτασιν καὶ ἀριθμὸν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἐγένοντο<sup>1</sup> οἱ σύμπαντες<sup>2</sup> ὀπλῖται μὲν μύριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ ἀμφὶ<sup>3</sup> τοὺς δισχιλίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Πέλτας, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας τρεῖς.

## 335.

## VOCABULARY

**ἄμα,** adv., *at the same time.*

**ἀριθμός,** οὐ, ὁ, *number, numbering.* [arithmetic, logarithm]

**δέχομαι,** δέξομαι, ἐδεξάμην, δέδεγμα, ἐδέχθην, *receive, accept.* [synecdoche, pandect, dock]

**ἐξέτασις,** εώς, ἡ, *review, inspection.*

**θώραξ,** ἄκος, ὁ, *breastplate, corslet.* [thorax]

**Πέλται,** ἀν, αἱ, *Peltae.*

**σύμπατος,** σύμπαστα, σύμπαν, *all together, the whole.*

**Συράκουσιος,** ἡ, ον, *of Syracuse, Syracusan.*

**σώζω,** σώσω, ἐσώσα, σέσωκα, σέσω(σ)μαι, ἐσώθην, *save, preserve.* [creosote, sozodont, soteriology]

**Σῶσις,** ιος, ὁ, *Sosis.*

**τριάκοντα,** *thirty.*

**φημί,** φήσω, ἐφησα, *say, state, declare.* [euphemism, prophet]

**336.** Review *εἰμί* (655). Learn *εἰμι* complete (656). Observe that *εἰμι* is used in the present system only. It usually has a future meaning and serves as a future to *ἔρχομαι*.

<sup>1</sup> Trans. amounted to.    <sup>2</sup> Trans. all told.    <sup>3</sup> ἀμφὶ with numerals means *about* and the numeral takes the article.

**337.** There are three common verbs of saying; of these (1) *φημί* takes the infinitive in the main verb of the quotation; (2) *εἰπον* (second aorist) takes *ὅτι* or *ὡς*; (3) *λέγω* usually takes *ὅτι* or *ὡς* after an active form, the infinitive after a passive.

**338.** The infinitive in indirect discourse takes the tense of the finite verb which it represents. For the mood and tense after *ὅτι* and *ὡς* see 256. *οἱ ἄνδρες ἦλθον*—direct form; *φῆστι τοὺς ἄνδρας ἐλθεῖν*—indirect form.

**339.** Four classes of conditional sentences have been given (201–3, 258, 259). There are two others.

I. The simple supposition has *εἰ* with the indicative in the protasis and any form of the verb in the apodosis. This class states a present or a past particular supposition and implies nothing as to fulfilment. *εἰ Ἐλληνικός ἐστι, ἀγαθός ἔστι ἀνήρ, if he is Greek, he is a good man.*

II. A supposition contrary to reality (present or past) has *εἰ* with a past tense of the indicative in the protasis and a past tense of the indicative with *ἄν* in the apodosis. The imperfect usually shows a condition untrue in present time; the aorist in past time. The imperfect sometimes refers to the past, denoting a continued or repeated act. *εἰ Ἐλληνικὸς ἦν, ἀγαθὸς ἄν ἦν ἀνήρ, if he were Greek, he would be a good man.*

#### CONDITIONAL SENTENCES IN TABULAR FORM

I. Simple supposition (particular): *εἰ* + present or past indicative—any form of the verb.

II. Present general: *ἴαν* (*ἢν*, *ἄν*) + subjunctive—present indicative.

III. Past general: *εἰ* + optative—imperfect indicative.

IV. Untrue supposition: *εἰ* + past indicative—past indicative with *ἄν*.

V. More vivid future: *ἴαν* (*ἢν*, *ἄν*) + subjunctive—future indicative or imperative.

VI. Less vivid future: *εἰ* + optative—optative with *ἄν*.

## 340.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. εἰ, εἴη, ἵη.  
 2. εἰσι, εἰσί, εἴτε.  
 3. ἴστι, ἴωσι, ὥσι.
4. ἡσαν, ἥσαν, εἴησαν.  
 5. ἥει, ἔσει, ἐστί.

II. 1. He says (*φησί*) that the king will go.

2. They said (*λέγω*) that the general was in the tent.  
 3. I said (*εἶπον*) that Cyrus became satrap.

## 341.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἄμα δὲ καὶ ὁ ἄρχων ἦκε καὶ ἔμεινεν ἡμέρāς τριάκοντα.  
 2. ταῦτα κατανοήσας, ὑπέσχετο ἐξέτασιν ποιήσεσθαι.  
 3. ἐτάχθησαν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ ὥστε ἔλαθον ἐρίζοντες.  
 4. φημὶ σύμπαντας εἶναι ἀμφὶ τοὺς τριάκοντα στρατιῶτας.  
 5. εἶπεν ὅτι ὁ στρατηγὸς παρείη καὶ ἐξέτασιν ποιήσειεν.  
 6. ἐὰν Σῶσις τοὺς ὄπλιτάς ἔχῃ, ἄμα πορευσόμεθα.
- II. 1. If Cyrus should make a review, he would summon all.  
 2. If the peltasts were present, the number would be ten thousand.  
 3. If he made a review all were present.
- 

## LESSON XL

PRESENT AND SECOND AORIST OF *τίθημι*

342. ἐν αἷς<sup>1</sup> Ξενίας ὁ Ἀρκᾶς τὰ Λύκαια ἔθυσε καὶ ἀγῶνα ἔθηκε· τὰ δὲ ἀθλα ἥσαν στλεγγίδες χρῦσαι· ἔθεώρει δὲ τὸν ἀγῶνα καὶ<sup>2</sup> Κῦρος. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δώδεκα εἰς Κεράμων ἀγοράν, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, ἐσχάτην<sup>3</sup> πρὸς τὴν Μῆσιά χώρα.

<sup>1</sup> Sc. ἡμέρας. <sup>2</sup> What position does καὶ occupy as regards the word which it emphasizes? <sup>3</sup> ἐσχάτην πρός, lit. *farthest in the direction of*, i. e. *on the borders of*.

## 343.

## VOCABULARY

*ἀθλον, ου, τό, prize. [athlete]*

*ἔσχατος, η, ον, last, farthest. [eschatology]*

*θεωρέω, θεωρήσω, θεωρησα, τεθεώρηκα, look at, watch, inspect. [theory, theater]*

*καθίστημι (see ἵστημι for prin. pts.), act., set down; mid., take one's place.*

*Κεράμων ἄγορά, ἄς, ἡ, Ceramon Agora (lit. market for tiles).*

*Λύκαια, ον, τά, Lycaean festival, festival of Zeus Lycaeus.*

*Μύσια, ἄς, ἡ, Mysia.*

*στλεγγίς, ἴδος, ἡ, flesh-scraper, strigil.*

*τίθημι, θήσω, ἔθηκα, τέθηκα, ἐτέθην, put, establish, institute, station.*

[thesis, theme, apothecary]

*χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν, of gold, golden. [chrysanthemum]*

**344.** Learn the present and second aorist systems of *τίθημι* (650–53). The verb-stem is *θε*; present stem, *τιθε* (lengthened to *τιθη* in the singular of the present active, and in the first person of the imperfect indicative active).

**345.** The second and third persons of the imperfect active are from *τιθέω*. The second aorist lacks the singular in the indicative, and the first aorist takes its place and is itself rarely used in the dual and plural. In *τίθημι*, *ἴημι*, and *δίδωμι* the first aorist is an irregular form ending in *κα*, *κας*, *κε*.

## 346.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following forms:

- |                                      |                                   |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. <i>τίθεσαι, τίθησι, ἐτίθεσο.</i>  | 4. <i>ἔθεσαν, ἔθεντο, θεῖντο.</i> |
| 2. <i>τιθείη, ἐτίθει, τιθέντο.</i>   | 5. <i>ἔθετο, ἐτίθετο, θώσι.</i>   |
| 3. <i>τίθεσθαι, τιθέναι, θεῖναι.</i> |                                   |

II. 1. He stands, he set up a prize, he stood.

2. They were setting up a prize, they institute a contest, they set up prizes.

3. If he sets up prizes all watch the contest.

## 347.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. *τὰ Λύκαια θύσαντες ἀγῶνα ἔθεσαν.* 2. *ἔλεγεν ὅτι αὕτη ἡ πόλις εἴη ἐσχάτη πρὸς τὴν Ἑλλάδην.* 3. *ἐν τοῖς ἀγῶσι τὰ ἀθλα ἦν πολλά.* 4. *πολλὰς ἡμέρας οἱ φύλακες οὐκ ἐδύναντο καθίστασθαι.* 5. *ἐδέοντο Κύρου μὴ ἀγῶνα τιθέναι.*

II. 1. He stations guards. 2. After remaining there three days he marched two days' journey. 3. And the general also offered the Lycaean sacrifice. 4. All the other soldiers watched the contest. 5. There were not many prizes.

## LESSON XLI

### δίδωμι. SUPPLEMENTARY PARTICIPLE

348. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας τριάκοντα εἰς Καῦστρον πεδίον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθ' ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε· καὶ τοῖς στρατιώταις ὥφειλετο μισθὸς πλέον<sup>1</sup> ἢ τριῶν μηνῶν,<sup>2</sup> καὶ πολλάκις ιόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας ἀπῆγτον.<sup>3</sup> ὁ δὲ ἐλπίδας λέγων διῆγε,<sup>4</sup> καὶ δῆλος ἦν ἀνῖώμενος· οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς<sup>5</sup> τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου ἔχοντα<sup>6</sup> μὴ ἀποδιδόναι.

### 349.

### VOCABULARY

ἀνιάω, ἀνιάσω, ἡνίασσα, ἡνίακα, ἡνιάθην, *grieve*; *pas.*, *be grieved, distressed*.

ἀπαιτέω, ἀπαιτήσω, ἀπήτησα, ἀπήτηκα, *ask from, demand*.

ἀποδίδωμι, ἀποδώσω, ἀπέδωκα (*ἀπέδοτον*), ἀποδέδωκα, ἀποδέδομαι, ἀπεδόθην, *give back (what is due), pay*.

δῆλος, η, ον, *clear, plain, evident*.

διάγω, διάξω, διήγαγον, διῆχα, διῆγμαι, διήχθην, *lead through or across; of time, spend, continue*.

Καῦστρον πεδίον, ου, τά, *Cayster plain*.

ἀφείλω [*δόμει*], ὀφειλήσω, ὀφείλησα and ὀφελον, ὀφείληκα, ὀφειλήθην, *owe; pas., be due*.

πολλάκις, *adv.*, *many times, often*.

350. Learn the present and second aorist systems of δίδωμι (650–53). The present stem is διδο from the root δο (διδω in the singular of the present tense of the active indica-

<sup>1</sup> Used as an indeclinable adj.   <sup>2</sup> Gen. of measure, dependent on *μισθός*.   <sup>3</sup> Note the force of the tense.   <sup>4</sup> Compound verbs do not allow the accent to go back of the augment.   <sup>5</sup> Note meanings of *πρὸς* in Vocab. Trans.: *It was not like Cyrus not to pay if he had money.*   <sup>6</sup> The ppl. has a conditional force; cf. 243, n. 2 for case.

tive). The singular imperfect active is as if from a contract form διδώ. The lack of a singular in the second aorist active is supplied by the first aorist in *κα.*

**351.** A participle sometimes forms an essential part of the predicate, and is called a supplementary participle. When followed by a supplementary participle, the main verb is sometimes best translated by an adverb of manner (cf. 181, 4): ἐλπίδας λέγων, *speaking hopefully.* The participle here defines the scope of the main verb: διῆγε ἐλπίδας λέγων, *kept speaking hopefully, or continually spoke hopefully;* δῆλος ἦν ἀνιώμενος, literally, *he was evident being troubled,* i. e. *he was evidently troubled, or it was clear that he was troubled.*

**352.** οὐ is the absolute negative; μή marks the negative as willed or desired or conditional; so, in general, μή is used with the infinitive (not in indirect discourse), in purpose and conditional clauses, with the participle when it implies a condition, and with imperatives. οὐ is used elsewhere. The same is true of compound negatives, e. g. οὐδείς, μηδείς, οὐδέ, μηδέ, etc.

**353.**

## DRILL

## I. Locate the following:

- |                              |                             |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. δίδως, δίδωσι, τιθῶσι.    | 4. δοίη, διδοῦεν, θεῖτε.    |
| 2. ἔδίδου, ἔθον, δοῦναι.     | 5. τιθέασι, ἐτίθει, ιστάσι. |
| 3. διδόναι, ἔθνσαν, ἔδιδοτο. |                             |
- II. 1. They gave, I was giving, he gives.  
 2. Cyrus clearly owed pay to the soldiers.  
 3. If he does not give pay, the soldiers demand (it).

**354.**

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. Κῦρος δῆλος ἦν πειρώμενος ἀποχωρεῖν. 2. ὁ στρατηγὸς ἡνίατο. 3. μισθὸς πλέον ἢ τεττάρων μηνῶν τοῖς ὄπλίταις ὠφείλετο. 4. ἐλθόντες ἐπὶ τὰς θύρας συνεβουλεύοντο. 5. αὐτῷ πολλὰ χρήματα ἔδοσαν.

- II. 1. After remaining ten days he marched to Peltae. 2. If he remains there five days, the soldiers will demand their pay. 3. If Cyrus had owed pay, he would have given it. 4. They went to Cyrus many times and attempted to persuade him. 5. He gave the soldiers many days' pay.
- 

## LESSON XLII

### PASSIVE OF *λύω*. PERFECT OF *ἴστημι*

355. ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται Ἐπύαξα ἡ Συεννέσιος<sup>1</sup> γυνὴ τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέως παρὰ Κῦρου· καὶ ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. τῇ δ' οὖν<sup>2</sup> στρατιᾷ τότε ἀπέδωκε Κῦρος μισθὸν τεττάρων μηνῶν. εἶχε δὲ ἡ Κίλισσα καὶ φυλακὴν περὶ αὐτὴν Κίλικας καὶ Ἀσπενδίους· ἐλέγετο<sup>3</sup> δὲ καὶ συγγενέσθαι<sup>4</sup> Κύρου τῇ Κιλίσσῃ.

### 356.

### VOCABULARY

*Ἀσπένδιος*, *ā, oν, of Aspendos, Aspendian.*

*δίδωμι*, *δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἔδόθην, give.* [antidote, dose]

*Ἐπύαξα*, *ης, ḥ, Eryxaxa.*

*Κίλιξ, ικος, of Cilicia, Cilician.*

*Κίλισσα, ης, Cilician woman.*

*πράττω* [*πρᾶγ*], *πράξω, ἔπράξα, πέπράχα or πέπραγα, πέπραγμα, ἔπράχθην, do, accomplish.* [practice]

*Συεννέσιος, ιος, ḥ, Syennesis.*

*φυλακή, ης, ḥ, guard, garrison.*

357. Learn the future perfect middle (passive) of *λύω* (640). Observe that the stem of the future perfect middle (passive) is formed by adding *σο/ε* to the stem of the perfect middle. In inflection it is identical with the future middle, except that it has the reduplication. It represents a com-

<sup>1</sup> Retains *ι* of the stem. Cf. *πόλις, πόλεως*. <sup>2</sup> δ' οὖν introduces known facts after expressions of uncertainty, here after ἐλέγετο = hearsay or common report; trans. but at any rate. <sup>3</sup> ἐλέγετο is here impersonal, Κῦρον the subj. of infin.

<sup>4</sup> Trans. συγγενέσθαι, on terms of intimacy with.

pleted action or state in future time, and is usually passive in force. It is rare.

**358.** Learn the first future passive (all moods) of *λύω* (640) and the second future passive of *φαίνω* (642). The first future passive is formed by adding the future middle endings to the stem of the first aorist passive; the forms of the second future passive bears the same relation to the second aorist passive.

**359.** Learn the second perfect and pluperfect active (all moods) of *ἴστημι* (654). Observe the declension of the perfect participle (621), and note the meaning of these tenses. (See general vocabulary.)

### 360.

### DRILL

Locate the following forms:

- |                                  |                                  |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1. λύσεται, λέλυσαι, λελύσεται.  | 4. λυθήσονται, ἐφάνησαν, φανεῖς. |
| 2. φανεῖται, φανήσεται, ἔσταναι. | 5. ἔστασι, ἔστησαν, ἔστασαν.     |
| 3. ἔστωσι, ἔστωτι, ἴστασι.       |                                  |

### 361.

### EXERCISES

- I. 1. ή φυλακὴ είστηκει περὶ τὴν γυναικα. 2. λέγεται Ἐπύαξα πεμφθήσεσθαι εἰς Κιλικίāν. 3. εὶ μὴ ἔδωκε ή γυνὴ χρήματα Κύρῳ, οὐκ ἀν ἀπεδόθη τῷ στρατεύματι ὁ μισθός. 4. ἐνταῦθα ἔστωτες ἀπήτουν χρῆσίον. 5. μὴ ἴστασθε ἐπὶ ταῖς τοῦ βασιλέως θύραις.
- II. 1. If Cyrus gives money to the army, he will be honored. 2. The hoplites stood before the tent as guards. 3. They went to slay the son of the king. 4. Epyaxa, standing by the tents, reviewed the army. 5. The guard will be sent to Syennesis.



FIG. 12.—A Greek Razor

## LESSON XLIII

## VERBAL ADJECTIVES

362. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Θύμβριον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὄδὸν κρήνη ἡ Μίδου καλουμένη<sup>2</sup> τοῦ Φρυγῶν βασιλέως, ἐφ' ᾧ λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι οἴνῳ<sup>3</sup> κεράστας αὐτήν. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο παρασάγγας δέκα εἰς Τυριάειον, πόλιν οἰκουμένην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρāς τρεῖς.

## 363.

## VOCABULARY

ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, *necessity*.

Θύμβριον, ου, τό, *Thymbrium*, a city of Asia Minor.

κεράννυμι [κερα], κεράσω, ἐκέραστα, κέκραμαι, ἐκεράσθην, ορ ἐκράθην, *mix.*  
[crater]

κρήνη, ης, ἡ, *fountain*. [Hippocrene]

Μίδας, ου, ὁ, *Midas*.

όδός, οῦ, ἡ, *way, road*. [exodus, method]

οἶνος, ου, ὁ, *wine*. [oenophilist]

Σάτυρος, ου, ὁ, *Satyr*.

Τυριάειον, ου, τό, *Tyriæum*, a city of Asia Minor.

Φρύξ, Φρυγός, *Phrygian*, a *Phrygian*.

χρή, ἔχρην (imperf.), -χρήσει, -ἔχρηστε, impers., *it is necessary, one must*.

364. Verbal adjectives are formed by adding *τός* or *τέος* to the verb-stem as found in the first aorist passive. *φ* and *χ* become *π* and *κ* before *τ*: *λύω*, ἐλύθην, *λυτέος*; *ποιέω*, ἐποιήθην, *ποιητέος*; *πορεύομαι*, ἐπορεύθην, *πορευτέος*; *διώκω*, ἐδιώχθην, *διωκτέος*; *πέμπω*, ἐπέμφθην, *πεμπτέος*.

365. The verbal in *τός* (ἡ, ὁν) indicates what has been done or may be done: ἡ διώρυξ διαβατή ἔστιν, *the ditch is crossable*.

<sup>1</sup> Note in vocab. all meanings of *παρά*. <sup>2</sup> *The spring called Midas's; i. e. the so-called spring of Midas.* <sup>3</sup> The dat. is that of association.

**366.** The verbal in *τέος* (*ā, ov*) indicates what must be done, and is either personal or impersonal in use. The agent is in the dative (cf. Latin passive periphrastic). *ai διώρυχες ὑμῖν διαβατέαι εἰσίν* (personal), *τὰς διώρυχας ὑμῖν διαβατέον ἔστιν* (impersonal), *you must cross the ditches.* Observe that *διαβατέον* is nominative neuter singular and, though passive in form, governs *διώρυχας*.

**367.** Necessity is also expressed by *δεῖ* (197), or *χρή*, or *ἀνάγκη* (*ἔστι*) with the accusative and infinitive.

**368.****DRILL**

- |  |                                       |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| I. 1. <i>ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἡμῖν πορευτέον.</i> | 4. <i>ἡ φυλακὴ πεμπτέα.</i>           |
| 2. <i>δεῖ τὰς ναῦς λαβεῖν.</i>           | 5. <i>ἀνάγκη τὸν στρατηγὸν ἔξετα-</i> |
| 3. <i>οἱ πολέμοι διωκτέοι εἰσίν.</i>     | <i>σιν ποιήσασθαι.</i>                |

II. Translate in three ways: The soldiers must proceed now.

**369.****EXERCISES**

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| I. 1. <i>ὁ δὲ καὶ ἔλεγεν ὅτι δεῖ Κῦρον αὐτοῖς δοῦναι πολλὰ χρήματα.</i> | 2. <i>ἔχρην Κῦρον ἐνταῦθα μένειν ἡμέρας τρεῖς.</i> |
| 3. <i>μὴ πειρώμεθα Μίλητον πολιορκῆσαι.</i>                             | 4. <i>Κῦρος ποιητέος σατράπης βασιλεῖ.</i>         |
| 5. <i>Ἐπυάξῃ τῇ Συεννέσιος γυναικὶ πολλοὶ ὄπλιται ἥσαν.</i>             |  |
- 
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| II. 1. The king had a park there.             | 2. The beautiful fountain was along the road. |
| 3. They mingled wine with it.                 | 4. We must proceed ten days' journey.         |
| 5. The king says that Midas hunted the Satyr. |   |



FIG. 13.—A Greek Lady in Her Boudoir

## LESSON XLIV

### PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT MIDDLE

**370.** καὶ λέγεται δεηθῆναι ἡ Κίλισσα Κύρου<sup>1</sup> ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα αὐτῇ· βουλόμενος οὖν ἐπιδεῖξαι, ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων. ἐκέλευσε δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνας, ὡς νόμος<sup>2</sup> αὐτοῖς εἰς μάχην, οὗτω ταχθῆναι καὶ στῆναι, συντάξαι δ' ἔκαστον<sup>3</sup> τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ.<sup>4</sup> ἐτάχθησαν οὖν ἐπὶ τεττάρων.<sup>5</sup> εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν<sup>6</sup> Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸ δὲ εὐώνυμον Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ ἐκείνου, τὸ δὲ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι στρατηγοί.

**371.**

## VOCABULARY

δεινός, ἡ, ὁν, *terrible, severe, skilful, clever.* [dinotherium]

δεξιός, ἀ, ὁν, *right;* cf. Lat. *dextra*, Eng. *dexterous*.

ἕκαστος, η, ον, *each.*

ἐπιδείκνυμι, ἐπιδείξω, ἐπέδειξα, ἐπιδένειχα, ἐπιδένειγμα, ἐπεδείχθην, *exhibit.*

εὐώνυμος, ον, *left;* lit. of *good name*; euphemistic for *left*, the side from which evil omens were supposed to come. Cf. Lat. *sinister*.

κρατέω, κρατήσω, ἐκράτησα, κεκράτηκα, ἐκρατήθην, *to be strong, rule, conquer* (gen.).

νόμος, ον, ὁ, *custom, law.* [economy]

συντάττω, συντάξω, συνέταξα, συντέταχα, συντέταγμα, συνετάχθην, *draw up in order.* [syntax]

**372.** Learn the perfect, pluperfect middle (passive) of λείπω [*λιπ*], τάττω [*ταγ*], πείθω [*πειθ*] (643–45).

**373.** When the verb-stem ends in a vowel, the perfect middle (passive) is the simplest tense of the verb to conjugate. When the verb-stem ends in a labial, lingual, or palatal mute, the addition of the personal endings is attended by euphonic changes, as follows:

---

<sup>1</sup> δέομαι, *to need, beg of*, governs the gen. <sup>2</sup> Sc. ἦν. <sup>3</sup> I. e. each general. <sup>4</sup> τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ, lit. *those of himself = his own.* The noun στρατιώτας or ἄνδρας is thought but not expressed. <sup>5</sup> *Four deep, to make the army seem as large as possible.* <sup>6</sup> Sc. κέρας, *wing.*

**374.** A labial mute ( $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\phi$ ) before  $\mu$  becomes  $\mu$ ;<sup>1</sup> with  $\sigma$  forms  $\psi$ ; before  $\tau$  or  $\theta$  it assumes the same degree of roughness. See 599, 2.

A lingual mute ( $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ ) before  $\mu$ ,  $\tau$ , or  $\theta$  becomes  $\sigma$ <sup>2</sup> and is dropped before  $\sigma$ .

A palatal mute ( $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$ ) before  $\mu$  becomes  $\gamma$ ; with  $\sigma$  forms  $\xi$ ; before  $\tau$  or  $\theta$  it assumes the same degree of roughness.

**375.** Since the endings of the third plural  $\nu\tauai$ ,  $\nu\tauō$  could not be pronounced with consonant stems, the third person plural of such verbs in the perfect and pluperfect indicative becomes a compound form—the perfect passive participle and  $\epsilon\iota\sigma\iota$  in the perfect and  $\eta\sigma\alpha\nu$  in the pluperfect:  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\mu\mu\epsilon\nu\epsilon\iota\sigma\iota$ ;  $\lambda\epsilon\lambda\epsilon\mu\mu\epsilon\nu\eta\sigma\alpha\nu$ .

### 376.

### DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. ἐπιδείκνυσι, ἐδεήθη, ἔστη.
2. τέτακται, τεταγμένοι ἡσαν, ταχθείη.
3. ἐπιδείξειαν, ἐχρώντο, ἐδεῖτο.
4. κεκελεύκαστι, ἐκεκελεύκη, στάσ.
5. ἐπέπειστο, ἥγμα, ἥγμένοι ἡσαν.

II. 1. He has been left, he had left, we have obeyed.

2. They had been drawn up, they stood, he shows.

3. You have been persuaded, you had been arranged, he has persuaded.

4. They are showing, he begs Cyrus, he employs Greeks.

### 377.

### EXERCISES

- I. 1. Μένων καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ ως νόμος<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῖς πεπόρευνται.  
 2. δεινὸς πόλεμος ἐγένετο, ἀλλὰ οἱ "Ελληνες ἐκράτουν.  
 3. πέπεισται τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐξέτασιν ποιεῖσθαι. 4. βουλόμενος λαθεῖν ἐπορεύετο ἐπὶ μέγα ἄντρον. 5. οἱ μὲν Ἀσπένδιοι τὸ εὐώνυμον εἶχον, Κῦρος δὲ καὶ οἱ ἑαυτοῦ τὸ δεξιόν.

<sup>1</sup> When  $\mu\mu\mu$  would result one  $\mu$  is dropped.      <sup>2</sup> $\sigma$  between two <sup>ο</sup>consonants is dropped.      <sup>3</sup> Sc.  $\eta\nu$ .

- II. 1. The soldiers had been sent to the acropolis. 2. Epyaxa begged Cyrus to arrange his soldiers according to their custom. 3. The Greeks did not use horses in battle. 4. The soldiers were not able to hear. 5. So they arranged themselves for battle and stood.

## LESSON XLV

### REVIEW OF THE INFINITIVE

378. ἐθεώρει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος πρῶτον μὲν τοὺς βαρβάρους· οἱ<sup>1</sup> δὲ παρήλαυνον τεταγμένοι κατ' ἔλασ<sup>2</sup> καὶ κατὰ τάξεις· εἶτα δὲ τοὺς Ἑλληνας, παρελαύνων ἐφ' ἄρματος καὶ ἡ Κίλισσα ἐφ' ἄρμαμάξης. εἶχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ καὶ χιτῶνας φοινικοῦς καὶ κυημῖδας καὶ τὰς ἀσπίδας ἐκκεκαλυμμένāς.<sup>3</sup>

### 379.

### VOCABULARY

ἄρμα, ατος, τό, <i>chariot.</i>	παρελαύνω, παρελῶ, παρήλασα, παρε-
ἄρμάμαξα, ης, ἡ, <i>covered carriage.</i>	λήλακα, παρελήλαμαι, παρηλάθην,
εἴτα, adv., <i>then, thereupon; πρῶτον</i>	<i>ride or drive by, march by.</i>
.... εἴτα, <i>in the first place ....</i>	πρῶτος, η, ον ( <i>πρό</i> ), <i>first, foremost;</i>
<i>in the second place.</i>	πρῶτον as adv., <i>first.</i> [proto-
ἐκκαλύπτω, ἐκκαλύψω, ἐξεκάλυψα,	plasm, protocol]
ἐκκεκάλυμμαι, ἐξεκαλύφθην, <i>un-</i>	τάξις, εως, ἡ, <i>order, arrangement,</i>
<i>cover. [apocalypse]</i>	<i>array, company, line (of an</i>
ῆλη, ης, ἡ, <i>crowd, band; squadron</i>	<i>army). [syntax, taxidermy]</i>
<i>of cavalry. [homily]</i>	φοινικοῦς, ἡ, οὖν (613), <i>purple-red,</i>
κνημῆς, ἴδος, ἡ, <i>legging, greave.</i>	<i>purple.</i>
κράνος, ους, τό, <i>headpiece, helmet;</i>	χαλκοῦς, ἡ, οὖν (613), <i>of bronze,</i>
<i>cf. Lat. cranium.</i>	<i>bronze. [chalcography]</i>
οἴμαι or οἰμαι, οἰήσομαι, ὠήθην,	χιτών, ωνος, ὁ, <i>an undergarment,</i>
<i>think, suppose.</i>	<i>chiton, tunic.</i>
οὐδέ, conj. and adv., <i>and not, but</i>	
<i>not, nor yet, not even, not either.</i>	

<sup>1</sup> The nominative of the article with δέ regularly shows a change of subject and has the value of a pronoun. <sup>2</sup> *By squadrons.* <sup>3</sup> The leather coverings, to protect from the weather or injury in handling, were removed.

**380.** Review the infinitives of *λύω* (eleven in all, 638–640), and the present infinitives (all voices) of *τιμάω*, *ποιέω*, *δηλώω* (647, 648); the second aorist of *λείπω* (641).

**381.** Observe that:

(1) The active endings are *εν* and *ναι*. *εν* contracts with *ε* of the stem to form *ειν* (*λύεεν*, *λύειν*). *ναι* is found in the perfect active and aorist passive. The aorist active (*λῦσαι*) is irregular.

(2) The middle and passive (except aorist) infinitives end in *σθαι*.

(3) The accent is regular (recessive), except that the penult receives the accent (a) in forms ending in *ναι*, (b) in first aorist active, (c) the perfect middle (passive), (d) the second aorist middle and passive. The second aorist active has the circumflex on the ultima. *πρίασθαι* is an exception.

**382.** Review the infinitives of *ἵστημι*, *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, *δείκνυμι*, *εἰμί*, *εἴμι* (650–56) in the present and in the second aorist (when it exists). Note the accent.

**383.** The future and perfect infinitives may properly be said to denote differences in time, the future denoting a time after that of the verb on which it depends, the perfect a time prior to it. But the present and aorist infinitives distinguish different kinds of action or condition, not differences in time.

**384.** The present infinitive expresses an activity or state continued or repeated. The aorist expresses simply occurrence of a definite kind. *ἴκανοι τὰς ἀκροπόλεις φυλάττειν, men suitable to guard the acropolis* (to guard continuously); *ἔλεγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα, it was said that she gave Cyrus money* (a single gift; kept giving would be *διδόναι*).

**385.** Verbs of thinking (*οἴομαι*, *νομίζω*, *ἡγοῦμαι*, *δοκέω*) regularly take the infinitive in indirect discourse. Review the verbs introducing indirect discourse (337).

**386.** In indirect discourse the infinitive retains the tense which the finite verb had in the direct form; but the present represents both the present and the imperfect; the perfect, both the perfect and the pluperfect.

**387.** The subject of the infinitive is in the accusative case; but when it is the same as the subject of the main verb, it is usually omitted: *Kύρος οίεται ἔσεσθαι βασιλεύς*, *Cyrus thinks he will be king.*

**388.** Many adjectives, especially those meaning *ability, fitness, willingness*, take an infinitive to complete their meaning.

**389.**

## DRILL

I. Locate the following forms:

- |                              |                                |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| 1. λέναι, στήναι, λελυκέναι. | 4. ἀξιοῦν, λελύσθαι, λιπέσθαι. |
| 2. τάξαι, θεωρεῖν, διδόναι.  | 5. δοῦναι, λυθῆναι, λαβεῖν.    |
| 3. τιμῶν, εἶναι, θεῖναι.     |                                |

II. Translate:

1. To do, to be, to be about to be.
2. To stand, to use, to honor.
3. To be left, to have been arranged.
4. To leave, to go, to obey.
5. To have ordered, to show, to place.

**390.**

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. οὐκ ἐδύναντο στῆναι οὐδὲ μεῖναι ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει.  
 2. ἐβούλοντο τούτους ταχθῆναι κατ' ἵλας καὶ κατὰ τάξεις.  
 3. ἡγεῖται ποιήσεσθαι ἔξετασιν τῶν βαρβάρων ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ.  
 4. Κύρος τῶν βαρβάρων δεῖται παύσασθαι. 5. ταχθέντες  
 ὡς νόμος αὐτοῖς ἦν εἰς μάχην τὴν πόλιν ἐφυλάττοντο.
- II. 1. Xenophon says that Cyrus watched the contest.  
 2. They beg Cyrus to ride by. 3. They thought that Cyrus gave much money. 4. The soldier stood with<sup>1</sup> a bronze helmet, a shield, and a purple chiton. 5. Cyrus thought he was able to give pay to all the soldiers.

<sup>1</sup> Use ἔχω.

## LESSON XLVI

## ADVERBS. OPTATIVE OF CONTRACT VERBS

391. ἐπειδὴ δὲ πάντας παρήλασε,<sup>1</sup> στήσᾶς<sup>2</sup> τὸ ἄρμα πρὸ τῆς φάλαγγος μέσης,<sup>3</sup> πέμψας Πίγρητα τὸν ἔρμηνέα παρὰ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐκέλευσε προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐπιχωρῆσαι ὅλην<sup>4</sup> τὴν φάλαγγα. οἱ δὲ ταῦτα προεῖπον τοῖς στρατιώταις· καὶ ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε,<sup>5</sup> προβαλλόμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἐπήεσαν.

## 392.

## VOCABULARY

ἐπειδή (ἐπει + δή), conj. adv., *when*.  
ἐπειμι (ἐπι + εἰμι), *go on, advance, attack.*

ἐπιχωρέω, ἐπιχωρήσω, ἐπεχώρησα,  
ἐπικεχώρηκα, *move on, advance.*  
ἔρμηνές, ἔως, ὁ, *interpreter.*

ὅλος, η, ον, *whole, entire, in a body.* [catholic, holocaust]

Πίγρης, ητος, ὁ, *Pigres, an interpreter.*

προβάλλω, προβαλῶ, προύβαλον,

προβέβληκα, προβέβλημα, προύβληθην, *throw before or forward; mid. w. τὰ ὅπλα, present arms.* The ο of πρό is not elided, but unites with the augment, e. g. imperf. προύβαλλον.

προεῖπον, 2 aor. to προαγορεύω, *proclaim.*

σαλπίζω, ἐσάλπιγξα, *round the trumpet, signal.*

ταχέως, adv., *quickly, swiftly.*

393. Adverbs usually end in ως and are derived from adjectives. Those derived from the vowel declensions have the form and accent of the genitive plural neuter, but with σ in place of ν.

πιστός, <i>faithful</i>	genitive plural πιστῶν, adverb πιστῶς
δίκαιος, <i>just</i>	" " δικαίων " δικαίως
χαλεπός, <i>difficult</i>	" " χαλεπῶν " χαλεπῶς

394. Adverbs formed from adjectives with consonant stems add ως to the stem. This gives the same result as though the ν of the genitive plural neuter were changed to σ.

<sup>1</sup>In subordinate clauses, especially in those of time, the aorist is often to be translated by the English pluperfect. <sup>2</sup>The 1st aor. of ιστημι is transitive. <sup>3</sup>See 307, n. 3. <sup>4</sup>ὅλος takes the predicate position; it implies unity more than πᾶς, and means *whole* rather than *all*. <sup>5</sup>ὁ σαλπιγκτής, *the trumpeter*, is to be supplied as subject.

395. Adverbs derived from adjectives have no separate comparison. The comparative is the same as the neuter singular accusative of the comparative in the corresponding adjective, and the superlative is the same as the accusative neuter plural of the superlative.

πιστῶς  
καλῶς

πιστότερον  
κάλλιον

πιστότατα  
κάλλιστα

396. The comparison of other adverbs must be learned from the dictionary. Learn from the vocabulary the meaning and comparison of the following adverbs: ἄνω, μάλα, ταχέως.

397. Learn the present optative active, middle (passive) of *τίμω*, *ποιέω* and *δηλώω* (647-48). Observe that *α + οι = ω*, *ε + οι = οι*, *ο + οι = οι*.

### 398.

### DRILL

I. Locate the following forms:

1. *ποιόη*, *ποιοῖν*, *δηλοίμην*.
2. *τίμῷ*, *τίμῷη*, *τίμῷτο*.
3. *δηλοίην*, *τίμῷντο*, *τίμήσειν*.

II. Give (1) 3 sing. opt. act., (2) 3 plu. opt. mid., of *νικάω*, *ἐπιχωρέω*.

### 399.

### EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἔλεξεν ὅτι οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶν. 2. ὡς κάλλιστα τὸ στράτευμα ἐτάχθη. 3. μετεπέμψατο τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἵνα τοὺς φυγάδας λαβόντες ὀρμῷντο. 4. εἰ Κύρος κελεύσειεν, οἱ στρατιῶται ἐπιχωροῖν ἄν. 5. ἔστησε τοὺς στρατιώτας πρὸ τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἕσταντο.
- II. 1. If the trumpet should sound, the phalanx would advance. 2. Sending the interpreter, he bade the army withdraw rapidly. 3. The soldiers gladly withdrew. 4. They presented arms in order that they might honor Cyrus. 5. He summoned the hoplite from the middle of the phalanx.

## LESSON XLVII

## REVIEW OF PARTICIPLES

**400.** ἐκ δὲ τούτου θάττον προϊόντων<sup>1</sup> σὺν κραυγῇ, ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου δρόμος<sup>2</sup> ἐγένετο τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνᾶς. τῶν δὲ βαρβάρων φόβος πολύς,<sup>3</sup> καὶ ἡ τε Κίλιστρα ἔφυγεν ἐπὶ τῇ ἀρματάξῃ καὶ οἱ<sup>4</sup> ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς καταλιπόντες τὰ ὕνια ἔφυγον· οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες σὺν γέλωτι ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνᾶς ἥλθον.

**401.**

## VOCABULARY

αὐτόματος, η, ον, *self-prompted; ἀπὸ or ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, of one's own accord, voluntarily. [automatic]*

γέλως, ωτος, δ, *laughter.*

δρόμος, ον, δ, *a running race. [hippodrome]*

καταλείπω, καταλείψω, κατέλιπον, καταλείπατα, καταλείμματα, καταλείφθην, *leave behind, forsake.*

κραυγή, ἡς, ἡ, *cry, outcry, uproar.*

πρόειμ (πρό + εἰμι), *go forward, proceed.*

φεύγω, φεύξομαι ορ φευξόμματι, ἔφυγον, πέφευγα, *flee.*

φόβος, ον, δ, *fear. [hydrophobia]*

ὕνιος, α, ον, *purchasable; τὰ ὕνια, goods, wares.*

**402.** Review all the participles of λύω (eleven in all), the present participles of τίμαω, ποιέω, and δηλώω, the second aorist participle of λείπω (638-41, 647, 648). Learn the declension of the perfect participle active of λύω (621) and in the same manner the second perfect active participle of φαίνω, and review the declension (617-24) and uses of participles (181, 186, 351).

<sup>1</sup>Gen. abs. with αὐτῶν omitted (as often).   <sup>2</sup>δρόμος . . . στρατιώταις, *the soldiers began to run; lit. a running happened to the soldiers.*   <sup>3</sup>πολύς has frequently the translation of μέγας; cf. Eng. much pleasure, for great pleasure.

<sup>4</sup>See 131, n. 3.

**403.****DRILL**

Locate the following:

1. λιπόν, λῦόντων, οὖσαι.
2. τίμωσαν, ποιουσῶν, λυθεῖσι.
3. λελυκότα, λῦομέναις, λυθέντι.
4. λελυκυάν, ποιούσι, λελυμέναι.
5. ὄντι, λελυκόσι, λυσάμενα.

**404.****EXERCISES**

- I. 1. πολὺς τῶν βαρβάρων ἦν ὁ φόβος δρόμου γενομένου τοῖς "Ελλησιν. 2. σὺν γέλωτι πορευόμενοι οἱ "Ελληνες ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν ἤλθον. 3. λέγεται ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτομάτου δρόμος γενέσθαι τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐπὶ τὰς σκηνάς. 4. ἡ Κίλισσα τὴν ἄρμάμαξαν καταλιπούσα ἔφυγεν. 5. στήσας οὖν τοὺς "Ελληνας Κύρος αὐτὴν ἀπέπεμψεν.
- II. 1. He commanded them to go forward more quickly.  
 2. Great fear arose among the barbarians as the Greeks presented arms. 3. The people<sup>1</sup> from the city fled and abandoned all their goods. 4. When the trumpet sounded, the Greeks came to their tents. 5. Cyrus came to his tent laughing, upon hearing the outcry of the barbarian.

<sup>1</sup> See 131, n. 3.



FIG. 14.—A Scene in a Shoemaker's Shop

## LESSON XLVIII

## PURPOSE AND OBJECT CLAUSES. FORMATION OF WORDS

**405.** ή δὲ Κίλισσα ἴδοῦσα τὴν λαμπρότητα καὶ τὴν τάξιν τοῦ στρατεύματος ἔθαύμασε. Κῦρος δὲ ἡσθη τὸν<sup>1</sup> ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον ἴδων. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσιν εἰς Ἰκόνιον, τῆς Φρυγίας πόλιν ἐσχάτην. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε τρεῖς ἡμέρας.

**406.**

## VOCABULARY

δέδοικα 1 perf., δέδια 2 perf. (both used as presents), δείσομαι, aor. **ἔδεισα, fear.**

ἥδομαι (ἥδνς), ἡσθήσομαι, ἡσθην, *be glad, be pleased.*

θαυμάζω, θαυμάσομαι, ἔθαύμασα, τεθαύμακα, ἔθαυμάσθην, *wonder at. [thaumaturgy]*

Ἰκόνιον, ου, τό, *Iconium, a city of Asia Minor.*

λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ, *brilliancy, splendor. [lamp]*

ὅρα, ὄψιμοι, εἶδον, ἔόρακα or ἔώρακα, ἔώραμαι or ὄμματι, ὄφθην; *see. [panorama, optics, idea, spheroid]*

φοβέω, φοβήσω, ἔφοβησα, act., *frighten; φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, ἔφοβήθην, pass. depon., fear. [hydrophobia]*

## PURPOSE AND OBJECT CLAUSES

**407.** Purpose and object clauses are expressed by:

1. *ἵνα, ὡς, ὅπως* with the subjunctive after primary tenses. After secondary tenses the optative is used, or the subjunctive may be retained for vividness. If negative, *μή* is used: *ἄνδρας εἴλοντο ἵνα γέφυραν φυλάττοιεν, they selected men to guard the bridge.*

<sup>1</sup> All which stands between *τὸν* and *φόβον*, its noun, is in effect an adjective modifier of *φόβον*. The prepositions express the source and direction of the fear. Trans.: *The fear which the Greeks inspired in the barbarians.* What is the literal translation?

2. The future participle (usually w. ὡς): ἄνδρας εἵλοντο γέφυραν φυλάξοντας, *they selected men to guard the bridge.*

3. A relative pronoun with the future indicative: ἄνδρας εἵλοντο οἱ γέφυραν φυλάξουσι, *they selected men to guard the bridge* (lit. *who will guard*).

4. The infinitive, especially after verbs of giving and choosing: ἄνδρας εἵλοντο γέφυραν φυλάττειν, *they selected men to guard the bridge.*

5. After verbs signifying attention, care, precaution, or effort, ὅπως is used with the future indicative (after both primary and secondary tenses): βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *he plans never again to be in the power of his brother* (lit., *how he shall never*).

6. Verbs of fearing take μή with the subjunctive after a primary tense, after a secondary tense μή with the optative (or subjunctive for vividness). The negative is οὐ: δεδοίκασι μὴ οὐ Κύρος ἔλθῃ, *they are afraid that Cyrus will not come.*

### THE FORMATION OF WORDS

**408.** Many of the suffixes by which nouns are formed have definite meanings.

1. The actor, i. e. doer or agent, if masculine has the endings -της, -τηρ, -τωρ, -εύς: ποιητής (*ποιέω*), *poet*; σωτήρ (*σώζω*), *savior*; ρήτωρ (*ἔρω*), *orator*; γραφεύς (*γράφω*), *writer*.

2. The action: -τις, -σις, -σίā; -σις is the most common: πρᾶξις (*πράττω*), *action*.

3. The result: -μα (stem *ματ*), all neuter: πρᾶγμα (*πράττω*), *deed*.

4. Quality: -της, -τιā, -σύνη; *τιā* is the most common: λαμπρότης (*λαμπρός*), *brightness*; σοφιά (*σόφος*), *wisdom*; δικαιοσύνη (*δίκαιος*), *justice*.

5. Diminutive: -ιον, -ίσκος: παιδίον (*παῖς*), *small child*, νεανίσκος (*νεάν*), *youth*.

6. Place: *-τήριον*, all neuter: *κοιμητήριον*, *sleeping-place*.

The adjective termination *-ικός* implies fitness: *ἀρχικός*, *fit to rule*.

## 409.

## DRILL

I. Translate each sentence in as many different ways as possible:

1. They sent soldiers to ask for pay.
2. They select (*αἱρέομαι*) men to guard the queen.

## 410.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. οὐτοι οἱ ἄνδρες ἡδέως ἐπορεύοντο ἵνα εἰς τὴν πόλιν ὡς τάχιστα ἀφίκοιντο. 2. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει σταθμοὺς πέντε τῶν βαρβάρων οὐ κωλύόντων. 3. ἔπειθον τὸ στράτευμα μεῖναι. 4. συνέλαβε τοὺς "Ἐλληνας ὡς ἀποκτενῶν. 5. βασιλεὺς ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ Κῦρος παρείη ἔχων μέγα στράτευμα.
- II. 1. Cyrus was pleased as he saw<sup>1</sup> those things. 2. All wondered at the brilliancy of the armor. 3. There was great laughter. 4. They stayed three days in Iconium in order to be ready. 5. The barbarians fled when they beheld the array of the Greek army. 6. They feared that the soldiers might plunder their wares. 7. They planned to fight the barbarians.

<sup>1</sup> Use a participle.



FIG. 15.—A Scene in a Blacksmith's Shop

## LESSON XLIX

## REVIEW OF λύω IN PRESENT SYSTEM

411 ἐντεῦθεν ἔξελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυκαονίας σταθμοὺς πέντε παρασάγγας τριάκοντα. ταύτην τὴν χώρāν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι<sup>1</sup> τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ὡς πολεμιάν οὖσαν.<sup>2</sup> ἐντεῦθεν Κύρος τὴν Κίλισταν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίāν ἀποπέμπει τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν.<sup>3</sup>

## 412.

## VOCABULARY

- ἀδικέω, ἀδικήσω, ἡδίκησα, ἡδίκηκα, *ἡδίκημαι, ἡδίκηθην, be unjust, wrong, injure.*  
 διαρπάζω, διαρπάσω, διήρπασα, διήρπακα, διήρπασμαι, διήρπασθην, *plunder, sack.*  
 ἐπιτρέπω, ἐπιτρέψω, ἐπέτρεψα, ἐπέτρεψον (2 aor.), ἐπιτέτροφα, ἐπιτέτραμμαι, ἐπετράπην (2 aor.), ἐπετρέφθην, *turn over to, intrust.*  
 ἐπομαι, ἐψομαι, ἐσπόμην, mid. depon., *follow* (dat.).
- Κιλικίā, ἄσ, ἥ, *Cilicia*, a country of Asia Minor.  
 Λυκαονίā, ἄσ, ἥ, *Lycaonia*, a country of Asia Minor.  
 ξίφος, ους, τό, *sword.*  
 πολέμιος, ἄ, ον, *hostile; οἱ πολέμιοι, the enemy.* [polemic]  
 τρέχω, δραμοῦμαι, ἔδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, *run.* [trochée]  
 χαλεπός, ἥ, ὃν, *hard, harsh.*

## REVIEW OF THE VERB

413. Most verbs have the following tense systems:

1. Present system—present and imperfect tenses (all voices); verb-stem + *o/e*: λύο/ε, λύω, ἔλυον.
2. Future system—future (active and middle); verb-stem + *so/e*: λύσο/ε, λύσω, λύσομαι.
3. First aorist system—first aorist (active and middle); verb-stem + *sa*: λύσα, ἔλυσα, ἔλυσάμην.
4. First perfect system—first perfect and pluperfect active; reduplicated verb-stem + *ka* (*κε* in pluperfect): λελυκα, λελυκε (pluperfect), λέλυκα, ἔλελύκη.

<sup>1</sup> See 407, 4.

<sup>2</sup> In agreement w.th χώρāν.

<sup>3</sup> Adv. acc.

5. Perfect middle system—perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect, middle and passive; verb-stem reduplicated: λελυ, λελυσο/ε (future perfect), λέλυμαι, λελύσομαι.

6. First passive system—first aorist and first future passive; verb-stem + θε (θη when not followed by a vowel or two consonants); verb-stem + θησο/ε in future: λυθε, λυθησο/ε, ἐλύθην, λυθήσομαι.

#### 414. Three other tense systems also occur:

7. Second aorist—second aorist, active and middle; verb-stem + ο/ε: λιπο/ε, ἔλιπον, ἔλιπόμην.

8. Second perfect—second perfect and pluperfect active; verb-stem reduplicated + α (ε in pluperfect): λελοιπα, λελοιπε, λέλοιπα, ἐλελοίπη.

9. Second passive system—second aorist and second future passive; verb-stem + ε (η when not followed by a vowel or two consonants): γραφε, ἐγράφην.

When these systems occur they usually take the place of the corresponding first tenses; thus a single verb seldom has more than six tense systems.

415. Review the present system (all moods), active, middle, and passive, of λύω (638–40).

#### 416.

#### DRILL

##### I. 1. Locate the following:

1. λύει, λύῃ, λύε.
2. ἔλυον, λύον, λύον.
3. λύέτω, λύηται, ἐλύέτο.
4. λύοι, λύομαι, λύόμεναι.
5. λύεσθε, λύεσθαι, ἐλύεσθε.

##### II. Give a synopsis of λύω pres., act., and mid. (pass.) in all moods: (1) 3 sing., (2) 3 plu., (3) 2 sing., (4) 1 plu.

## 417.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. οἱ πολέμιοι τὴν πόλιν διαπορευθέντες τὴν χώρāν διήρπασαν. 2. Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ ὥνα μὴ τούτους τοὺς ἄνδρας ἔδοι. 3. εἰ μὴ τὴν χώρāν αὐτοῖς διαρπάσαι ἐπιτρέψειαν, οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει πολέμιοι ἀν εἰεν. 4. ἡ Κίλισσα ἀπεπέμφθη τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν. 5. Κῦρος μὲν ἤδικει οὐδένα, Κλέαρχος δὲ χαλεπώτερος ἦν.
- II. 1. From there Cyrus followed the enemy to Phrygia.  
 2. Cyrus sent the soldiers back that they might plunder the hostile country.  
 3. Seeing the swords, the soldiers ran to their tents.  
 4. After waiting one day, he turned the general over to the barbarians.  
 5. The country of the Cilicians was plundered by the Greeks.



FIG. 16.—Athletic Exercises

LESSON L  
PRONOUNS. φημί

**418.** καὶ συνέπεμψεν αὐτῆς στρατιώτᾶς οὓς Μένων εἶχε καὶ αὐτόν.<sup>1</sup> Κῦρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἔξελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε εἰς Θόανα, πόλιν οἰκουμένην, μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαιμονια. ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς. ἐν ᾧ<sup>2</sup> Κῦρος ἀπέκτεινεν ἄνδρα Πέρσην Μεγαφέρνην, φοινικιστὴν βασίλειον, καὶ ἔτερόν τινα τῶν ὑπάρχων δυνάστην, αἰτιάσαμενος ἐπιβουλεύειν<sup>3</sup> αὐτῷ.

**419.**

## VOCABULARY

αἰτιάσμαι, αἰτιάσομαι, ηγιασάμην, ὑπτάμαι, *reproach, blame, accuse.*  
δυνάστης, οὐ, ὁ, *man of power, chief, prince.*

ἕτερος, ἄ, ον, *other, the other (of two).* [heterodox]

Θόανα, ων, τά, *Thoana, a city of Asia Minor.*

Καππαδοκία, ἄσ, ἡ, *Cappadocia, a country of Asia Minor.*

Μεγαφέρνης, οὐ, ὁ, *Megaphernes.*

Πέρσης, οὐ, *Persian.*

συμπέμπω, συμπέμψω, συνέπεμψα, συμπέπομφα, συμπέπεμμαι, συνεπέμφθην, *send with.*

τίς, τὶ, *a certain one, anybody, someone; as adj., certain, some, any.*

ὑπαρχός, οὐ, ὁ, *subordinate commander, lieutenant.*

φοινικιστής, οῦ, ὁ, *purple-wearer, an officer of high rank, nobleman.* [phoenix]

χρόνος, οὐ, ὁ, *time.* [chronology]

**420.** Learn the declension of τίς, τὶ, τίς, τί, ὅστις (633, 634).

**421.** Observe that ὅστις is a union of the relative and the indefinite pronouns, and that both parts retain their declension. The accent is that of the relative pronoun. In the genitive and dative abbreviated forms are sometimes used. The neuter singular is written ὅ τι, to distinguish it from ὅτι, *that.*

<sup>1</sup> Refers to Menon. <sup>2</sup> Sc. χρόνῳ, *meanwhile.* <sup>3</sup> Infīl. in ind. disc. implied in αἰτιάσαμενος. The direct discourse was ἐπιβουλεύεις μοι, *you are plotting against me.*

**422.** Learn the present (in all moods), and imperfect of *φημί* (658). Observe that the present indicative is enclitic, except the second singular.

**423.** DIRECT QUESTIONS.—A question may be introduced by an interrogative word or simply indicated by the punctuation: *ποῦ εἰσι οἱ ἵπποι; where are the horses?*

**424.****DRILL**

I. Locate the following:

- |                        |                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. τῷ, τινά, τίνα.     | 4. φαίη, φάναι, ὁντινων. |
| 2. τον, τινῶν, ἥτινι.  | 5. ἔφασαν, φησί, τίσι.   |
| 3. ὅτῳ, αἴστισι, ἄττα. |                          |

II. 1. For a certain man, for a certain queen, of certain chiefs.

2. To certain cities, of a certain subordinate, a certain gift.

3. Whatever he heard, whatever soldiers, of whatever soldiers.

4. Whom did he send? To whom did he give pay?

**425.****EXERCISES**

- I. 1. εἴ τοὺς στρατιώτας αὐτῷ συνέπεμψεν, Μένων στράτευμα εἶχεν ἄν. 2. Κῦρος τινας βαρβάρους ἀπέκτεινεν ὡς ἑαυτῷ ἐπιβουλεύοντας. 3. ἐπεί τις ἄνδρα ἀποκτείνειν βούλοιτο ἥτιάτο ἐπιβουλεύειν τῇ πόλει. 4. πέμπει ἄνδρα ὅστις ἡμῖν ἡγήσεται. 5. τίνας ἄνδρας φησὶ πεμφθῆναι;
- II. 1. He said he would send someone with the soldiers. 2. After killing all the Persians, they marched through the other city. 3. They say that the general plundered the country. 4. Meanwhile Cyrus together with Megaphernes wished to follow the cavalry of the enemy, who were rapidly fleeing. 5. Where are these men? Did Cyrus put them to death?



FIG. 17.—Scene in a Bronze Foundry

## LESSON LI

## REVIEW OF λύω IN FUTURE SYSTEM

426. ἐντεῦθεν ἐπειρῶντο εἰσβάλλειν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίāν· ἡ δὲ εἰσβολὴ ἦν ὁδὸς ἀμαξιτὸς ὁρθίā ἰσχῦρῶς, καὶ ἀμήχανός εἰσελθεῖν<sup>1</sup> στρατεύματι<sup>2</sup> εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν.<sup>3</sup>

427.

## VOCABULARY

ἀμαξιτός, ὁν, <i>traversable by wagon.</i>	εἰσέρχομαι, <i>εἰσῆλθον, εἰσελήλυθα, go or come into, enter.</i>
ἀμάξιτός ὁδός, <i>wagon-road.</i>	
ἀμήχανος, ον, <i>without resource, helpless, impracticable, impossible.</i>	ἰσχῦρῶς, adv., <i>strongly, violently, exceedingly.</i>
εἰσβάλλω, <i>εἰσβαλώ, εἰσέβαλον, εἰσβέβληκα, εἰσβέβλημαι, εἰσεβλήθην, throw into, enter, invade.</i>	ὁλίγος, η, ον, <i>little, few. [oligarchy]</i>
εἰσβολή, ḥς, ḥ, <i>entrance, pass.</i>	ὅρθιος, ἄ, ον, <i>straight up, steep.</i>
	σκοπέω, imp. ἐσκόπουν, <i>look at, consider. [microscope, episcopal]</i>

## REVIEW OF VERB—Continued

428. Review the future (all moods), active, middle, and passive, of λύω (638–40). Review the method of forming the future in liquid verbs (230, 231). Review the future of φαίνω complete (642).

429.

## DRILL

## I. Locate the following:

1. λύσοι, λύσουι, λύσει.
2. λύσουμεν, λύσόμενοι, λύσομεν.
3. μενοῦμεν, μενοῦμαι, βαλεῖν.
4. λύθητι, λυπών, φανῶν.
5. λυθήσῃ, λυθήσεσθαι, λυθήσεσθε.

## II. Write a synopsis of βάλλω, γράφω, ἀρπάζω in fut. in all moods and voices: (1) 3 sing., (2) 1 plu., (3) 2 sing., (4) 3 plu.

<sup>1</sup> Infin. complementary to ἀμήχανος. <sup>2</sup>Dat. of person affected or interested (disadvantage). <sup>3</sup>Conative imperfect; the condition limits ἀμήχανος (ἥν) εἰσελθεῖν.

## 430.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἐὰν μή τις κωλύῃ, τὴν χώραν διαρπάσει ὡς πολεμίαν οὐσαν. 2. ἐπεὶ ἡ ὁδὸς ὄρθιά ἵσχυρῶς ἦν, εἰσβαλεῖν οὐκ ἐπειρῶντο. 3. σκοπῶμεν ὅπως τοὺς ἐκ τούτων τῶν πόλεων στρατιώτας ἀποκτενοῦμεν. 4. ἐπορεύθησαν εἰς τὴν εἰσβολὴν ἵνα τοὺς πολεμίους κωλύσειαν εἰσελθεῖν. 5. ἀμήχανον εἰσβαλεῖν ἦν ἀν στρατεύματι, εἴ τις ἐκώλυεν.
- II. 1. If anyone attempts to hinder, the road is impassable. 2. These men are exceedingly hostile. 3. In Cilicia there are many wagon-roads. 4. He will turn them over to their enemies to kill. 5. He accused another man of attempting to plunder.

## LESSON LII

## REVIEW OF λύω IN AORIST AND PERFECT SYSTEMS

431. ἐλέγετο δὲ καὶ Συέννεσις εἶναι ἐπὶ τῶν ἄκρων φυλάττων τὴν εἰσβολήν· διὸ ἔμειναν ἡμέραν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραίᾳ<sup>1</sup> ἥκειν ἄγγελος λέγων ὅτι λελοιπὼς<sup>2</sup> εἴη Συέννεσις τὰ ἄκρα, ἐπεὶ γέσθετο<sup>3</sup> ὅτι τὸ Μένωνος στράτευμα ἥδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν εἰσω τῶν ὄρέων, καὶ ὅτι<sup>4</sup> τριήρεις ἥκουε περιπλεούστας<sup>5</sup> ἀπ' Ἰωνίāς εἰς Κιλικίāν Ταμῶν ἔχοντα τὰς<sup>6</sup> Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ αὐτοῦ<sup>7</sup> Κύρου.

<sup>1</sup> Sc. ἡμέρᾳ. <sup>2</sup> The predicate ppl. with *eīn* is used as the perf. opt. of λείπω for λελοιποι; the compound form is most common. <sup>3</sup> The same mood and tense in the original statement. The aor. ind. usually remains unchanged in subordinate clauses in indirect discourse. <sup>4</sup> Trans. because; co-ordinate with ἐπει. <sup>5</sup> Ppl. agreeing with τριήρεις which is obj. of ἔχοντα. Ταμῶν is object of ἥκουε and is modified by ἔχοντα, but in thought noun and ppl. taken together are objects of ἥκουε and state the thing heard. The order in translation would be: ἥκουε Ταμῶν ἔχοντα τριήρεις τὰς Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ αὐτοῦ Κύρου περιπλεούστας ἀπ' Ἰωνίāς εἰς Κιλικίāν. <sup>6</sup> The article has the effect of repeating τριήρεις. Apparently Xenophon saw the need of specifying what triremes they were, and added the words τὰς . . . Κύρου as an afterthought. <sup>7</sup> See 126, II.

**432.****VOCABULARY**

- ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἥγγειλα, ἥγγελκα, οὐκέτι, adv., *no longer*.  
 ἥγγειλμαι, ἥγγειλθην, *announce, report*.  
**ἄκρος**, ἄ, ον, *highest, topmost*; τὸ  
 ἄκρον, *the summit; more often*  
 τὰ ἄκρα, *the heights*. [acrobat]  
**διό**, adv. (*δι' δ'*), *on which account, therefore*.  
**ἔσω**, adv., *within* (gen.).  
**ὄρος**, ους, τό, *mountain*. [orology]
- περιπλέω, περιπλεύσομαι, περιέπλευ-  
 σα, περιπέπλευκα, περιπέπλευσ-  
 μαι, *sail around*.  
**Ταμώς**, gen. **Ταμώ**, dat. **Ταμώ**, acc.  
**Ταμών**, voc. **Ταμώς**, *Tamōs*, an  
*Egyptian*.  
**ἵστεραίος**, ἄ, ον, *following, next*;  
 τῇ ὕστεραιᾳ (ἡμέρᾳ), *on the fol-  
 lowing day*.

**433.** Review the first aorist, active, middle, and passive, of **λύω** in all moods (638–40). Review the method of forming the first aorist in liquid verbs (230, 231).

**434.** Review the first perfect active of **λύω** and **νομίζω**. Review the second perfect active of **λείπω**, **πέμπω**, **γράφω**, and **πράττω**.

**435.** After certain verbs (**ἀκούω**, **όράω**, **γιγνώσκω**, **ἀγγέλλω**, **οἴδα**, **αἰσθάνομαι**, etc.) the accusative of the participle may be used in indirect discourse. The tense of the participle is the same as that of the verb in the original statement. When the participle refers to the subject of the main verb, it appears in the nominative instead of in the accusative.

**436.****DRILL****I.** Locate the following:

1. λύσαι, λύσαι, γεγραφέναι.
2. λελύκω, λελυκώς, λελυκός.
3. λυθῆναι, λυθεῖν, λυθέν.
4. λελυκέναι, πέπομφα, πέπραχεν.
5. λύσειν, λύσαιεν, λύσειαν.

**II.** Write synopsis (a) 3 sing., (b) 3 plu. of 1 aor. of **λύω** (all moods and voices) and 1 aor. act. and mid. of **φαίνω**.**437.****EXERCISES**

- I.** 1. τῇ δ' ὕστεραιᾳ ἐπεὶ ὁ ἄγγελος ἥλθεν αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει μεῖ-  
 ναι. 2. τὰ ἄκρα οὕτως ὅρθιά ἔστι ὥστε τοὺς πολεμίους μὴ

δύνασθαι τὴν χώρāν ἡμῶν εἰσβάλλειν. 3. ἥθροισεν στρατιώτας πλέονας καὶ ἀμείνονας τῶν ἄλλων στρατηγῶν. 4. αἱσθόμενος τὸν Βασιλέα ὅντα εἰσω τῶν ὁρέων ἐπορεύθη ἦ ἐδύνατο τάχιστα εἰς τὴν πόλιν. 5. ἐπεὶ ὁ ἄγγελος ἤλθεν, Κῦρος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἄνδρας ταχθῆναι καὶ στῆναι ὡς εἰς μάχην.

- II. 1. If Syennesis should remain in the plain, we should leave the heights. 2. We hear that Cyrus is proceeding against you. 3. They obeyed him gladly. 4. They had sent men in order to drive the Greeks from the country.
- 

## LESSON LIII

### REVIEW OF VERB IN PERFECT SYSTEM

438. Κῦρος δ' οὖν ἀνέβη<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ τὰ ὄρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, καὶ εἶδε τὰς σκηνὰς οὐ οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον. ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαινεν εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, ἐπίρρυτον, καὶ δένδρων παντοδαπῶν σύμπλεων<sup>2</sup> καὶ ἀμπέλων.

### 439.

### VOCABULARY

ἄμπελος, ου, ἡ, <i>grape-vine.</i>	οὐ (οὐ), adv., <i>where, originally gen.</i>
δένδρον, ου, τό, <i>tree.</i> [rhododen- dron]	οὐδενός, οὐ, οὐ, <i>of place.</i>
ἐπίρρυτος, ον (ἐπι+ρέω), <i>overflowed,</i> <i>well-watered.</i>	παντοδαπός, ή, ίν, <i>of every kind.</i>
καταβαίνω, <i>καταβήσομαι, κατέβην,</i> <i>καταβέβηκα, καταβέβαμαι, κατε-</i> <i>βάθην, go down, descend.</i>	σύμπλεως, ον, <i>quite full of, filled</i> <i>with (gen.).</i>

<sup>1</sup>The 2d aor. of ἀναβαίνω is conjugated exactly like ἔστην (ἔστημι). <sup>2</sup>Decline in mas. and fem. like Ταμάς (432); the neuter has ν in nom. and acc. sing. and α in nom. anά acc. plu. Declined:

	MAS. AND FEM.	NEU.	MAS. AND FEM.	NEU.
Sing. N. V.	σύμπλεως	σύμπλεων	σύμπλεψ	σύμπλεα
G.	σύμπλεω		σύμπλεων	
D.	σύμπλεω		σύμπλεως	
A.	σύμπλεων		σύμπλεως	σύμπλεα
Dual N. A. V.	σύμπλεω			
G. D.	σύμπλεψ			

**440.** Review the perfect and pluperfect middle (passive) of all verbs (pure, lingual, palatal, labial, liquid): *λύω*, *πειθώ*, *τάττω*, *γράφω*, *ἀγγέλλω*.

#### 441. DRILL

##### I. Locate the following:

1. πέπεισται, πεπεισμένοι είεν, ἤγγελτο.
2. κεκωλύκασιν, ἐπεφυλάγμην, πεφυλαχώς.
3. τετάχθαι, τέτακται, ἐτέτακτο.
4. ἤγγελται, ἤγγέλκασι, γεγραφώς.

##### II. 1. No one had prevented.

2. The tents have been guarded.
3. We have seen the Cilicians.
4. All the soldiers had obeyed Cyrus.
5. The king has been persuaded.

#### 442. EXERCISES

I. 1. ἀναβὰς ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη καὶ ᾧδὼν τὰς σκηνὰς κατέβαινεν εἰς τὸ πεδίον. 2. τῶν Κιλίκων κωλύόντων εἰσέβαλον εἰς τὴν μεγίστην πόλιν Φρυγίā. 3. ἐπέτρεψε πᾶσαν τὴν χώραν τοῖς Ἑλλησι διαρπάσαι. 4. ἤγαγον ὄπλιτας ὡς πλείστους. 5. εἶδον τὰ ἄκρα οὐ κῦρος ἐφύλαττεν καὶ κατέβησαν εἰς τὸ πεδίον.

II. 1. The Greeks went up to see the tents of the Cilicians. 2. Messengers reported that the king was not guarding the road. 3. The general persuaded the army not to go down from the mountains. 4. The trees in that plain were large. 5. If the Cilicians had been on guard Cyrus would not have descended into the plain.



FIG. 18.—Greek Ladies' Toilet

## LESSON LIV

## REVIEW OF VERB IN AORIST PASSIVE

443. πολὺ δὲ καὶ σήσαμον καὶ μελίνην καὶ κέγχρου καὶ πῦροὺς καὶ κριθὰς φέρει. ὅρος δ' αὐτὸ<sup>1</sup> περιέχει ὄχυρὸν καὶ ὑψηλὸν πάντη ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν.

## 444.

## VOCABULARY

κέγχρος, ου, ὁ, *millet*.

κριθή, ης, ἡ, *barley*; usually plural.

μελίνη, ης, ἡ, *panic*, a kind of millet.

ὄχυρός, ὁν (ἐχω), *strong*.

πάντῃ, adv., *every way, on every side*.

περιέχω, περιέξω or περισχήσω, περιέσχον, περιέσχηκα, περιέσχημαι, *surround, encompass*.

πλήττω, πλήξω, ἐπλήξα, πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπλήγην or ἐπλάγην, *strike*.  
[apoplexy, plectrum]

πῦρός, οῦ, ὁ, *wheat*; often plural.

σήσαμον, ου, τό, *sesame*; also written σησάμη.

ὑψηλός, ἡ, ὁν, *high, lofty*.

φέρω, οἴσω, ἤνεγκα (1 aor.), ἤνεγκον (2 aor.), ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἤνέχθην,  
*bear, carry, produce*. Like the Latin *fero*, φέρω contains three  
distinct stems; these are φερ, οι, ἐνεκ.

445. Review the first aorist passive of λύω, πείθω, πέμπω,  
ἄγω. Review the second aorist passive of φαίνω.

## 446.

## DRILL

## I. Locate the following:

1. ἤνέχθησαν, πεισθήτω, πεμφθέντες.
2. λυθεῖσιν, ἀχθεῖεν, λυθῆναι.
3. ἀχθέντες, πεισθήσεται, ἀχθῶσι.
4. πληγεῖσ, πεισθείην, πληγεῖεν.

## II. 1. We were persuaded.

2. The man was frightened.

3. The wheat and the barley were brought.

<sup>1</sup> I. e. τὸ πεδίον.

## 447.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. οἱ ξένοι δῆλοι ἦσαν ἀνῖψιμενοι, τοῖς γὰρ στρατηγοῖς οὐκ ἐπίστευον. 2. ἡττηθεὶς ἐν μάχῃ ἀπεχώρει εἰς ὄρος τι ὑψηλόν. 3. εἴ οἱ στρατιῶται ἀγῶνα ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ θεῖεν, Κῦρος ἀν τὰ ἀθλα παρέχοι καὶ τὸν ἀγῶνα θεωροίη. 4. ἐλπίδας δὲ λέγοντες διῆγον, ἀλλὰ τότε οὐδενὶ χρήματα ἔδιδοσαν. 5. καὶ στήσας τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα ἔλεξεν ὅτι δέοι ἄνδρας πέμψαι φυλάξοντας τὴν εἰσβολὴν τὴν εἰς Κιλικίāν. 6. οἱ πεμφθέντες ὑπὸ τοῦ ἄρχοντος ἡττήθησαν ἐν μάχῃ. 7. τριήρεις λαβὼν πρὸς Κῦρον ἦλθε καὶ ἐπολέμει ταῖς τῶν πόλεων φυλακαῖς.
- II. 1. His own soldiers are the swiftest. 2. And they are capable of guarding both the market-place and the acropolis. 3. They were sent to the doors of the king to demand more pay. 4. For four months' pay was due the soldiers, and they wished him to give it. 5. This plain bears every kind of tree and vine.

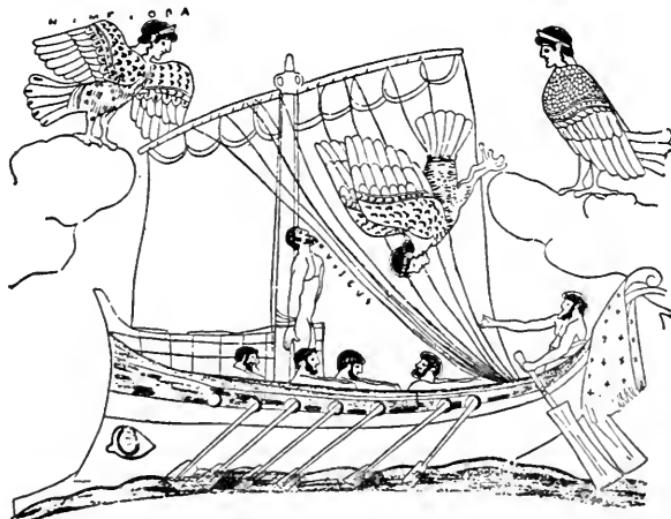


FIG. 19.—Odysseus and the Sirens

## LESSON LV

## REVIEW OF μι-VERBS IN PRESENT SYSTEM

**448.** καταβὰς δὲ διὰ τούτου τοῦ πεδίου ἥλασε σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας πέντε καὶ εἴκοσιν εἰς Ταρσούς, τῆς Κιλικίας πόλιν μεγάλην καὶ εὐδαιμονα. ἐνθα ἦν τὰ Συεννέσιος βασίλεια τοῦ Κιλίκων βασιλέως· διὰ μέσου δὲ τῆς πόλεως ῥεῖ ποταμὸς Κύδνος ὄνομα,<sup>1</sup> εὑρος<sup>1</sup> δύο πλέθρων.<sup>2</sup> ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἔξελιπον οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες μετὰ Συεννέσιος εἰς χωρίον ὄχυρὸν ἐπὶ τὰ ὅρη, πλὴν οἱ τὰ καπηλεῖα ἔχοντες.

## 449.

## VOCABULARY

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| ἐκλείπω, ἐκλείψω, ἔξελιπον, ἐκλείποιπα,                           | καπηλεῖον, ου, τό, <i>huckster's shop, tavern.</i>    |
| ἐκλείμματι, ἔξελειφθην, <i>leave, abandon, forsake. [eclipse]</i> | Κύδνος, ου, ὁ, <i>Cydnus, a river in Cilicia.</i>     |
| ἐλαύνω, ἐλῶ, ἥλαστα, ἐλήλακα, ἐλήλα-                              | Ταρσός, ὧν, οι, <i>Tarsus, a city of Cilicia.</i>     |
| ματι, ἥλασθην, <i>drive, ride, march.</i>                         | φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίλη-                       |
| ἐνθα, adv., <i>there, here; as rel., where.</i>                   | κα, πεφίληματι, ἐφίληθην, <i>love. [Philadelphia]</i> |
| ἐνοικέω, ἐνοικήσω, ἐνώκησα, ἐνώκηκα,                              | χωρίον, ου, τό, <i>place, spot; cf. χώρα.</i>         |
| <i>dwell in, inhabit; οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες, the inhabitants.</i>        |   |

**450.** Review the present and imperfect active and middle (passive) in all moods of ἵστημι, τίθημι, δίδωμι, δείκνυμι (649–52).

## 451.

## DRILL

## I. Locate the following:

1. δίδωσι, δίδοσσο, ἐδίδου.
2. ἐδείκνυ, ἐδείκνυσαν, δείκνυ.
3. ἴστασο, τίθει, τιθέειν.
4. ἴστασαν, τιθέντων, ἴστάντων.
5. δίδου, ἐδίδουν, ἴστάσι.

<sup>1</sup> Acc. of specification.    <sup>2</sup> Gen. of measure.

- II. Write a synopsis (a) 3 sing., (b) 3 plu., of present tense (all moods) in active voice of *ἴστημι*, *δίδωμι*, *τίθημι*, and *δείκνυμι*; (c) the passive of the same verbs in all moods of the present tense.

## 452.

## EXERCISES

- J 1. οὐκ ἐπείθοντο Κύρῳ καλοῦντι, πολέμιοι γὰρ αὐτῷ ἦσαν.  
 2. ἐβούλετο τοὺς μὲν ἀποκτεῖναι, τοὺς δὲ ἐκβαλεῖν. 3. ἐπεὶ δρόμος τούτοις τοῖς στρατιώταις ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τὰ δρη, Κύρος ἐκέλευσε τοὺς ἄλλους τὰς σκηνὰς λιπόντας προβαλέσθαι τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐπιχωρῆσαι ἢ δύναιντο τάχιστα. 4. Κύρος μετεπέμπετο τοὺς ἵππεας ἵνα τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκβάλλοι παντάπασιν ἐκ τοῦ πεδίου. 5. Μένων δὲ τὸ στράτευμα ἐπεδείκνυ Κύρῳ πρόφασιν ποιούμενος ὡς ἀριθμὸν ποιῆσαι βουλόμενος. 6. ἀγῶνας ἐτίθεσαν οἱ "Ἐλληνες καὶ ἄθλα ἐδίδοσαν. 7. συνέπραττον βασιλεῖ ταῦτα φιλοῦντες αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ τὸν νιόν.
- II. 1. After going down through this plain, they instituted a great contest. 2. Tarsus was an inhabited city, larger than Celaenae. 3. Cyrus marched through the midst of this city and displayed his army in the plain. 4. So all the inhabitants abandoned Tarsus for the mountains except the Greeks. 5. There was a river four plethra wide whose name was Cydnus.



FIG. 20.—The Bridegroom going for the Bride

## LESSON LVI

REVIEW OF *μι*-VERBS IN SECOND AORIST

453. ἔμειναν δὲ καὶ οἱ παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν οἰκοῦντες ἐν Σόλοις καὶ ἐν Ἰσσοῖς. Ἐπύαξα δὲ ἡ Συεννέσιος γυνὴ προτέρα<sup>1</sup> Κύρου<sup>2</sup> πέντε ἡμέραις<sup>3</sup> εἰς Ταρσοὺς ἀφίκετο· ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὁρέων τῇ<sup>4</sup> εἰς τὸ πεδίον δύο λόχοι τοῦ Μένωνος στρατεύματος ἀπώλοντο.

## 454.

## VOCABULARY

ἀπόλλημι, ἀπολῶ, ἀπώλεσα, ἀπωλόμην, ἀπολώλεκα, ἀπόλωλα, *destroy*, mid., and 2 perf. (as pres.), *be destroyed, perish*.

βαίνω, βήσομαι, ἔβην (2 aor.), βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, ἔβαθην, *go*.

γιγνώσκω, γνώσομαι, ἔγνω (2 aor.), ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνωσθην, *know*. [agnostic, gnome]

Ἰσσοί, ἀν, οἱ, *Issi* or *Issus*, a city of Cilicia.

λόχος, ου, ὁ, *company*, a division of an army.

πρότερος, ἀ, ον (*πρό*, comparative), *former, earlier*. πρότερον, adv., *before, previously*. [hysteron-proteron]

Σόλοι, ἀν, οἱ, *Soli*, a city of Cilicia.

ὑπερβολή, ἥσ, ἥ, *crossing, passage*. [hyperbole]

455. Review the second aorist active of *ἴστημι*, *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*, and the second aorist middle of *τίθημι* and *δίδωμι*. Some *ω*-verbs have a second aorist without connecting vowel and are inflected like the second aorist of *μι*-verbs: *γιγνώσκω* [*γνω*], *to know*; second aorist singular, *ἔγνων*. Learn *ἔβην*, second aorist of *βαίνω*, and *ἔγνων*, second aorist of *γιγνώσκω*, in all moods (662).

## 456.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following:

- |                             |                          |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| 1. βάσ, δόσ, στῶσι.         | 4. ἔβησαν, γνῶθι, ἔγνω.  |
| 2. ἔγνως, ἔδοσαν, ἔδιδοσαν. | 5. γνώτω, γνῶναι, σταίη. |
| 3. θείην, θεῖναι, βῆ.       |                          |

<sup>1</sup> Pred. adj. with value of an adv.    <sup>2</sup> Gen. after comparative.    <sup>3</sup> Dat. of difference.    <sup>4</sup> A prepositional phrase with the value of an adjective may stand between the article and the noun or follow the noun with the article repeated.

- II. Write a synopsis (a) 3 plu. and (b) 3 sing. of all the moods of ἔγνων, ἔβην, ἔλιπον, ἔθέμην, ἔδόμην, ἔλιπόμην.

457.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἐπεὶ ἐσάλπιγξε ἐκέλευσε πάντας στῆναι. 2. οὗτος ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀπέθανε πρότερος τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ τρισὶν ἡμέραις. 3. τά δρη τῆς Κιλικίας κωλύσει Κύρου καταβῆναι εἰς τὴν πόλιν. 4. τὸ στράτευμα ἔστησε καὶ ἐκέλευσε στῆναι προβαλομένους τὰ ὅπλα. 5. ἐνόμισε ταύτας τὰς πόλεις ἑαυτῷ δοθῆναι, ὥστε ἐβούλετο τοὺς φίλους ἄρχειν αὐτῶν. 6. ἐὰν αὐτοῖς μισθὸν ἀποδῷ ἡδέως πειθούνται Κλεάρχῳ. 7. λαβὼν ὅσον ἦν αὐτῷ στράτευμα παρῆν εἰς τὸ χωρίον οὐ Κύρος ἔξετασιν ἐποιεῖτο.
- II. 1. Those who dwelt by the sea all perished. 2. When Cyrus came to Tarsus, he destroyed it. 3. They reached the tents a few days sooner than the barbarians. 4. In the passage over the mountains they saw the heights where Syennesis guarded. 5. The best men remained there five days.



FIG. 21.—A Greek Parasol and Fan

## LESSON LVII

## ἴημι AND κάθημαι

458. οἱ μὲν<sup>1</sup> ἔφασαν ἀρπάζοντάς<sup>2</sup> τι κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ<sup>3</sup> τῶν Κιλίκων, οἱ δέ,<sup>4</sup> ὑπολειφθέντας καὶ οὐ δυναμένους εὑρεῖν τὸ ἄλλο<sup>5</sup> στράτευμα οὐδὲ τὰς ὁδοὺς εἶτα πλανωμένους ἀπολέσθαι· ἥσαν δ' οὗν<sup>6</sup> οὗτοι ἐκατὸν ὀπλῖται. οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ἐπεὶ ἦκον, τήν τε πόλιν διήρπασαν, διὰ τὸν ὅλεθρον τῶν συστρατιωτῶν ὀργιζόμενοι, καὶ τὰ βασίλεια<sup>7</sup> τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ. Κῦρος δὲ ἐπεὶ εἰσῆλασεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, μετεπέμπετο τὸν Συέννεσιν πρὸς ἑαυτόν.

## 459.

## VOCABULARY

ἀρπάζω [ἀρπαδ], ἀρπάσω, ἡρπασα, ἡρπακα, ἡρπασμαὶ, ἡρπάσθην, *snatch, plunder*. [harpy]

εἰσελάνω, εἰσελῶ, εἰσήλασα, εἰσελήλακα, εἰσελήλαμαι, εἰσηλάθην, *ride or march into, enter*.

εύρισκω [εύρ], εύρησω, ηὔρον, ηὔρηκα, ηὔρημαι, ηὔρεθην, *find*. [eureka]

κατακόπτω, κατακόψω, κατέκοψα, κατακέκοφα, κατακέκομμαὶ, κατεκόπτην, *cut down, destroy*.

ὅλεθρος, οὐ, δέ, *destruction*.

ὁργίζομαι, ὁργίσομαι ορ ὁργιοῦμαι, ὠργίσθην, *be angry*.

συστρατιώτης, οὐ, δέ, *fellow-soldier*.

ὑπολείπω, ὑπολείψω, ὑπέλιπον, ὑπολείοιπα, ὑπολείειμμαὶ, ὑπελείφθην, *leave behind*.

460. Learn *ἴημι*<sup>8</sup> (659), *send*, and *κάθημαι* (661), *sit down*, in the present and imperfect active and middle (passive) in all moods.

## 461.

## DRILL

I. Locate the following:

1. ἴεσαν, ἴωσι, ἴᾶσι.

4. ἴέναι, ἴενεν, ἴείη.

2. ἴην, ἴείς, ἴεις.

5. κάθησο, ἐκάθησο, καθοῖτο.

3. ἴεσο, ἴεσαι, ἴετο.

<sup>1</sup> ὁ μέν . . . ὁ δέ means *the one . . . the other*; plu., *some . . . others*. <sup>2</sup> See 186, (a), (b); trans.: *while engaged in some act (τι) of plunder*. <sup>3</sup> See 178, n. 2. <sup>4</sup> Sc. ἔφασαν. <sup>5</sup> ἄλλος with the article means *the rest of*. <sup>6</sup> See 355, n. 2. <sup>7</sup> Obj. of διήρπασαν. <sup>8</sup> ίημι(ε), ίησω, ήκα, είκα, είμαι, εἰθην, *send*; mid., *charge*.

## 462.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ἐφη εύρειν τοὺς στρατιώτας οὶ κατεκόπησαν ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. 2. οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἀπώλοντο, οὗτοι δὲ ἔφυγον σὺν φόβῳ πλείουν. 3. αὕτη ἦν πρόφασις τοῦ τοὺς ἄνδρας λιπεῖν ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ. 4. οἱ ὑπολειφθέντες ἦντο ἐπὶ τὴν Κελαινὰς πόλιν. 5. ἐπεὶ ἥλθον εἰς τὴν πόλιν, μάχῃ ἤτωμενοι τοῦ πολέμου ἐπαύσαντο. 6. ἔφασαν ἐθελῆσαι πέμπειν ληψιομένους ταῦτα τὰ ὅρη. 7. παρήγγειλε τῷ ἀρχοντὶ πᾶν τὸ στράτευμα λαβόντα ἥκειν ὡς πολεμήσων τοῖς ἀντιστασιώταις. 8. ὑπέσχετο αὐτοὺς οἴκαδε καταγαγεῖν.
- II. 1. Some were left behind and some found the rest of the army. 2. Since they could (*δύναμαι*) not conquer, they withdrew very rapidly. 3. The rest of the soldiers were not willing to plunder their friends. 4. If Cyrus finds the enemy in a city, he besieges it. 5. He said that these fled when the enemy charged.

## LESSON LVIII

## RECIPROCAL PRONOUN. RELATIVE PARTICLES

463. ὁ δ' οὗτε πρότερον<sup>1</sup> οὐδενί<sup>2</sup> πω κρείττονι ἑαυτοῦ<sup>3</sup> εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν ἐφη οὗτε τότε Κύρῳ<sup>4</sup> ἴέναι<sup>4</sup> ἥθελε, πρὶν ἡ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἐπεισει καὶ πίστεις ἐλαβε. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα ἐπεὶ συνεγένοντο ἄλλῃσι, Συέννεσις μὲν ἔδωκε Κύρῳ χρήματα πολλὰ εἰς τὴν στρατιάν, Κῦρος δὲ ἐκείνῳ δῶρα ἀνομίζεται<sup>5</sup> παρὰ<sup>6</sup> βασιλεῖ τίμια, ὑππον<sup>7</sup> χρῆσοχάλινον καὶ στρεπτὸν χρῆσοῦν καὶ ψέλια καὶ ἀκινάκην χρῆσοῦν καὶ

<sup>1</sup> Adv. <sup>2</sup>Dative of association with the phrase *εἰς χεῖρας ἐλθεῖν*. <sup>3</sup>Genitive after comparative. <sup>4</sup>Sc. *εἰς χεῖρας*. <sup>5</sup>Passive. <sup>6</sup>παρὰ βασιλεῖ, at the king's court. <sup>7</sup>δῶρα has the following appositives: ἵππον, στρεπτόν, ψέλια, ἀκινάκην, στολὴν; and the infinitive expressions, διαρράξεσθαι, ἀπολαμβάνειν.

στολὴν Περσικήν, καὶ τὴν χώρāν μηκέτι διαρπάζεσθαι, τὰ δὲ ἡρπασμένα ἀνδράποδα,<sup>1</sup> ἣν που ἐντυγχάνωσιν,<sup>2</sup> ἀπολαμβάνειν.

## 464.

## VOCABULARY

ἀκίνάκης, οὐ, δό, *short sword*.

ἀλλήλων, οις, recip. pronoun, *one another, each other*. [parallel]  
ἀνδράποδον, ου, τό, *captive, slave*.

ἀπολαμβάνω, ἀπολήψομαι, ἀπέλαβον, ἀπειληφα, ἀπειλημμαι, ἀπειλήφθην, *take back*.

ἐθέλω, ἐθελήσω, ἡθέλησα, ἡθέληκα, *be willing*.

ἐντυγχάνω, ἐντεύξομαι, ἐνέτυχον, ἐντετύχηκα, ἐντέτευχα, *happen upon, find* (dat.).

ἔως, conj. adv., *while, until*.

μέχρι, conj. adv., *until*.

μηκέτι, adv., *not again, no longer*.

οὔτε, conj., *and not, nor*; οὔτε . . . οὔτε, *neither . . . nor*.

Περσικός, ἥ, ὁν, *Persian*.

πίστις, εως, ἥ, *faith, confidence, pledge*. [plastic]

πού, adv., enclitic, *somewhere, anywhere, perhaps* (qualifying a statement).

πώ, adv., enclitic, *yet, up to this time*.

στολή, ἥς, ἥ, *dress, robe*. [stole]

στρεπτός, ἥ, ὁν, *twisted*; neut. as a noun, *necklace*. [strophe]

τίμιος, ᾧ, ον, *honorable, valuable*.

χρυσοχάλινος, ον, *with gold-studded bridle*.

ψέλιον, ου, τό, *bracelet, armlet*.

## 465. Learn the reciprocal pronoun (631).

466. Clauses introduced by ἔως, ἔστε, μέχρι, ἄχρι, *as long as, while, until*, when they refer to a definite time (usually past) have the indicative: ἔμενον ἔως Κῦρος ἤκεν, *they waited until Cyrus came*.

467. When they refer to an indefinite time (usually present or future), they take the subjunctive with ἄν after a primary tense, and the optative alone after a secondary

<sup>1</sup> Object of ἀπολαμβάνειν. τὰ . . . ἀνδράποδα, *the slaves which had been seized (by the Greeks)*. <sup>2</sup> More vivid future condition. Syennesis and the Cilicians are the subject

tense: *ἔως ἂν τις παρῇ, χρῶμαι*, while one is with me, I make use of him; *πορεύσεται ἔστε ἀν Κῦρος ἔλθῃ*, he will proceed until Cyrus comes; *ἔδοξε αὐτοῖς πορεύεσθαι μέχρι Κῦρος ἔλθοι*, they resolved to proceed until Cyrus should come.

**468.** Clauses introduced by *πρὶν* (meaning before), dependent on an affirmative clause, take the infinitive: *ἰέναι ἥθελε πρὶν τὴν γύναικα αὐτὸν πεῖσαι*, he wished to go, before his wife persuaded him. If dependent on a negative clause, *πρὶν*-clauses take the indicative when the time is definite (past); when the time is indefinite (present or future), they have *ἄν* with the subjunctive after primary tenses and the optative after secondary tenses. *ἰέναι οὐκ ἥθελε, πρὶν ἡ γυνὴ αὐτὸν ἔπεισεν*, he did not wish to go before (until) his wife persuaded him. For further examples see 196 and 253.

## 469.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. Κῦρος καὶ Συέννεσις πολέμοι ἥσαν ἔως συνεγένοντο ἀλλήλοις. 2. ὑπισχνεῖται μὴ πρόσθεν παύσασθαι πρὶν ἄν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε. 3. Κλέαρχος Κύρου ἔπειθε δοῦναι τῇ στρατιᾷ χρήματα πολλά. 4. τὰ ἀνδράποδα ἀπέλαβε πρὶν τῷ Κύρῳ συγγενέσθαι. 5. Μένωνι ἐδόκει στρατεύεσθαι ἔως τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐντύχοι. 6. Κῦρος ὑπισχνεῖτο τῷ Κιλίκων βασιλεῖ μὴ τὴν χώρāν διαρπάσασθαι. 7. ἤκουσε τοὺς "Ελληνας πορευομένους διὰ Φρυγίāς σὺν μεγάλῃ στρατιᾷ.
- II. 1. The Greeks will remain until their generals come.  
 2. They will not give pledges until they meet. 3. Syennesis received back his slaves before he gave pledges.  
 4. He said that these gifts were considered valuable.  
 5. If they happened upon the fugitives, they killed them.

## LESSON LIX

## ἴημι AND οἶδα. INDIRECT QUESTIONS

470. ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κῦρος καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ<sup>1</sup> ἡμέρᾶς εἰ-  
κοσιν· οἱ γὰρ στρατιῶται οὐκ ἔφασαν<sup>2</sup> ἵέναι τοῦ πρόσω<sup>3</sup>  
ὑπώπτευον γὰρ ἥδη ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἵέναι· μισθωθῆναι δὲ  
οὐκ ἐπὶ τούτῳ<sup>4</sup> ἔφασαν. πρῶτος<sup>5</sup> δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐ-  
τοῦ<sup>6</sup> στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο<sup>7</sup> ἵέναι.

## 471.

## VOCABULARY

ἀνίστημι (ἀνά + ἴστημ, and for prin. pts. and use of tenses, see *ἴστημ*); transitive tenses, *make to stand up*; intrans., *stand up*.

ἀποκρίνομαι, ἀποκρινοῦμαι, ἀπεκρινάμην, ἀποκέριμαι, mid. depon., *answer*. ἀφίημι (ἀπὸ + ἴημι), ἀφήσω, ἀφῆκα, ἀφείκα, ἀφεῖμαι, ἀφείθην, *send away*.

βιάζομαι [βιαδ], βιάσομαι, ἐβιασάμην, *force, compel*.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἡρώτησα, ἡρώτηκα, *ask, inquire*; ἡρόμην (from *ἔρομαι*) is generally used for the aorist.

κίνδυνος, ου, ὁ, *danger*.

μισθώω, μισθώσω, ἐμισθωσα, μεμίσθωκα, μεμίσθωμαι, ἐμισθώθην, *let for hire, hire; pass., be hired*.

πρόσω, adv., *forward*.

τείχος, ους, τό, *wall, fortification*.

472. Learn the second aorist active and middle of *ἴημι* (659), and *οἶδα* (657) in the second perfect active system. Observe that the second aorist of *ἴημι* is defective. The singular is supplied by a first aorist in *κα*. Cf. *τίθημι* and *δίδωμι*.

473. Indirect questions follow the law of indirect discourse (256). *εἰ* (*whether*), *τίς* or *ὅστις* (*who*), *πότερον . . . .* *ἢ* (*whether . . . . or*), are common introductory words: *ἥρωτησεν ὅ τι ποιοῖεν*, *he asked what they were doing*.

<sup>1</sup> Supply *ἔμεινε*.    <sup>2</sup> οὐ φημί = *deny* (cf. *nego* in Latin), often best translated as if the neg. modified the infin.; here, *said they would not go, or refused to go*.    <sup>3</sup> Gen. of place, but with value of an adv., *forward*.    <sup>4</sup> *Not for this*.    <sup>5</sup> *Clearchus was the first, etc.*    <sup>6</sup> Note rough breathing.    <sup>7</sup> The imperfect sometimes shows attempted action.

**474****DRILL****I.** Locate the following:

1. ἴστασι, γῆδειν, εἰδείη.
2. ἴσθι, ἴθι, εἰδέναι.
3. εἴσο, ἔσει, εἰδῶσι.
4. εἴσαν, εἴεν, εἴντο.
5. εἴναι, εἴναι, εἴς.

**475.****EXERCISES**

- I.** 1. οὐκ ἴσταν πότερον οἱ "Ελληνες ἡττήθησαν ἢ οὗ.<sup>1</sup> πολέμου ἐπαύσαντο. 2. εἰ οἱ στρατιῶται δέοιντο αὐτοῦ μένειν, Κῦρος ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ μεινειεν ἄν. 3. οἱ κήρυκες ἀπεκρίναντο ὅτι τὰ ὅρη εἴη ἵσχυρῶς ὑψηλὰ πάντη ἐκ θαλάττης εἰς θάλατταν. 4. ἐδόκει ἡμῖν τοὺς φυγάδας καλέσαντας ἔξελαύνειν εἴς τινα πόλιν, Ἰκόνιον ὄνομα. 5. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κῦρος ἐλέγετο ἀποκτεῖναι ἄνδρας Πέρσας τρεῖς αἰτιάσαμενος πολεμίους εἶναι αὐτῷ. 6. Τισσαφέρνης οὖν ἥσθετο τοὺς ἐν Μῖλήτῳ τὰ αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἐπιβουλεύοντας. 7. Κλέαρχος ἔδει-ὅτι τοῖς μὲν χρήματα πολλά, τοῖς δὲ δῶρα ἄλλα παντοδαπά Κῦρος δοίη. 8. τὸ μὲν ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα εἰς τὸ χωρίον ὄχυρὸν ἀφίκετο, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐν ὑπερβολῇ τῶν ὄρέων ἀπώλοντο. 9. ἀναστὰς δὲ ἡρώτησέ τις εἴ οἱ μεγάλου βασιλέως στρατιῶται φυλάττοιεν τὸ τεῖχος.
- II.** 1. The army tried to march through the mountains. 2. If no one hinders, Clearchus will collect an army and march against them. 3. They rushed from the walls and violently attacked the besiegers. 4. Clearchus replied that he did not know whether there was danger or not. 5. A messenger from Cyrus came to Clearchus, but he sent him away at once.

<sup>1</sup> Observe the accent of οὐ at the end of a clause.

LESSON LX  
CONDITIONAL RELATIVES

476. οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἐκείνου, ἐπεὶ ἄρξαιντο προϊέναι. Κλέαρχος δὲ τότε μὲν μικρὸν ἐξέφυγε μὴ καταπετρωθῆναι, ὑστερον<sup>1</sup> δ', ἐπεὶ ἔγνω ὅτι οὐδυνήσεται<sup>2</sup> βιάσασθαι, συνήγαγεν ἐκκλησίāν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν.

## 477.

## VOCABULARY

ἐκκλησίā (ἐκ + καλέω), **as, ἡ, assem-**  
**bly.** [ecclesiastic]  
ἐπειδάν, conj. adv. with the subj.,  
*whenever.*  
ἐκφεύγω, ἐκφεύξομαι, ἐξέφυγον, ἐκπέ-  
φευγα, *flee forth, escape.*  
καταπετρώω, καταπετρώθην, *stone to*  
*death.*  
μικρός, **ἀ, ὅν, small, little;** acc.  
neut. as adv., *for a short space*  
*or time, barely.* [microscope]

**ὅταν**, conj. adv. with subj., *when-*  
*ever.*  
συνάγω, συνάξω, συνήγαγον, συνῆχα,  
συνήγματι, συνήχθην, *lead or bring*  
*together.*  
ὑποζύγιον (ὑπό + ζυγόν, *yoke*), **ου, τό,**  
*baggage-animal.*  
ὑστερος, **ἄ, ον, later;** neut. as adv.,  
*later, afterward.* [hysterics]

478. Clauses introduced by a relative (pronoun or conjunctive adverb) with an indefinite antecedent have a conditional force. The clause upon which the relative clause (protasis) depends is the apodosis. Relative conditional sentences assume all the forms of conditional sentences, although the contrary to fact form is rare. Temporal clauses present frequent examples: ὃ τι ἀν πέμψῃ, λήψονται, *whatever he sends they will take* (more vivid fut.; ὃ τι ἀν = ἐάν τι); ὃ τι πέμψειε, λάβοιεν ἄν, *whatever he should send, they would take* (less vivid future; ὃ τι = εἴ τι); ἐπεὶ ἄρξαιντο προιέναι, αὐτὸν ἔβαλλον, *whenever they began to go forward, they threw at him.*

<sup>1</sup> Acc. neut. used as adv.    <sup>2</sup>The mode of the original thought is retained, even after a past tense, for vividness.

## 479.

## EXERCISES

- I. 1. ὅστις δ' ἀφικνοῦτο τῶν παρὰ βασιλέως πρὸς αὐτόν,  
πάντας ἀπεπέμπετο φίλους αὐτῷ μᾶλλον ἢ βασιλεῖ.  
2. ἐπειδαν βασιλεῖ ἐπιβουλεύωσι, αὐτοὺς συλλαμβάνει.  
3. Κῦρον δὲ ἐλάνθανον ἀπελθόντες. 4. οἱ δὲ ἀγαθός ἔστι  
φίλος φῶν φίλος ἦ. 5. οἱ δὲ ὄρῳντες ἔθαύμαζον καὶ οὐκ  
ἥσθοντο τὴν πρὸς ἑαυτοὺς ἐπιβουλήν. 6. ἐπειδὴ δὲ Κῦρος  
καλέσειεν, λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ἵνα ὠφελοίην αὐτὸν.  
7. ὅταν καταβαίνῃ διὰ μέσου τοῦ πεδίου οἱ πολέμιοι ἐπὶ  
τὴν ἀκρόπολιν φεύγουσιν. 8. εἴδομεν μὲν μικρόν τι θηρίον,  
ἄλλ' οὐκ ἐγιγνώσκομεν ὃ τι εἴη.
- II. 1. To whomsoever he was a friend he gave gifts.  
2. The Greeks knew that they could not find the way.  
3. They barely escaped being cut to pieces by the  
enemy. 4. Whenever he wishes to take exercise, he  
hunts in the park. 5. An assembly of my own army  
was brought together, and I spoke as follows:



FIG. 22.—The Gravestone of Dexileos

## ANABASIS, BOOK I, CHAP. III, 2-21

καὶ πρῶτον μὲν ἐδάκρυε πολὺν χρόνον ἔστως· οἱ δὲ ὄρωντες ἐθαύμαζον καὶ ἐσιώπων· εἴτα δὲ ἔλεξε τοιάδε. “Ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυμάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι πράγμασιν. ἐμοὶ γὰρ ξένος Κύρος ἐγένετο καὶ με φεύγοντα  
 5 ἐκ τῆς πατρίδος τά τε ἄλλα ἐτίμησε καὶ μῆρίους ἔδωκε δᾶρεικούς· οὐδὲ ἐγὼ λαβὼν οὐκ εἰς τὸ ἴδιον κατεθέμην ἐμοὶ οὐδὲ καθηδυπάθησα, ἀλλ’ εἰς ὑμᾶς ἐδαπάνων. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν πρὸς τὸν Θρᾷκας ἐπολέμησα, καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐτίμωρούμην μεθ’ ὑμῶν, ἐκ τῆς Χερρονήσου αὐτὸν ἐξελαύνων  
 10 βούλομένους ἀφαιρεῖσθαι τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας Ἑλληνας τὴν γῆν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ Κύρος ἐκάλει, λαβὼν ὑμᾶς ἐπορευόμην, ἵνα εἴ τι δέοιτο ὡφελοίην αὐτὸν ἀνθ’ ὃν εὑ ἐπαθον ὑπ’ ἐκείνου. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὑμεῖς οὐ βούλεσθε συμπορεύεσθαι, ἀνάγκη δή μοι ἡ ὑμᾶς προδόντα τῇ Κύρου φιλίᾳ χρῆσθαι ἢ πρὸς ἐκείνον ψευσά-

1. πρῶτον μέν: correlative with εἴτα δέ (1. 2). ἐδάκρυε: note force of each tense in this sentence. χρόνον: 514. ἔστως: second perfect from *ἴστημι* with present meaning. 2. τοιάδε: less definite than τάδε. ἄνδρες: with *στρατιῶται* a term of respect. 3. μή: 569. χαλεπῶς φέρω: see vocabulary under *φέρω*. 4. πράγμασιν: 535. ἐμοί: 534. 5. ἄλλα: 513; the English would naturally reverse the order, putting the specific before the general. 6. ἐγώ: 496. ἴδιον: adj. used as noun. οὐδέ: not even, or not . . . either. 7. ἐδαπάνων: note the tense. 9. μεθ’ ὑμῶν: more complimentary than σὺν ὑμῖν. 10. γῆν: 512. 11. τι: 510.
12. δέοιτο: implied indirect discourse. ὡφελοίην: 551. ὃν: the antecedent (*τούτων*) is omitted; the relative, which would naturally be accusative, is attracted to the case of the antecedent: ἀντὶ τούτων & εὐ ἐπαθον, *in return for the benefits I had received*. ὑπ’ ἐκείνου: gen. of agent, since εὐ ἐπαθον is in effect passive; ἐκείνου is more emphatic than αὐτοῦ.
13. ἀνάγκη: sc. ἐστι. μοι: with ἀνάγκη; the person concerned may be dat. as here, or accus. (367) subject of the infin. 14. προδόντα: agrees in form with the omitted subject (*με*) of *χρῆσθαι*; it might have been dat. agreeing with *μοι*; cf. preceding note. φιλίᾳ: instrumental dat.

μενον μεθ' ὑμῶν εἶναι. εἰ μὲν δὴ δίκαια ποιήσω οὐκ οἶδα,  
αἱρήσομαι δ' οὖν ὑμᾶς καὶ σὺν ὑμῖν ὅ τι ἀν δέη πείσομαι.  
καὶ οὕποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς ὡς ἐγὼ "Ελληνας ἀγαγὼν εἰς τοὺς  
Βαρβάρους, προδοὺς τοὺς" Ελληνας τὴν τῶν Βαρβάρων φι-  
λίāν εἰλόμην, ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἔμοὶ οὐκ ἐθέλετε πειθεσθαι, 5  
ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔψομαι καὶ ὅ τι ἀν δέη πείσομαι. νομίζω γὰρ  
ὑμᾶς ἔμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμάχους, καὶ  
σὺν ὑμῖν μὲν ἀν οἷμαι εἶναι τίμιος ὅπου ἀν ὁ, ὑμῶν δὲ ἔρημος  
ῶν οὐκ ἀν ἴκανὸς οἷμαι εἶναι οὕτ' ἀν φίλον ὥφελῆσαι οὕτ' ἀν  
ἔχθρὸν ἀλέξασθαι. ὡς ἔμοῦ οὖν ἴόντος ὅπῃ ἀν καὶ ὑμεῖς, 10  
οὗτω τὴν γνώμην ἔχετε."

ταῦτα εἶπεν· οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οἵ τε αὐτοῦ ἐκείνου καὶ  
οἱ ἄλλοι ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ὅτι οὐ φαίη παρὰ βασιλέα  
πορεύεσθαι ἐπίγνεσταν· παρὰ δὲ Ξενίου καὶ Πασίωνος πλείους

with χρῆσθαι. 1. εἰ: 473. δίκαια: 510. ποιήσω: fut. indic.; what other part of the verb has the same form? 2. δ' οὖν: at any rate; cf. 355, n. 2. δέη: 562, sc. πάσχειν. πείσομαι: from πάσχω; πείθω would give the same form. 3. οὐδεῖς: when a negative (οὕποτε) is followed by another compound of the same negative (οὐδεῖς), the negation is strengthened; in translation only one negative can be used. ὡς: 573. ἀγαγὼν: concessive or circumstantial ppl. 4. προδούς: from προδίδωμι; preliminary ppl. 5. εἰλόμην: from εἰρέω; note meaning of mid. voice. ὑμεῖς: 496. ἔμοι: 533; observe that Greek like Latin tends to gather the pronouns of a sentence. 7. ἔμοι: 534. πατρίδα: acc. because pred. after εἶναι. 8. ἀν: goes with εἶναι; ἀν is retained with an infin. when it stands for a finite verb which would have ἀν; here ἀν εἶναι stands for ἀν εἴην; the protasis is implied in σὺν ὑμῖν which equals εἰ σὺν ὑμῖν ἐποίην. τίμιος: nom. because the subj. of the infin. is not expressed, leaving τίμιος to agieos with the subj. of the main verb (οἷμαι), 577. ὁ: 567. ὑμῶν: gen. with ἔρημος. 9. ἀν: in long sentences ἀν is often repeated as here; ἀν εἶναι stands for ἀν εἴην; the protasis is in ὁ which stands for εἰ εἴην. ὥφελῆσαι: 596. 10. ὡς: suggests ind. disc., though strictly ἔμοῦ ἴόντος is gen. abs. expressing cause; therefore, since (as I say, ὡς) I am going (ἴόντος is fut. in effect) wherever you also go, have this opinion; i.e. be of this opinion, that I shall go, etc. καὶ: intensive, also, too. ὑμεῖς: sc. ἦτε. 12. οἵ: receives accent from τέ. 13. οὖν: taken closely with φαίη, 470, 2. φαίη: from φημι, 573. 14. πλει-

ἡ δισχίλιοι λαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα καὶ τὰ σκευοφόρα ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλέαρχον. Κύρος δὲ τούτοις ἀπορῶν τε καὶ λῦπούμενος μετεπέμπετο τὸν Κλέαρχον· ὁ δὲ ἴέναι μὲν οὐκ ἥθελε, λάθρᾳ δὲ τῶν στρατιωτῶν πέμπων αὐτῷ ἄγγελον 5 ἔλεγε θαρρεῖν ὡς καταστησομένων τούτων εἰς τὸ δέον· μεταπέμπεσθαι δ' ἐκέλευεν αὐτόν· αὐτὸς δ' οὐκ ἔφη ἴέναι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα συναγαγὼν τούς θ' ἑαυτοῦ στρατιώτας καὶ τοὺς προσελθόντας αὐτῷ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων τὸν βουλόμενον, ἔλεξε τοιάδε. “Ἄνδρες στρατιώται, τὰ μὲν δὴ Κύρου δῆλον ὅτι 10 οὗτως ἔχει πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὕσπερ τὰ ἡμέτερα πρὸς ἐκεῖνον· οὕτε γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἐκείνου ἔτι στρατιώται, ἐπεὶ γε οὐ συνεπόμεθα αὐτῷ, οὕτε ἐκεῖνος ἔτι ἡμῶν μισθοδότης. ὅτι μέντοι ἀδικεῖσθαι νομίζει ὑφ' ἡμῶν οἶδα· ὕστε καὶ μεταπεμπομένου αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἐθέλω ἐλθεῖν, τὸ μὲν μέγιστον αἰσχυνόμενος ὅτι σύνοιδα 15 ἐμαυτῷ πάντα ἐψευσμένος αὐτόν, ἔπειτα καὶ δεδιώς μή, λαβών με δίκην ἐπιθῆ ὃν νομίζει ὑπ' ἐμοῦ ἡδικῆσθαι. ἐμοὶ οὖν δοκεῖ οὐχ ὥρα ἐνναι ἡμῶν καθεύδειν οὐδ' ἀμελεῖν ἡμῶν

**ous:** contracted from *πλείονες*.      1. **ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο:** a verb of rest, but fol. by a prep. implying motion; cf. *παρὰ Ξενίου*; some texts have the dat. *παρὰ Κλεάρχῳ*.      2. **τούτοις:** neuter, dat. of cause. **ἀπορῶν:** cause or concession.      4. **στρατιωτῶν:** gen. with *λάθρᾳ*.      5. **ὡς:** *on the ground that*, fol. by gen. abs.      7. **θ'**: *τέ* with elision of vowel and roughening of consonant before the rough breathing of *ἑαυτοῦ*.      8. **προσελθόντας:** 490.      9. **αὐτῷ:** dat. after *πρὸς* in composition.      9. **τά:** the substantive (*πράγματα*) is omitted. **δῆλον ὅτι,** *it is clear that*, sc. *ἐστιν*.      10. **ἔχει:** when modified by an adv. *ἔχω* is equivalent to *εἰμι* and an adjective of same meaning as the adv.      11. **ἡμεῖς:** sc. *ἐσμέν*.      12. **ἡμῖν:** 534. **ἀδικεῖσθαι:** subject not expressed, as it is the same as that of *νομίζει*.      13. **ὑφ' ἡμῶν:** gen. of agent. **καὶ:** intensive with gen. abs. indicating concession.      14. **μέγιστον:** 511. **σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ,** *conscious*; *ἐμαυτῷ* is dat. after *σύν* in composition.      15. **ἐψευσμένος:** observe form of reduplication; ppl. in ind. disc.; for case see 578. **δεδιώς:** perf. with present meaning. **μή:** 554.      16. **λαβών:** 581. **ὃν:** omission of antecedent and attraction, *for that* (sc. *τούτων*) *in which* (*ῶν* for *ἃ*, cog. acc.) *he thinks he has been wronged by me*. **ἡδικῆσθαι:** tense?      17. **δοκεῖ,** meaning *to seem*, is followed by infin. in ind. disc. **καθεύδειν:** depends on *ὥρα*; so

αὐτῶν, ἀλλὰ βουλεύεσθαι ὅ τι χρὴ ποιεῖν ἐκ τούτων. καὶ ἔως τε μένομεν αὐτοῦ σκεπτέον μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα μενοῦμεν, εἴ τε ἥδη δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα ἀπιμεν, καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἔξομεν· ἄνευ γὰρ τούτων οὔτε στρατηγοῦ οὔτε ἰδιώτου ὅφελος οὐδέν. ὁ δὲ ἀνὴρ 5 πολλοῦ μὲν ἄξιος φίλος φίλος ἂν φίλος ἦ, χαλεπώτατος δὲ ἔχθρος φίλος ἂν πολέμιος ἦ, ἔχει δὲ δύναμιν καὶ πεζὴν καὶ ἵππικὴν καὶ ναυτικὴν ἥν πάντες ὁμοίως ὄρῳμέν τε καὶ ἐπιστάμεθα· καὶ γὰρ οὐδὲ πόρρω δοκοῦμέν μοι αὐτοῦ καθῆσθαι. ὥστε ὥρᾳ λέγειν ὅ τι τις γιγνώσκει ἄριστον εἶναι.” 10

ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐπαύσατο. ἐκ δὲ τούτου ἀνίσταντο οἱ μὲν ἐκ τοῦ αὐτομάτου, λέξοντες ἀ ἐγύγνωσκον, οἱ δὲ καὶ ὑπ’ ἐκείνου ἐγκέλευστοι, ἐπιδεικνύντες οἵα εἴη ἡ ἀπορία ἄνευ τῆς Κύρου γνώμης καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπιέναι. εἰς δὲ δὴ εἰπε προσποιούμενος σπεύδειν ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἐλλάδα, 15 στρατηγοὺς μὲν ἐλέσθαι ἄλλους ὡς τάχιστα, εἰ μὴ βούλεται Κλέαρχος ἀπάγειν· τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδει ἀγοράζεσθαι (ἡ δὲ ἀγορά ἦν ἐν τῷ Βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύματι) καὶ συσκευάζεσθαι· ἐλθόντας δὲ Κύρου αἰτεῖν πλοῖα, ὡς ἀποπλέοιεν ἐὰν δὲ μὴ διδῷ ταῦτα, ἡγεμόνα αἰτεῖν Κύρου ὅστις διὰ φιλίας τῆς χώρας 20

also ἀμελεῖν and βουλεύεσθαι. 1. ἐκ τούτων: *in view of these things.* 2. ζῶς: *as long as, while.* τέ (also τέ after εἰ): *both . . . and,* frequently rendered merely *and.* αὐτοῦ: *adv. of place.* σκεπτέον: 366, pred. with εἶναι. μοι: connect with δοκεῖ. ὅπως: 553. ἀσφαλέστατα: 395. 3. ἥδη: *at once.* 4. ἀπιμεν: present with future meaning. ἔξομεν: see ἔχω. 5. στρατηγοῦν: depends upon δοκεῖος; sc. ἔστιν. ὁ ἀνὴρ: Cyrus. 6. πολλοῦ: 531. φίλος ἦ: a rel. clause, present general condition. 8. τέ . . . καὶ: *both . . . and,* with emphasis on the second member. ὁμοίως: to be taken with πάντες, *all alike.* καὶ γάρ: ellipsis, *and (καὶ) I mention this, for (γάρ), etc.* 9. αὐτοῦ: gen. with adv. πόρρω. ὥρᾳ: sc. ἔστιν. 11. οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ: 487. 12. λέξοντες: 583. ἐκείνου: Clearchus. 13. εἴη: ind. disc. 14. δή: *but one in particular (δή) proposed, etc.* εἰπε: when εἰπον means *bid* or *command*, it is followed by the infin.; hence ἐλέσθαι and the other co-ordinate infinitives. 16. εἰ: simple supposition. μή: neg. in condition. 17. ἡ δὲ ἀγορά . . . στρατεύματι: a parenthesis inserted by the historian to show the absurdity of the plan. 19. Κύρον . . . πλοῖα: 512. ὡς: 551. 20. ὅστις . . . ἀπάξει: 552. φιλίας:

ἀπάξει· ἔὰν δὲ μηδὲ ἡγεμόνα διδῷ, συντάπτεσθαι τὴν ταχίστην, πέμψαι δὲ καὶ προκαταληψομένους τὰ ἄκρα, ὅπως μὴ φθάσωσι μήτε Κύρος μήτε οἱ Κίλικες καταλαβόντες, ὃν πολλοὺς καὶ πολλὰ χρήματα ἔχομεν ἀνηρπακότες. οὗτος

5 μὲν τοιαῦτα εἶπε· μετὰ δὲ τοῦτον Κλέαρχος εἶπε τοσοῦτον.

“Ος μὲν στρατηγήσοντα ἐμὲ ταύτην τὴν στρατηγίāν μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω· πολλὰ γὰρ ἐνορῶ δι’ ἂ ἐμοὶ τοῦτο οὐ ποιητέον· ὡς δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ δὲν ἀν ἔλησθε πείσομαι ἢ δυνατὸν μάλιστα, ἵνα εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἄρχεσθαι ἐπίσταμαι ὡς τις καὶ 10 ἄλλος μάλιστα ἀνθρώπων.” μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς μὲν τὴν εὐήθειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἴτεν κελεύοντος, ὕσπερ πάλιν τὸν στόλον Κύρου ποιουμένου, ἐπιδεικνὺς δὲ ὡς εὐήθεις εἴη ἡγεμόνα αἴτεν παρὰ τούτου φέλυμανόμεθα τὴν πρᾶξιν. εἰ δὲ καὶ τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύσομεν δὲν ἀν Κύρος δῶ, 15 τί κωλύει καὶ τὰ ἄκρα ἡμῖν κελεύειν Κύρου προκαταλαβεῖν;

pred. adj. sc. οὔσης. 1. μηδέ: *not . . . either.* τὴν ταχίστην: sc. δόδν, 511. 2. καὶ: intensive. προκαταληψομένους: sc. ἀνδρας, *Iho-e who will preoccupy*, etc.; cf. λέξοντες, p. 137, l. 12. δέπως: 551. 3. καταλαβόντες: ppl. with φθάσωσι, 585. ὃν: possessive gen.; ὃν . . . ἀνηρπακότες is an extract from the original speech. 4. ἀνηρπακότες: ppl. showing means or manner; ἔχω with a pres. ppl. (sometimes perf. as here) may have the effect of a perf. tense, *have plundered*; or ἔχομεν ἀνηρπακότες may equal ἀνηρπάκαμεν καὶ ἔχομεν. 6. στρατηγήσοντα: ppl. ind. disc. 578. στρατηγίāν: 510. 7. ἐμοὶ: dat. of agent. 8. ὡς δὲ τῷ ἀνδρὶ, etc.: dependent on words to be supplied; e. g. οὕτω λέγετε (imperative), or ἔκαστος λεγέτω. ἀνδρὶ: 533. ὅ: sc. δόδῳ, dat. of means. δυνατόν: sc. ἔστι. 9f. ὅτι . . . ἀνθρώπων: *that I know how to submit to authority as well as any man that lives*; μάλιστα ἀνθρώπων (part. gen.), lit. *best of all men*. 9. τίς: sc. ἐπισταταί. 10 μετὰ τοῦτον: distinguish from μετὰ ταῦτα. 11. τοῦ: goes with κελεύοντος, ppl. used as noun. 12. Κύρου: gen. abs. 13. ὡς: *how*, adv. of degree. εἴη: ind. disc. αἰτεῖν: cf. 178, where there are two acc.; the person may be governed by a prep. as here. 13f. παρὰ . . . πρᾶξιν: exact words of the speaker. 13. φ: *whose*, 538. 14. πιστεύσομεν: If we shall trust Cyrus' man, as it is proposed that we shall do, we might as well (*τί κωλύει*) have him prepare our defense against him. The apodosis is ironical, and shows the absurdity of the soldier's proposal. δν: the rel. clause has a cond. force, hence subj. (δῶ). 15. ἡμῖν:

έγώ γὰρ ὀκνοίην μὲν ἀν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἐμβαίνειν ἢ ήμιν δοίη,  
μὴ ήμᾶς ταῖς τριήρεσι καταδύσῃ, φοβοίμην δ' ἀν τῷ ήγεμόνι  
ῳ δοίη ἔπεσθαι, μὴ ήμᾶς ἀγάγῃ ὅθεν οὐκ ἔσται ἔξελθεῖν.  
βουλοίμην δ' ἀν ἄκοντος ἀπὶών Κύρου λαθεῖν αὐτὸν ἀπελ-  
θών· δούνατόν ἐστιν. ἀλλ' ἔγώ φημι ταῦτα μὲν φλυᾶ- 5  
οῖας εἶναι· δοκεῖ δέ μοι ἄνδρας ἐλθόντας πρὸς Κύρου οἵτινες  
ἐπιτήδειοι σὺν Κλεάρχῳ ἐρωτᾶν ἐκεῖνον τί βούλεται ήμιν  
χρῆσθαι· καὶ ἐὰν μὲν ἡ πρᾶξις ἡ παραπλησίᾳ οἴᾳπερ καὶ  
πρόσθεν ἐχρῆτο τοῖς ξένοις, ἔπεσθαι καὶ ήμᾶς καὶ μὴ κακίους  
εἶναι τῶν πρόσθεν τούτῳ συναναβάντων· ἐὰν δὲ μεῖζων ἡ 10  
πρᾶξις τῆς πρόσθεν φαίνηται καὶ ἐπιπονωτέρα καὶ ἐπικιν-  
δύνοτέρα, ἀξιοῦν ἡ πείσαντα ήμᾶς ἄγειν ἡ πεισθέντα πρὸς  
φιλίāν ἀφίέναι· οὕτω γὰρ καὶ ἐπόμενοι ἀν φίλοι αὐτῷ καὶ  
πρόθυμοι ἐποίμεθα καὶ ἀπιόντες ἀσφαλῶς ἀν ἀπίοιμεν· ὅ τι  
δ' ἀν πρὸς ταῦτα λέγη ἀπαγγεῖλαι δεῦρο· ήμᾶς δ' ἄκούσαν- 15

- dat. of advantage or disadvantage according to the point of view.
1. **όκνοίην**: potential optative; might be regarded as apodosis of a less vivid future cond. of which *ἢ δοίη* is the protasis; *I should fear*, etc.; so also **φοβοίμην** and **βουλοίμην**.
  2. **τριήρεσι**: 535. **καταδύσῃ**: 554. **ἥγεμόνι**: 533.
  3. **ῳ**: attracted from acc. (*δν*). **ὅθεν**: relative, antecedent omitted; *into a place* (*ἐκεῖνε*) *from which*, etc. **ἔσται**: fut. for vividness. **ἔξελθεῖν**: infin. with **ἔσται**, which here means *it is possible*.
  4. **ἄκοντος**: sc. *δντος*, 592. **ἀπίων**: conditional force, equals *εἰ* **ἀπίοιμι**. **ἀπελθών**: supplementary ppl. with **λαθεῖν**, 585; lit. *to escape his notice getting away*.
  5. **δ**: antecedent is the thought of the previous sentence. **φλυᾶρις**: plu. (more forcible) where Eng. uses sing.
  6. **δοκεῖ**: *it seems best*. **οἵτινες**: sc. *εἰστι*.
  7. **ἐρωτᾶν**: infin. with **δοκεῖ**; so also **ἔπεσθαι**, **εἶναι**, **ἀξιοῦν**, **ἀπαγγεῖλαι**, **βουλεύεσθαι**. **ἐκεῖνον**: Cyrus. **τι**, 510, *for what he desires to use us*.
  8. **οἴᾳπερ**: antecedent omitted; the rel. is attracted from **οἴᾳπερ** (cog. acc.).
  9. **πρόσθεν**: refers to former journey to Babylon just before the death of Darius; cf. 91. **κακίους**: contracted from **κακίονας**.
  10. **τούτῳ**: gov. by *σύν* in comp.; more emphatic than *αὐτῷ*. **συναναβάντων**: ppl. used as a noun.
  11. **πρόσθεν**: full expression is *τῆς πρόσθεν πράξεως*.
  12. **πείσαντα**: acc. agreeing with unexpressed subj. of **ἄγειν** (*αὐτόν*, i. e. Cyrus).
  - 12f. **πρὸς φιλίāν**: the phrase has the value of an adverb.
  13. **ἐπόμενοι**: conditional; equals *εἰ* **ἐποίμεθα**; similarly **ἀπιόντες** (l. 14).

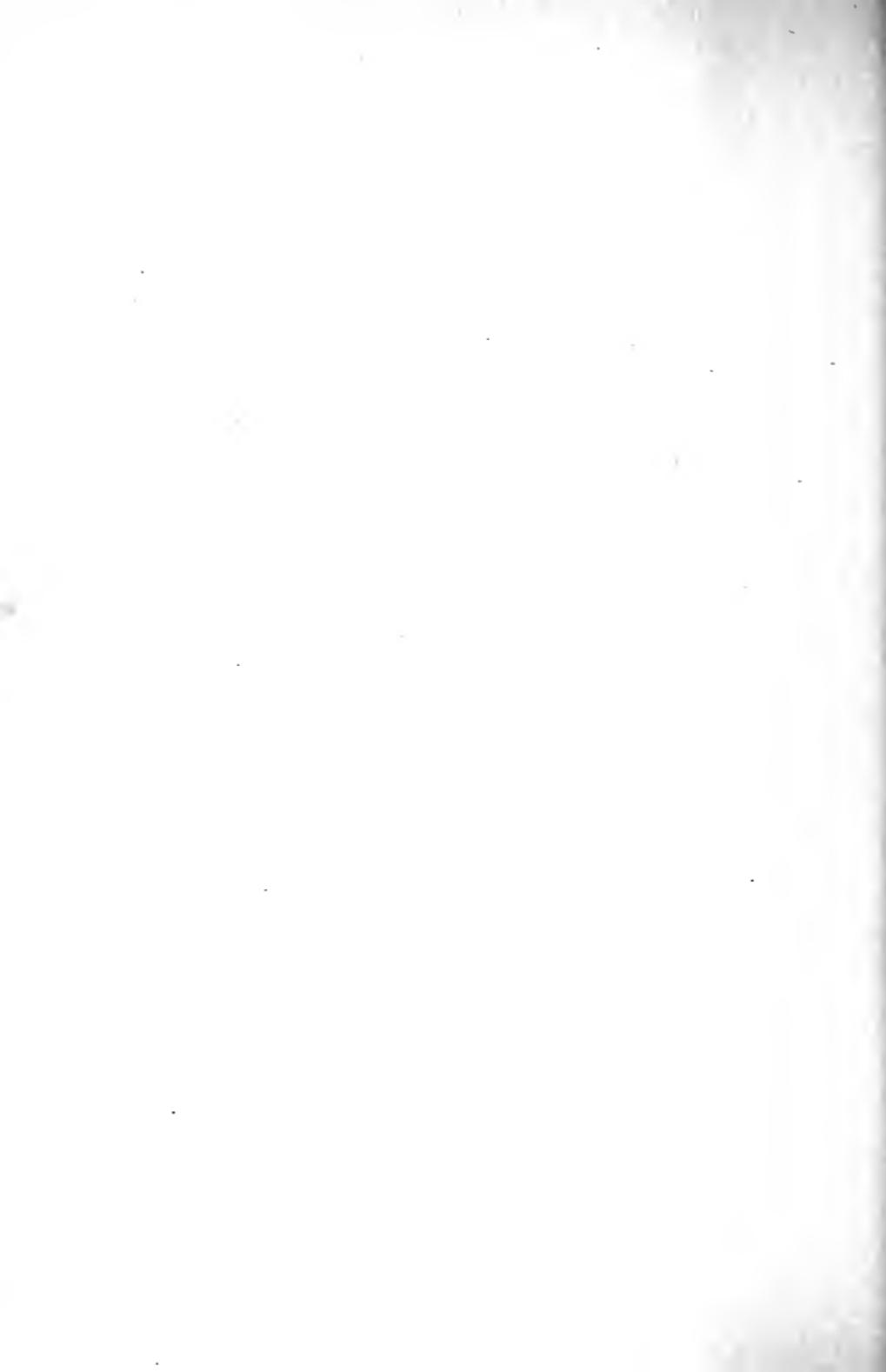
τας πρὸς ταῦτα βουλεύεσθαι. ἔδοξε ταῦτα, καὶ ἄνδρας ἐλόμενοι σὺν Κλεάρχῳ πέμποντες οὐ ἡρώτων Κύρου τὰ δόξαντα τῇ στρατιᾷ. οὐδὲ ἀπεκρίνατο ὅτι ἀκούοις Ἀβροκόμαν<sup>1</sup> ἐχθρὸν ἄνδρα ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι, ἀπέχοντα δώδεκα σταθμούς· πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν ἔφη βούλεσθαι ἐλθεῖν· κανὸν μὲν ὃ ἐκεῖ, τὴν δίκην ἔφη χρῆσειν ἐπιθεῖναι αὐτῷ, ἢν δὲ φύγῃ, ἥμεν ἐκεῖ πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα οἱ αἰρέτοι ἀπαγγέλλοντες τοῖς στρατιώταις· τοῖς δὲ ὑποψίᾳ μὲν ἦν ὅτι ἄγοι πρὸς βασιλέα, ὅμως δὲ ἐδόκει ἐπεσθαι. προσ-  
10 αιτοῦσι δὲ μισθόν· οὐδὲ Κύρος ὑπισχνεῖται ἡμιόλιον πᾶσι δώσειν οὐ πρότερον ἔφερον, ἀντὶ δᾶρεικοῦ τρία ἡμιδᾶρεικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ· ὅτι δὲ ἐπὶ βασιλέα ἄγοι οὐδὲ ἐνταῦθα ἤκουσεν οὐδεὶς ἐν γε τῷ φανερῷ.

1. ἔλόμενοι: from *aipetō*. 2. ἡρώτων: from *ērōtā*, 512. 3. ἀκούοις: 573. ἐχθρόν: a personal enemy (*inimicus*); *πολέμιος* is generally used for a public enemy (*hostis*). 4. σταθμούς: 514. 5. κανὸν: by crasis for *καὶ έάν*. 6. αὐτῷ: dat. after *ēn* in comp. ἦν: contracted from *ēān*; ἦν.... βουλευσόμεθα, the exact words of the speaker. 8. αἰρέτοι: verbal used as a noun. τοῖς: the article followed by δὲ at the beginning of a sentence has a demonstrative force, *but they*. 11. δώσειν: a verb of promising takes fut. infin. (which gives more the impression of a quotation) or the pres. (or aor.) infin. οὐ: gen. after the comparative in *ἡμιδαλιον*; it stands for *τοῦτον* δν. 12. τοῦ: the article sometimes has a distributive force, e. g. *per man* or *a man*. μηνός: 523. τῷ: cf. note on *τοῦ* above. οὐδέ—οὐδεῖς: strengthened negative thought. 13. ἐν τῷ φανερῷ: has the value of an adv. (*φανερῶς*), *openly*. γε: *at least*.

This chapter furnishes an excellent opportunity for the study of prepositions. The student should consult the vocabulary, grammar, and notes for the exact meaning, the cases which follow, etc. The following important prepositions occur in the chapter: ἀντί, διά, εἰς, ἐπί, ἐκ (ἐξ), μετά, παρά, πρός, σύν, ὑπέρ, ὑπό.

<sup>1</sup>Ἀβροκόμας, ἄ (Doric gen. for *ov*), ὁ, *Abrocomas*, a satrap of Phoenicia and Syria.

## **APPENDICES**



## APPENDIX I.—RULES OF SYNTAX

---

### RULES OF AGREEMENT

#### ADJECTIVES

**479.** An adjective agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case: *εἰς πόλιν μεγάλην, to a large city.*

#### APPOSITION

**480.** A noun which qualifies another noun or pronoun, and denotes the same person or thing, agrees with it in case, and is called an appositive: *ἔπειψε Πίγρητα τὸν ἐρμηνέα, he sent Pigres the interpreter.*

#### SUBJECT AND PREDICATE

**481.** A predicate noun or adjective is in the same case as the subject of the verb: *ὁ ποταμὸς καλεῖται Μαίανδρος, the river is called Maeander.*

**482.** A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person, except that a neuter plural subject regularly takes a singular verb: *Κῦρος ἀναβαίνει, Cyrus marches up; τὰ ὑποζύγα ἦν ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ, the beasts of burden were in the plain.*

#### THE ARTICLE

**483.** With proper names of persons already mentioned or well known the article may be used: *Κῦρον μεταπέμπεται· ἀναβαίνει οὐν ἐ Κῦρος, he sends for Cyrus; Cyrus therefore goes up.*

**484.** With names of countries the article is generally used: *ἡ Ἑλλάς, Greece.*

**485.** With abstract nouns the article is frequently used: *ἡ ἀρετή, virtue.*

**486.** The article is regularly used with demonstrative pronouns when they qualify a noun. The demonstrative is always in the predicate position. See 495: *οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος or ὁ ἄνθρωπος οὗτος, this man.*

**487.** The article standing alone with *μέν* and *δέ* has the force of a demonstrative: *οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ*, *some . . . others*, *ὁ δέ*, *but he*; *οἱ δέ*, *but they*.

**488.** With possessive pronouns the article is used when reference is made to a single definite object: *ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός*, *my brother*; but *ἐμὸς ἀδελφός*, *a brother of mine*.

**489.** The article very frequently has the force of an unemphatic possessive pronoun: *Κῦρος ἀθροίζει τοὺς στρατιώτας*, *Cyrus assembles his soldiers*.

**490.** A participle with the article is equivalent to a noun or to a relative clause: *οἱ φεύγοντες*, *those who are fleeing*, i.e. *the fugitives*; *ὁ βουλόμενος*, *the one who wishes*.

**491.** Adjectives and adverbs or their equivalents with the article are used as nouns. The use of the article with an adjective or an adverb makes the phrase in effect a noun: *οἱ ἄγαθοί*, *the brave*; *οἱ οἰκοί*, *the homefolks*; *οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς*, *the people from the market-place*.

**492.** The neuter article is frequently used with the infinitive, which is a verbal noun, showing more clearly the case-relation: *εἰς τὸ διάκενον ὅρμήσαντες*, *hastening to the pursuit*.

**493.** *βασιλεύς* without the article is generally used to designate the Persian king.

**494.** If an adjective stands between the article and its noun, it is said to be in the attributive position: *ὁ ἄγαθὸς ἀνήρ*, or less frequently *ὁ ἀνὴρ ὁ ἄγαθός* and *ἀνὴρ ὁ ἄγαθός*, *the good man*.

**495.** If an adjective either precedes or follows the noun with its article, it is in the predicate position: *ὁ ἀνὴρ ἄγαθός*, or *ἄγαθὸς ὁ ἀνήρ*, *the man is good*.

### PRONOUNS

**496.** The personal pronoun is not used as the subject of a verb except for emphasis or clearness: *ταῦτα λέγεις*, *you say these things*; *ταῦτα μὲν δὴ σὺ λέγεις*, *that is what you say*.

**497.** Personal pronouns in the genitive case are frequently equivalent to possessive pronouns: *ὁ ἀδελφὸς ἐμοῦ* = *ὁ ἐμὸς ἀδελφός*, *my brother*.

**498.** The reflexive pronoun regularly refers to the subject of the clause in which it stands; it is called the direct reflexive: *ὅποτε γυμνάσαι βούλαστο ἔαντόν*, *whenever he wished to take exercise (exercise himself)*.

**499.** The pronoun of the third person, which occurs in Attic Greek in the forms *οὗ*, *σφεῖς*, *σφῶν*, *σφίσι*, *σφᾶς*, when used in a subordinate clause, or with an infinitive or participle in the principal clause, refers to the main subject; it is called the indirect reflexive: *Κῦρος δεῖται αὐτῷ δῶναι οἱ ταύτας τὰς πόλεις*, *Cyrus asked him (the king) to give him (Cyrus) these cities*.

**500.** *αὐτός* is an intensive pronoun and has three uses.

**501.** When it stands between the article and the noun which it modifies (attributive position), it means *same*: *ὁ αὐτὸς φίλος*, or more rarely *ὁ φίλος ὁ αὐτός*, *the same friend*.

**502.** When it modifies a noun, but is not in the attributive position, it means *self* or *very*, like Latin *ipse*: *αὐτὸς ὁ φίλος* or *ὁ φίλος αὐτός*, *the friend himself, the very friend*.

When the noun to which it refers is not expressed, it is always intensive in the nominative (cf. *ipse*): *αὐτὸς ἔχει*, *he himself has*.

In the other cases also *αὐτός* may be intensive, if it is placed in an emphatic (i. e. an unusual) position: *αὐτὸν μὲν λαμβάνει, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι φεύγουσιν*, *him he captures, but the rest escape*.

**503.** When used substantively without the article, it becomes in the oblique cases (i. e. other than the nominative and vocative) an unemphatic personal pronoun, *him, her, it, them, his, hers, theirs*: *ὁ φίλος αὐτοῦ*, *his friend*; *πέμπει αὐτούς*, *he sends them*. This is its most frequent use.

**504.** *ὅδε, this*, refers to what follows; *οὗτος, this*, refers to what precedes; *ἐκεῖνος, that*, differs from *οὗτος* in indicating something more remote in time or space: *ἔλεξε τάδε*, *he spoke as follows*; *ἔλεξε ταῦτα, thus he spoke*.

**505.** *ἄλλος* means *another*, one of many; *ἕτερος*, *another*, one of two, or *the other*: *ἄλλο στράτευμα*, *another army*; *τὸ ἕτερον στράτευμα*, *the other army*. But observe *τὸ ἄλλο, the rest of*.

**506.** The antecedent of a relative pronoun is frequently omitted when it can be easily supplied from the context: *ἔχων οὓς εἴρηκα ὥρμάτο ἀπὸ Σάρδεων*, *he set out from Sardis with those I have mentioned*.

**507.** If the antecedent is a genitive or dative, a relative which would naturally be in the accusative is usually attracted into the case of the antecedent: *ἀποπέμπει τοὺς δασμοὺς ἐκ τῶν πόλεων ὧν ἔχει*, *he sends tribute from the cities which he has*.

## THE CASES

## THE VOCATIVE

508. The vocative is the case of address; & usually precedes: ὦ ἄνδρες στρωτιῶται, *fellow-soldiers.*

## THE ACCUSATIVE

509. The object of a transitive verb is in the accusative: ὅρω τὸν ἄνθρωπον, *I see the man.*

510. Many verbs are followed by an accusative of kindred meaning. This is called the cognate accusative: νίκην νικᾶν, *to win a victory;* τί κελεύεις; *what order do you give?*

511. The accusative is sometimes used with the value of an adverb, and is called the adverbial accusative: ἐπεμψειν αὐτοὺς τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν, *he sent them the shortest way.*

512. Certain verbs take two accusatives, one the cognate accusative, the other the accusative of the person or thing affected. These verbs are *to ask, clothe, demand, conceal, deprive, remind, teach,* and verbs meaning to do anything to a person: ἐποίησαν ἀνήκεστα κακὰ αὐτούς, *they inflicted irreparable injury upon them;* ἀφαιρεῖσθαι αὐτοὺς τὴν γῆν, *to deprive them of their land.*

513. The accusative is used to specify the part, character, or quality to which a verb, noun, or adjective refers—the accusative of specification: ποταμὸς Κύδνος ὄνομα, *a river, Cydnus by name;* δύο πλέθρα τὸ εὖρος, *two plethra wide.*

514. Duration of time and extent of space are expressed by the accusative: ἐνταῦθα ἔμενεν ἡμέρας ἑπτά, *he remained there seven days.*

515. Both a predicate accusative and an object accusative, referring to the same person or thing, may follow a verb of  *naming, choosing, appointing, making, thinking, regarding:* στρατηγὸν Κύρου ἀπέδειξεν, *he appointed Cyrus general.*

## THE GENITIVE

516. The genitive denotes: (a) possession—the possessive genitive: ἡ Κύρου ἀρχή, *the province of Cyrus.*

517. (b) The subject of an action or feeling denoted by a noun—the subjective genitive: ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος, *the fear of the barbarians* (i. e. the fear which they feel).

**518.** (c) The object of an action or feeling—the objective genitive: ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος, *the fear of the barbarians* (i. e. the fear which they inspire).

**519.** (d) Measure (time, space, price): τριῶν ἡμερῶν ὁδός, *a three days' journey.*

**520.** (e) The whole to which a part belongs—the partitive genitive: τῶν μῆνων ἐλπίδων μία, *one hope in ten thousand.*

**521.** The genitive may be used in the predicate, generally of the verbs meaning *to be* or *to become*, to express any of the above-mentioned relations (516–520): τὸ ἄρχειν ἔστι τῶν νικώντων, *it is the part of those who conquer to rule.*

**522.** The genitive is used after an adjective or an adverb in the comparative degree when *ἢ, than,* is omitted: οὗτοι οἱ βάρβαροι πολεμώτεροι ἔσονται τῶν παρὰ βασιλεῖ, *these barbarians will be more hostile than those with the king.*

**523.** Time within which is expressed by the genitive: δέκα ἡμερῶν, *within ten days.*

**524.** The genitive denotes cause with verbs of emotion: τῆς ἐλευθερίᾶς ὑμᾶς εὐδαιμονίζω, *I congratulate you on your freedom.*

**525.** Certain verbs take the genitive: (a) Verbs of *ruling* and *leading*: ἄρχει Μίλητου, *he rules Miletus.*

**526.** (b) Verbs of *fulness* or *want*: οὐκ ἀπορῶ ἀνδρῶν, *I do not lack men.*

**527.** (c) Verbs of *tasting*, *caring for*, *sparing*, *neglecting*, *forgetting*, *remembering*, *despising*: ὀλίγοι σίτου ἐγεύσαντο, *few tasted food.*

**528.** (d) Verbs of *separation*: τοῦ πολέμου παίεσθαι, *to give up the war.*

**529.** (e) Verbs implying comparison, e. g. *surpass*, *be superior*: περιγίγνεται τῶν ἀντιστασιωτῶν, *he gets the better of his opponents.*

**530.** (f) Verbs of *beginning*, *touching*, *taking hold of*, *aiming at*, *hitting*, *missing*: οὐδεὶς ἡμάρτανεν ἀνδρός, *no one missed his man.*

**531.** Many adjectives, particularly those of like meaning, with the verbs just mentioned (525–30), are followed by the genitive; e. g.: πληρής, *full of*; ἄξιος, *worthy of*; ἐμπειρός, *skilled in*; ἐγκρατής, *master of*.

## THE DATIVE

532. The indirect object of a verb is put in the dative: *δίδωσι αὐτῷ μυρίους δαρεικούς*, *he gives him ten thousand darics.*

533. Some intransitive verbs take the dative which in English are followed by the objective; e. g. *assist, trust, obey, follow, resemble, make war upon, be angry at*, and the like: *τῷ ἡγεμόνι ἔπεσθαι, to follow the leader.*

534. The dative is used with *εἰμί* or *γίγνομαι* to denote the possessor: *ἄλλη πρόφασις ἦν αὐτῷ, he had another excuse.*

535. The dative is used to denote *instrument, cause, manner, and means*: *ἀκοντίζει τις αὐτὸν παλτῷ, someone struck him with a lance.*

536. The dative is used to denote that by which a person or thing is accompanied: *ἔλαύνει ἵδροῦντι τῷ ἵππῳ, he rides with his horse in a sweat.*

537. *Time when* is expressed by the dative: *ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, on this day.*

538. The person or thing to whom an act is an advantage or disadvantage is put in the dative: *ἄλλο στράτευμα αὐτῷ συνελέγετο, another army was being collected for him.*

539. The dative regularly denotes the agent with the verbal in *-τέος*, and often with the perfect and pluperfect passive: *ἡ διώρυξ ἡμῶν διαβατέα, we must cross the ditch; πάνθ' ἡμῶν πεποίηται, everything has been done by us.*

540. A number of adverbs and adjectives of a meaning similar to that of the verbs (533) which govern the dative are construed with the dative; e. g.: *παραπλήσιος, like; ὀφέλιμος, useful; πολέμιος, hostile.*

## THE TENSES

541. The primary tenses are the present, perfect, future, and future perfect. The secondary or historical tenses are the imperfect, aorist, and pluperfect.

542. The present is often used in vivid narrative for the lively representation of the past. This is called the historical present: *διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον, he traduces (i. e. traduced) Cyrus.*

**543.** The imperfect denotes an act in progress, a customary act, and an attempted act: *στρεπτὸν ἐφόρει*, *he was wearing a collar*; *ταῦτα τοὺς φίλους διεδίδον*, *he used to distribute these among his friends*; *Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο ἵεναι*, *Clearchus tried to force his own men to advance*.

**544.** The perfect denotes the completion of an act at the present time: *πάντα πεποίηται*, *everything has been done*.

**545.** The pluperfect denotes an act completed in the past: *ἐτετίμητο ὑπὸ Κύρου*, *he had been honored by Cyrus*.

**546.** The aorist denotes a past action simply as a thing attained, without reference to its duration or the time of its completion: *βασιλεὺς ἐγένετο τριάκοντα ἔτη*, *he was king thirty years*.

**547.** The aorist often expresses the beginning of an action or state: *ἡσθένει*, *he was ill*; *ἡσθένησε*, *he fell ill*.

**548.** The aorist is often represented in English by the pluperfect, especially in temporal and relative clauses: *ὡς ἀπῆλθε*, *when he had returned*.

**549.** *ἄν* with the imperfect or aorist indicative in a principal clause expresses iteration: *ἐκλεγόμενος τὸν ἐπιτήδειον ἐπαισεν ἄν*, *selecting the proper person, he used to beat him*.

**550.** In the subjunctive and imperative, and in the optative and infinitive not in indirect discourse the tenses have no time significance. The present denotes an act in progress; the perfect, which is not common, an act as completed; the aorist, an act as simply brought to pass.

#### PURPOSE AND OBJECT CLAUSES

**551.** Purpose clauses are introduced by *ἵνα*, *ὡς*, or *ὅπως*, and take the subjunctive after primary tenses, the optative after secondary tenses; or the subjunctive may be retained after secondary tenses for vividness. The negative is *μή*: *Κύρος τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο* *ὅπως ὅπλιτας ἀποβιβάσειν*, *Cyrus sent for the ships in order that he might land hoplites*; *Ἄβροκόμᾶς τὰ πλοῖα κατέκανσεν* *ἵνα μὴ διαβαίη ὁ Κύρος*, *Abrocomas burned the vessels in order that Cyrus might not cross*.

**552.** A relative clause with the future indicative expresses purpose. The negative is *μή*: ἥκομεν ἡγεμόνας ἔχοντες οἱ ὑμᾶς ἀξουσιν, *we have come with guides to conduct you.*

**553.** Verbs denoting *care*, *attention*, or *effort* take ὅπως with the future indicative after both primary and secondary tenses. The negative is *μή*: βουλεύεται ὅπως μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *he plans that he may never again be in his brother's power.*

**554.** Verbs of fearing take *μή* with the subjunctive after a primary tense and *μή* with the optative after a secondary tense; or the subjunctive may be retained for vividness after secondary tenses. The negative is *οὐ*: φοβοῦνται *μὴ οἱ Ἑλλῆνες ἐπιθῶνται αὐτοῖς*, *they fear the Greeks will attack them*; ἐφοβέστο *μὴ οὐ δύνατο φυγεῖν*, *he was alarmed lest he should not be able to escape.*

### RESULT CLAUSES

**555.** ὥστε with the infinitive, with or without a subject accusative, expresses a tendency to produce a result, which may or may not be realized. The negative is *μή*: ἔχω τριήρεις ὥστε ἐλεῖν τὸ πλοῖον αὐτῶν, *I have triremes so as to take their ship.*

**556.** ὥστε with the indicative expresses a result that actually did follow; it means *wherefore, consequently, so that*. The negative is *οὐ*: τοσοῦτον πλήθει περιήν ὥστε Κύρον ἐνίκησεν, *so superior was he in numbers that he conquered Cyrus.*

**557.** A relative characterizing clause sometimes expresses result. The negative is *οὐ*: τίς οὕτω μαίνεται ὅστις οὐ βούλεται σοὶ φίλος εἶναι, *who is so mad as not to wish to be friendly with you?*

**558.** *πρίν* is used after a negative idea in the sense of *until*. The aorist indicative denotes an act or situation that is past. The subjunctive with *ἄν* after primary tenses, and the optative after secondary tenses (chiefly in indirect discourse), refer to an act or situation that is anticipated (i. e. in the future): οὐ διέβησαν πρὶν οἱ ἄλλοι ἀπεκρίναντο, *they did not cross until the others answered*; οὐ μενοῦσι πρὶν ἄν ἐλθῆτε, *they will not remain until you come*; ὑπέσχετο μὴ πρόσθεν παύσεσθαι πρὶν αὐτοὺς καταγάγοι οἴκαδε, *he promised not to stop until he should restore them to their homes.*

**559.** *πρίν* with the infinitive means *before*. It is always preceded by an affirmative idea: διέβησαν πρὶν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀποκρίνασθαι, *they crossed before the others answered.*

### CONDITIONAL SENTENCES

**560.** The simple supposition has *εἰ* with the indicative in the protasis and any form of the verb in the apodosis. This form simply states a present or past particular supposition and implies nothing as to fulfilment: *εἰ Ἑλληνικός ἐστι, ἀγαθός ἐστι ἀνήρ, if he is Greek, he is a good man.*

**561.** A supposition contrary to fact has *εἰ* with the past tense of the indicative in the protasis and a past tense of the indicative with *ἄν* in the apodosis. The imperfect usually shows a condition untrue at the present time; the aorist in past time. The imperfect sometimes refers to the past, denoting a continued or repeated act: *εἰ Ἑλληνικός ἦν, ἀγαθὸς ἦν ἄν ἀνήρ, if he were Greek, he would be a good man.*

**562.** The more vivid future condition has in the protasis *ἴαν* (*εἰ ἄν*), also written sometimes *ἢν*, *ἄν*, with the subjunctive, and the future indicative or some future expression in the apodosis. It implies considerable likelihood of fulfilment: *ἴαν κελεύσῃ αὐτὸς πέμψω, if he orders it, I shall send them, or if he shall order it, I shall send them.*

**563.** The less vivid future condition has *εἰ* with the optative in the protasis and the optative with *ἄν* in the apodosis: *εἰ κελεύσει, αὐτὸς πέμψαιμι ἄν, if he should order it, I would send them.*

**564.** A conditional sentence may state what is or will be true on a particular occasion (e.g. the sentences above, 560–63); or what is always true if the protasis is fulfilled. The latter is called a general condition. The protasis of the present general condition always has the same form as the more vivid future, but the apodosis has the present indicative: *ἴαν κελεύσῃ, αὐτὸς πέμψω, if he orders it, I always send them.*

**565.** The protasis of a general condition in past time has the same form as the less vivid future (563), but the apodosis has the imperfect indicative: *εἰ κελεύσει, αὐτὸς ἔπειμπον, whenever he ordered it, I used to send them.*

## CONDITIONAL SENTENCES IN TABULAR FORM

566. I. Simple supposition (particular):  $\epsilon i$ +present or past indicative—any appropriate form.
- II. Present general:  $\epsilon \acute{a}v$  ( $\eta v$ ,  $\acute{a}v$ )+subjunctive—present indicative.
- III. Past general:  $\epsilon i$ +optative—imperfect indicative.
- IV. Untrue supposition:  $\epsilon i$ +past indicative—past indicative with  $\grave{a}v$ .
- V. Future more vivid:  $\epsilon \acute{a}v$  ( $\eta v$ ,  $\acute{a}v$ )+subjunctive—future indicative or imperative.
- VI. Future less vivid:  $\epsilon i$ +optative—optative with  $\grave{a}v$ .

567. Clauses introduced by a relative (pronoun or adverb) with an indefinite antecedent have a conditional force. The relative clause becomes the protasis, and that on which the relative clause depends forms the apodosis. Relative conditional sentences assume all the forms of conditional sentences. Temporal clauses present frequent examples:  $\delta\tau i\grave{a}n\pi\acute{e}m\psi\eta\lambda\acute{y}\phi\eta\eta\tau\alpha$ , whatever he sends they will take (more vivid future);  $\delta\tau i\pi\acute{e}m\psi\eta\epsilon\lambda\acute{a}\beta\eta\eta\epsilon\grave{a}$ , whatever he should send, they would take (less vivid future);  $\acute{e}\pi\acute{e}\grave{a}\grave{\alpha}\acute{x}\eta\eta\tau\pi\acute{p}\eta\acute{e}\eta\eta\eta$ , whenever they began to go forward, they threw at him;  $\acute{e}\mu\acute{e}\eta\eta\eta\acute{e}\omega\acute{s}\kappa\acute{u}\rho\acute{o}s\grave{\eta}\kappa\acute{e}\eta$ , they remained until Cyrus came;  $\acute{e}\omega\acute{s}\mu\acute{e}\eta\eta\eta\acute{a}\sigma\acute{f}\acute{a}\acute{l}\acute{e}\acute{\eta}\acute{e}\acute{s}\mu\acute{e}\eta$ , as long as we remain we are safe;  $\acute{e}\omega\acute{s}\grave{a}n\tau\eta\pi\acute{p}\acute{a}\grave{\eta}\chi\acute{r}\acute{a}\mu\acute{a}\eta$ , while one is with me I make use of him.

## COMMANDS, EXHORTATIONS, WISHES

568. Commands are expressed by the imperative:  $\grave{a}\acute{n}\grave{a}\acute{t}\acute{e}\eta\eta\acute{a}\acute{t}\acute{a}\tau\omega$   $\tau\grave{a}\eta\chi\acute{e}\eta\eta$ , let him hold up his hand.

569. Prohibitions (negative commands) are expressed by  $\mu\acute{y}$  (or its compounds); with the present imperative, if the reference is to a continued act; with the aorist subjunctive, if the reference is to a single definite act:  $\mu\grave{y}\pi\acute{a}\eta\acute{s}\eta\eta\tau\eta\tau\omega$ , do not do this;  $\mu\grave{y}\pi\acute{a}\acute{e}\eta\tau\eta\tau\omega$ , do not keep on doing this.

570. Exhortations are expressed by the first person plural of the subjunctive. The negative is  $\mu\acute{y}$ :  $\kappa\acute{a}\lambda\acute{a}\grave{s}\grave{a}\acute{p}\acute{o}\theta\eta\acute{s}\kappa\acute{a}\mu\acute{e}\eta$ , let us die gloriously.

**571.** Wishes that refer to the future—i. e. that are possible of fulfilment—are expressed by the optative with or without *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*. The negative is *μή*: *μηκέτι ζώην*, *may I live no longer*; *εἴθε σὺ φίλος ἡμῖν γένοιο*, *would that you may become friendly to us*.

**572.** Wishes that are conceived of as impossible of fulfilment in present or past time are expressed by the secondary tenses of the indicative with *εἴθε* or *εἰ γάρ*; with the imperfect indicative, if it refers to the present time; with the aorist indicative, if it refers to past time. The negative is *μή*: *εἴθε σοι τότε συνεγενόμην*, *would that I had met you then*.

### INDIRECT DISCOURSE

**573.** A quoted sentence (indirect discourse) may be introduced by *ὅτι* (*that*) or (less often) *ὡς* (*how*). When a verb of saying is in a primary tense, an indicative does not change its mood or tense; after a secondary tense it may be changed to the optative (without change of tense), or, for vividness, may retain its original mood and tense. But the imperfect and pluperfect remain unchanged after a secondary tense: *πέμπω*, *I am sending*; *λέγει ὅτι πέμπει*, *he says that he is sending*; *ἔλεξεν ὅτι { πέμπει } πέμποι* *{ πέμπει }* *he said that he was sending*.

**574.** Subordinate clauses in indirect discourse retain the original mood and tense, always after a primary tense and sometimes (for vividness) after a secondary tense. In subordinate clauses dependent upon a secondary tense, secondary tenses of the indicative remain unchanged, but all subjunctives and primary tenses of the indicative may be changed to the same tense of the optative: *ἔλεξεν ὅτι λέλοιπὼς εἴη Συέννεσις τὰ ἄκρα, ἔπει γῆθετο ταῦτα*, *he said that Syen-nesis had left the heights because he learned these things*—direct form, *λέλοιπε* (primary tense, hence changed to optative), *γῆθετο* (secondary tense, hence unchanged).

**575.** With a number of verbs the accusative and the infinitive are used in indirect discourse instead of *ὅτι* or *ὡς*. The infinitive retains the tense which the finite verb had in the direct form; but the present represents both the present and the imperfect, the perfect both the perfect and pluperfect. Verbs of *thinking* (*οἶμα* *νομίζω*, *ἡγούμα*, *δοκῶ*) regularly take the infinitive: *νομίζει ὑμᾶς ἔντοῦ* *είναι*, *he considers that you are in his power*.

576. There are three common verbs of *saying*; of these (1) φημί takes the infinitive in the main verb of the quotation; (2) εἰπον (second aorist) takes ὅτι or ὡς; (3) λέγω usually takes ὅτι or ὡς after an active form, and an infinitive after the passive.

577. When the subject of the infinitive is the same as the subject of the main verb, it is usually omitted, unless it is emphatic. If expressed, it is in the nominative: *ἴασθαι αὐτὸς τὸ τραῦμά φησι*, *he says that he himself cured the wound*. (The present infinitive is here the equivalent of an original imperfect indicative.)

578. After certain verbs (e. g. ἀκούω, ὁράω, γιγνώσκω, ἀγγέλλω, οἶδα, αἰσθάνομαι) the accusative of the participle may be used in indirect discourse. The tense of the participle is the same as that of the verb in the original statement. When the participle refers to the subject of the main verb, it appears in the nominative instead of in the accusative: *ἥσθοντο Κῦρον στράτευμα Ἐλληνικὸν ἔχοντα*, *they perceived that Cyrus had a Greek army*; *ἴσθι δὲ ἀνόητος*, *know that you are foolish*.

### THE PARTICIPLE

579. The participle very often takes the place of a relative clause in English: *ὁ στρατὸς ὃ ὦν ἐν τῇ πόλει*, *the army which was in the city* (lit., *being in the city*).

580. When used alone with the article, a participle becomes a noun. It is then usually best translated by a relative clause: *οἱ οἰκοῦντες*, *those who dwell*; *τὰ γιγνόμενα*, *those things which are taking place* (lit., *the happenings*).

581. In many cases the idea expressed by the participle is really co-ordinate with that of the main verb, but precedes it in time. The participle in this case is usually aorist. It is generally best translated by a finite verb, co-ordinate with the main verb. This may be termed the preliminary participle: *λαβὼν τὸ χρῆσίον στράτευμα συνέλεξεν*, *he took the money and collected an army*.

582. The participle does not denote absolute time. The present participle expresses the same time as the verb on which it depends; the aorist, time preceding or co-ordinate with the main verb; and the future, time after it.

583. The future participle shows purpose: *ἥλθον κωλύσοντες*, *they came to hinder*.

**584.** With ὡς an alleged purpose (intention) is expressed: ὡς κωλύσοντες, thinking that they would hinder (lit., as if about to hinder).

**585.** τυγχάνω, happen; λανθάνω, escape the notice of; φθάνω, anticipate, are usually followed by a predicate participle containing the main thought: ὃν ἐτύχανεν may be translated, happened to be, or was, as it happened: ἔλαθε πέμπων, he sent secretly (lit., he escaped notice sending); ἔφθασεν αὐτὸν ἐρχόμενος, he came before him (lit., he anticipated his coming).

The participle is very often used in place of a subordinate clause. It may show:

**586. (a)** Time: ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἀνέστη, when he said this, he arose.

**587. (b)** Cause: ἀδελφὸς ἦν, since he was his brother.

**588. (c)** Manner or means: διέπραττεν πείθων, he accomplished it by persuasion.

**589. (d)** Condition: ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα μαχούμεθα, if we have our arms, we shall fight.

**590. (e)** Concession: βουλόμενος οὐκ ἤλθεν, though wishing (to do so), he did not come.

**591. (f)** Circumstances: ἤλθεν ἔχων μέγα στράτευμα, he came with (having) a great army.

**592.** The Genitive Absolute. A noun and a participle in the genitive case, and not immediately dependent on any word in the sentence, are said to be in the genitive absolute: ἀνέβη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος, he marched up without opposition.

### THE INFINITIVE

**593.** The infinitive is a verbal noun and corresponds closely to the infinitive in English. The infinitive has five tenses—present, future, aorist, perfect, future perfect.

**594.** The future and perfect infinitives may properly be said to denote differences in time, the future denoting time after that of the verb on which it depends, the perfect a time prior to it. But the present and aorist infinitives distinguish different kinds of action or condition, not differences in time; cf. 550, 575.

**595.** The present infinitive expresses an activity or state continued or repeated. The aorist expresses simply occurrence: ικανοί

*τὰς ἀκρόπολεις φυλάττειν, men suitable to guard the acropolis (to guard continuously); οὐ γὰρ ἦν πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπον ἔχοντα μὴ ἀποδιδόναι, for it was not like Cyrus, if he had money, not to pay his debts (to pay his debts always); ἐδεήθη Κύρου ἐπιδεῖξαι τὸ στράτευμα, she begged Cyrus to review his army (single exhibition); ἐλέγετο Κύρῳ δοῦναι χρήματα, it was said that she gave Cyrus money (a single gift; kept giving would be διδόναι).*

596. The infinitive is used with many adjectives, especially those meaning *ability, fitness, willingness*, to complete their meaning: *οἱ Ἑλληνες ἴκανοὶ ἦσαν τὴν πόλιν φυλάττειν, the Greeks were capable of guarding the city.*

597. The infinitive is used to express purpose after verbs of *choosing and giving*: *τὴν χώρāν ἐπέτρεψε διαρπάσαι τοῖς Ἑλλησιν, he handed over the country to the Greeks to be plundered.*

### CLASSIFICATION OF CONSONANTS

598. The Greek consonants may be divided into two classes, simple and double:

1. Simple consonants:

Labials,  $\pi$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\phi$ ,  $\mu$   
Linguals,  $\tau$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $\theta$ ,  $\sigma$ ,  $\lambda$ ,  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$   
Palatals,  $\kappa$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\chi$

3. Double consonants:

$\zeta$  ( $\delta$  and an *s*-sound),  $\xi$  ( $\kappa\sigma$ ,  $\gamma\sigma$ ,  $\chi\sigma$ ),  $\psi$  ( $\pi\sigma$ ,  $\beta\sigma$ ,  $\phi\sigma$ ).

599. The simple consonants may be divided into two classes, semi-vowels and mutes:

1. Semi-vowels:

- a. Sibilant,  $\sigma$ .
- b. Liquids,  $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ .
- c. Nasals,  $\mu$ ,  $\nu$ ,  $\gamma$ -nasal (Sec. 3).

2. Mutes:

	<i>Smooth</i>	<i>Middle</i>	<i>Rough</i>
Labial	$\pi$	$\beta$	$\phi$
Palatal	$\kappa$	$\gamma$	$\chi$
Lingual	$\tau$	$\delta$	$\theta$

Those in each horizontal line are called cognates, because they are produced by the same organ of speech (lips, tongue, palate). Hence the names. Those in each column are said to be co-ordinate, because they have the same degree of aspiration (roughness).

## APPENDIX II

---

### PARADIGMS

#### NOUNS

**600.**

#### ο-DECLENSION

νίος, ὁ, son	βίος, ὁ, life	ἄνθρωπος, ὁ, man	δῶρον, τό, gift	πεδίον, τό, plain
-----------------	------------------	---------------------	--------------------	----------------------

#### SINGULAR

N.	νίος	βίος	ἄνθρωπος	δῶρον	πεδίον
G.	νίον	βίου	ἀνθρώπου	δώρου	πεδίου
D.	νίῷ	βίῳ	ἀνθρώπῳ	δώρῳ	πεδίῳ
A.	νίόν	βίον	ἄνθρωπον	δῶρον	πεδίον
V.	νίέ	βίε	ἄνθρωπε	δῶρον	πεδίον

#### DUAL

N. A. V.	νίώ	βίω	ἄνθρωπη	δώρω	πεδίω
G. D.	νίοιν	βίοιν	ἄνθρωποιν	δώροιν	πεδίοιν

#### PLURAL

N. V.	νίοι	βίοι	ἄνθρωποι	δῶρα	πεδία
G.	νίῶν	βίων	ἀνθρώπων	δώρων	πεδίων
D.	νίοις	βίοις	ἀνθρώποις	δώροις	πεδίοις
A.	νίούς	βίους	ἄνθρωποις	δῶρα	πεδία

**601.**      **a-DECLENSION, FEMININE**

ἀρχή, ἡ, province	κώμη, ἡ, village	στρατιά, ἡ, army	γέφυρα, ἡ, bridge	θάλαττα, ἡ, sea
----------------------	---------------------	---------------------	----------------------	--------------------

#### SINGULAR

N. V.	ἀρχή	κώμη	στρατιά	γέφυρα	θάλαττα
G.	ἀρχῆς	κώμης	στρατιᾶς	γεφύρᾶς	θαλάττης
D.	ἀρχῆ	κώμῃ	στρατιᾷ	γεφύρᾳ	θαλάττῃ
A.	ἀρχήν	κώμην	στρατιάν	γέφυραν	θάλατταν

#### DUAL

N. A. V.	ἀρχά	κώμᾶ	στρατιά	γεφύρᾶ	θαλάττᾶ
G. D.	ἀρχαῖν	κώμαιν	στρατιᾶιν	γεφύραιν	θαλάτταιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	ἀρχαῖ	κῶμαι	στρατιᾶ	γέφυραι	θάλατται
G.	ἀρχῶν	κωμῶν	στρατιῶν	γεφύρων	θαλαττῶν
D.	ἀρχαῖς	κώμαις	στρατιᾶς	γεφύραις	θαλάτταις
A.	ἀρχάς	κώμας	στρατιᾶς	γεφύρας	θαλάτταις

## 602.

## a-DECLENSION, MASCULINE

νεᾶνίας, ὁ,	πελταστής, ὁ,	σατράπης, ὁ,	στρατιώτης, ὁ,
young man	targeteer	satrap	soldier

## SINGULAR

N.	νεᾶνίας	πελταστής	σατράπης	στρατιώτης
G.	νεᾶνίου	πελταστοῦ	σατράπου	στρατιώτου
D.	νεᾶνίδ	πελταστῆ	σατράπῃ	στρατιώτῃ
A.	νεᾶνίαν	πελταστήν	σατράπην	στρατιώτην
V.	νεᾶνίᾳ	πελταστά	σατράπη	στρατιώτα

## DUAL

N. A. V.	νεᾶνία	πελταστά	σατράπα	στρατιώτα
G. D.	νεᾶνίαιν	πελτασταῖν	σατράπαιν	στρατιώταιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	νεᾶνίαι	πελτασταῖ	σατράπαι	στρατιώται
G.	νεᾶνιῶν	πελταστῶν	σατραπῶν	στρατιωτῶν
D.	νεᾶνίαις	πελτασταῖς	σατράπαις	στρατιώταις
A.	νεᾶνίας	πελταστάς	σατράπας	στρατιώτας

## 603.

## CONTRACT NOUNS IN ο AND α

νοῦς, ὁ,	όστοῦν, τό,	μνᾶ, ἡ,
mind	bone	mina

## SINGULAR

N.	(νόος)	νοῦς	(όστεον)	όστοῦν	(μνά)	μνᾶ
G.	(νόου)	νοῦ	(όστέου)	όστοῦ	(μνάς)	μνᾶς
D.	(νόῳ)	νῷ	(όστέῳ)	όστῳ	(μνάδ)	μνᾶδ
A.	(νόον)	νοῦν	(όστέον)	όστοῦν	(μνάαν)	μνᾶν
V.	(νόε)	νοῦ	(όστέον)	όστοῦν	(μνά)	μνᾶ

## DUAL

N. A. V.	(νόω)	νώ	(όστέω)	όστώ	(μνά)	μνᾶ
G. D.	(νόοιν)	νοῖν	(όστέοιν)	όστοῖν	(μνάαιν)	μνᾶιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	(νόσοι)	νοῖ	(ὅστέα)	ὅστᾶ	(μνάαι)	μναῖ
G.	(νόσων)	νῶν	(ὅστέων)	ὅστῶν	(μναῶν)	μνῶν
D.	(νόσοις)	νοῖς	(ὅστέοις)	ὅστοῖς	(μνάαις)	μναῖς
A.	(νόσους)	νοῦς	(ὅστέα)	ὅστᾶ	(μνάᾶς)	μνᾶς

## SINGULAR

N. V.	(γέα)	γῆ
G.	(γέᾶς)	γῆς
D.	(γέᾳ)	γῇ
A.	(γέαν)	γῆν

## 604.

## CONSONANT DECLENSION

*Lingual Stems*

νύξ, ἡ,	ὄρνις, ὁ, ἡ,	ἀσπίς, ἡ,	γέρων, ὁ,	στράτευμα, τό,
<i>night</i>	<i>bird</i>	<i>shield</i>	<i>old man</i>	<i>army</i>

## SINGULAR

N.	νύξ	ὄρνις	ἀσπίς	γέρων	στράτευμα
G.	νυκτός	ὄρνιθος	ἀσπίδος	γέροντος	στρατεύματος
D.	νυκτί	ὄρνιθι	ἀσπίδι	γέροντι	στρατεύματι
A.	νύκτα	ὄρνιν	ἀσπίδα	γέροντα	στράτευμα
V.	νύξ	ὄρνις	ἀσπί	γέρον	στράτευμα

## DUAL

N. A. V.	νύκτε	ὄρνιθε	ἀσπίδε	γέροντε	στρατεύματε
G. D.	νυκτοῖν	ὄρνιθοιν	ἀσπίδοιν	γερόντοιν	στρατευμάτοιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	νύκτες	ὄρνιθες	ἀσπίδες	γέροντες	στρατεύματα
G.	νυκτῶν	ὄρνιθων	ἀσπίδων	γερόντων	στρατευμάτων
D.	νυξί	ὄρνιστι	ἀσπίσι	γέρουσι	στρατεύμασι
A.	νύκτας	ὄρνιθας	ἀσπίδας	γέροντας	στρατεύματα

605. *Palatal and Labial Stems*

φύλαξ, ὁ,	διώρυξ, ἡ,	κλώψ, ὁ	φάλαγξ, ἡ,	Θρᾷξ, ὁ,
<i>guard</i>	<i>canal</i>	<i>thief</i>	<i>phalanx</i>	<i>Thracian</i>

N. V.	φύλαξ	διώρυξ	κλώψ	φάλαγξ	Θρᾷξ
G.	φύλακος	διώρυχος	κλωπός	φάλαγγος	Θρᾳκός
D.	φύλακι	διώρυχι	κλωπή	φάλαγγι	Θρᾳκή
A.	φύλακα	διώρυχα	κλωπα	φάλαγγα	Θρᾳκα

## DUAL

N. A. V.	φύλακε	διώρυχε	κλωπε	φάλαγγε	Θρᾳκε
G. D.	φυλάκοιν	διώρυχοιν	κλωποῖν	φαλάγγοιν	Θρᾳκοῖν

PLURAL					
N. V.	φύλακες	διώρυχες	κλῶπες	φάλαγγες	Θράκες
G.	φυλάκων	διωρύχων	κλωπῶν	φαλάγγων	Θρακῶν
D.	φύλαξι	διώρυξι	κλωψὶ	φάλαγξι	Θράξι
A.	φύλακας	διώρυχας	κλωπᾶς	φάλαγγας	Θράκας

## 606.

*Liquid Stems*

ἡγεμών, ὁ, leader	ἀγών, ὁ, contest	ρήτωρ, ὁ, orator	μήν, ὁ, month	λιμήν, ὁ, harbor
----------------------	---------------------	---------------------	------------------	---------------------

## SINGULAR

N.	ἡγεμών	ἀγών	ρήτωρ	μήν	λιμήν
G.	ἡγεμόνος	ἀγῶνος	ρήτορος	μηνός	λιμένος
D.	ἡγεμόνι	ἀγῶνι	ρήτορι	μηνί	λιμένι
A.	ἡγεμόνα	ἀγῶνα	ρήτορα	μηνα	λιμένα
V.	ἡγεμών	ἀγών	ρήτορ	μήν	λιμήν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	ἡγεμόνε	ἀγῶνε	ρήτορε	μῆνε	λιμένε
G. D.	ἡγεμόνοιν	ἀγῶνοιν	ρήτοροιν	μηνοῖν	λιμένοιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	ἡγεμόνες	ἀγῶνες	ρήτορες	μῆνες	λιμένες
G.	ἡγεμόνων	ἀγῶνων	ρήτορων	μηνῶν	λιμένων
D.	ἡγεμόσι	ἀγῶνσι	ρήτορσι	μησί	λιμέσι
A.	ἡγεμόνας	ἀγῶνας	ρήτορας	μηνας	λιμένας

607. *Syncopeated Liquid Stems*

θυγάτηρ, ἡ, daughter	πατήρ, ὁ, father	μήτηρ, ἡ, mother	ἀνήρ, ὁ, man
-------------------------	---------------------	---------------------	-----------------

## SINGULAR

N.	θυγάτηρ	πατήρ	μήτηρ	ἀνήρ
G.	(θυγατέρος)	πατρός	μητρός	ἀνδρός
D.	(θυγατέρι)	πατρί	μητρί	ἀνδρὶ
A.	θυγατέρα	πατέρα	μητέρα	ἄνδρα
V.	θύγατερ	πάτερ	μῆτερ	ἄνερ

## DUAL

N. A. V.	θυγατέρε	πατέρε	μητέρε	ἄνδρε
G. D.	θυγατέροιν	πατέροιν	μητέροιν	ἄνδροιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	θυγατέρες	πατέρες	μητέρες	ἄνδρες
G.	θυγατέρων	πατέρων	μητέρων	ἄνδρων
D.	θυγατράσι	πατράσι	μητράσι	ἄνδρασι
A.	θυγατέρας	πατέρας	μητέρας	ἄνδρας

## 608.

*Stems in ι and υ*

πόλις, ἡ,	πῆχυς, ὁ,	ἄστυ, τό,	ἰχθύς, ὁ,	βασιλεύς, ὁ,
city	cubit	town	fish	king

## SINGULAR

N.	πόλις	πῆχυς	ἄστυ	ἰχθύς	βασιλεύς
G.	πόλεως	πῆχεως	ἄστεως	ἰχθύος	βασιλέως
D.	(πόλει) πόλει	(πῆχεϊ) πῆχει	(ἄστεϊ) ἄστει	ἰχθύῃ	βασιλέῃ
A.	πόλιν	πῆχυν	ἄστυ	ἰχθύν	βασιλέα
V.	πόλι	πῆχυ	ἄστυ	ἰχθύ	βασιλεῦ

## DUAL

N.A.V.	(πόλει) πόλει	(πῆχεε) πῆχει	(ἄστεε) ἄστει	ἰχθύε	βασιλέε
G. D.	πολέοιν	πηχέοιν	ἀστέοιν	ἰχθύοιν	βασιλέοιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	(πόλεες) πόλεις	(πῆχεες) πῆχεις	(ἄστεα) ἄστη	ἰχθύεις	(βασιλεῖς) βασιλεῖς
G.	πόλεων	πῆχεων	ἄστεων	ἰχθύων	βασιλέων
D.	πόλεστι	πῆχεσι	ἄστεσι	ἰχθύσι	βασιλεῦσι
A.	πόλεις	πῆχεις	(ἄστεα) ἄστη	ἰχθῦς	βασιλεᾶς

## 609.

*Stems in σ*

εὐρός, τό,	Σωκράτης, ὁ,	κρέας, τό,
breadth	Socrates	meat

## SINGULAR

N.	εὐρός	Σωκράτης	κρέας
G.	(εὔρεος)	Σωκράτους	(κρέαος)
D.	(εὔρει)	Σωκράτει	(κρέαϊ)
A.	εὐρός	Σωκράτη	κρέας
V.	εὐρός	Σώκρατες	κρέας

## DUAL

N.A.V.	(εὔρεε)	εὔρει
G. D.	(εὔρέοιν)	εὔροιν

## PLURAL

N. A. V.	(εὔρεα)	εὔρη	(κρέαα)	κρέται
G.	(εὔρέων)	εὔρῶν	(κρέάων)	κρέων
D.	εὔρεστι		κρέαστι	

## 610.

## IRREGULAR NOUNS

γυνή, ἡ, woman	δόρυ, τό, spear	ἔως, ἡ, dawn	Ζεύς, ὁ, Zeus	βοῦς, ὁ, ἡ, ox, cow	κύων, ὁ, ἡ; dog
-------------------	--------------------	-----------------	------------------	------------------------	--------------------

## SINGULAR

N.	γυνή	δόρυ	ἔως	Ζεύς	βοῦς	κύων
G.	γυναικός	δόρατος	ἔω	Διός	βοός	κυνός
D.	γυναικί	δόρατι	ἔῳ	Διέ	βοτ	κυνὶ
A.	γυναικά	δόρυ	ἔω	Δία	βοῦν	κύνα
V.	γύναι	δόρυ	ἔως	Ζεῦ	βοῦ	κύον

## DUAL

N. A. V.	γυναικε	δόρατε	ἔω	βόε	κύνε
G. D.	γυναικοῖν	δοράτοιν	ἔῳν	βοοῖν	κυνοῖν

## PLURAL

N. V.	γυναικες	δόρατα	ἔῳ	βόες	κύνες
G.	γυναικῶν	δοράτων	ἔων	βοῶν	κυνῶν
D.	γυναιξί	δόρασι	ἔῷς	βοουσί	κυσὶ
A.	γυναικας	δόρατα	ἔως	βοῦς	κύνας

611. ναῦς, ἡ	παῖς, ὁ, ἡ,	πῦρ, τό,	τριήρης, ἡ,	ὕδωρ, τό,	χείρ, ἡ,
ship	child	fire	trireme	water	hand

## SINGULAR

N.	ναῦς	παῖς	πῦρ	τριήρης	ὕδωρ	χείρ
G.	νεώς	παιδός	πυρός	(τριήρε-ος)	τριήρους	ὕδατος
D.	νηΐ	παιδί	πυρί	(τριήρε-ΐ)	τριήρει	ὕδατι
A.	ναῦν	παιδά	πῦρ	(τριήρε-α)	τριήρη	ὕδωρ
V.	ναῦ	παῖ	πῦρ	τριήρες	ὕδωρ	χείρ

## DUAL

N. A. V.	νῆε	παδε	πῦρε	(τριήρε-ε)	τριήρει	ὕδατε	χεῖρε
G. D.	νεοῖν	παίδοιν	πυροῖν	(τριηρέ-οιν)	τριηροῖν	ὕδατοιν	χεροῖν

## PLURAL

N.	νῆες	παῖδες	πυρά	(τριήρε-ες)	τριήρεις	ὕδατα	χεῖρες
G.	νεῶν	παιδῶν	πυρῶν	(τριηρέ-ων)	τριηρῶν	ὕδατων	χειρῶν
D.	ναυσί	παισί	πυροῖς		τριηρεσί	ὕδασι	χερσί
A.	ναῦς	παιδας	πυρά		τριήρεις	ὕδατα	χεῖρας

## ADJECTIVES

## 612

## ADJECTIVES OF α- AND ο-DECLENSION

μικρός, *small, little*φίλος, *friendly*

## SINGULAR

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	μῖκρός	μῖκρά	μῖκρον	φίλος	φίλη	φίλον
G.	μῖκροῦ	μῖκρᾶς	μῖκροῦ	φίλου	φίλης	φίλου
D.	μῖκρῷ	μῖκρᾳ	μῖκρῳ	φίλῳ	φίλῃ	φίλῳ
A.	μῖκρόν	μῖκράν	μῖκρόν	φίλον	φίλην	φίλον
V.	μῖκρέ	μῖκρά	μῖκρόν	φίλε	φίλη	φίλον
	DUAL			DUAL		
N.A.V.	μῖκρώ	μῖκρά	μῖκρώ	φίλω	φίλᾶ	φίλω
G.D.	μῖκροῖν	μῖκραῖν	μῖκροῖν	φίλοιν	φίλαιν	φίλοιν
	PLURAL			PLURAL		
N.V.	μῖκροί	μῖκραί	μῖκρά	φίλοι	φίλαι	φίλα
G.	μῖκρῶν	μῖκρῶν	μῖκρῶν	φίλων	φίλων	φίλων
D.	μῖκροῖς	μῖκραῖς	μῖκροῖς	φίλοις	φίλαις	φίλοις
A.	μῖκρούς	μῖκράς	μῖκρά	φίλους	φίλᾶς	φίλα

## 613. CONTRACT ADJECTIVES OF α- AND ο-DECLENSION

χρυσοῦς, *golden*

## SINGULAR

N.	(χρόσεος) χρυσοῦς	(χρυσέα) χρυσῆ	(χρύσεον) χρυσοῦν
G.	(χρυσέον) χρυσοῦ	(χρυσέας) χρυσῆς	(χρυσέον) χρυσοῦν
D.	(χρυσέῳ) χρυσῷ	(χρυσέᾳ) χρυσῇ	(χρυσέῳ) χρυσῷ
A.	(χρυσέον) χρυσοῦν	(χρυσέαν) χρυσῆν	(χρυσέον) χρυσοῦν
	DUAL		
N.A.V.	(χρυσέω) χρυσώ	(χρυσέα) χρυσᾶ	(χρυσέω) χρυσώ
G.D.	(χρυσέοιν) χρυσοῖν	(χρυσέαιν) χρυσαῖν	(χρυσέοιν) χρυσοῖν
	PLURAL		
N.	(χρόσεοι) χρυσοῖ	(χρόσεαι) χρυσαῖ	(χρόσεα) χρυσᾶ
G.	(χρυσέων) χρυσῶν	(χρυσέων) χρυσῶν	(χρυσέων) χρυσῶν
D.	(χρυσέοις) χρυσοῖς	(χρυσέαis) χρυσαῖς	(χρυσέοις) χρυσοῖς
A.	(χρυσέοντς) χρυσοῖν	(χρυσέας) χρυσᾶς	(χρυσέα) χρυσᾶ

In the same way decline

(ἀπλός) ἀπλοῦς (ἀπλέα) ἀπλῆ (ἀπλόν) ἀπλοῦν simple.

Observe that

(ἀργύρεος) ἀργυροῦς (ἀργυρέα) ἀργυρᾶ (ἀργύρεον) ἀργυροῦν silver has **a** throughout the feminine (ἴα) ā, (ἴας) ās, (ἴρα) ī, (ἴαν) ān.

## 614.

CONSONANT AND *a*-DECLENSIONS*χαρίεις, pleasing**έκών, willing*

## SINGULAR

M.

F.

N.

M.

F.

N.

N.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	έκών	έκούστα	έκόν
G.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεστης	χαρίεντος	έκόντος	έκούστης	έκόντος
D.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεστη	χαρίεντι	έκόντι	έκούστη	έκόντι
A.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσταν	χαρίεν	έκόντα	έκούσταν	έκόν
V.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	έκών	έκούστα	έκόν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεντε	έκόντε	έκούστα	έκόντε
G. D.	χαριέντοιν	χαριέσταιν	χαριέντοιν	έκόντοιν	έκούσταιν	έκόντοιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	έκόντες	έκούσται	έκόντα
G.	χαριέντων	χαριέστων	χαριέντων	έκόντων	έκουστων	έκόντων
D.	χαριέστι	χαριέσταις	χαριέστι	έκουστι	έκούσταις	έκοντι
A.	χαριέντας	χαριέστας	χαριέντα	έκόντας	έκουστας	έκόντα

*πᾶς, all.*

## SINGULAR

M.

F.

N.

M.

F.

N.

N.	πᾶς	πᾶσα	πᾶν	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
G.	παντός	πάστης	παντός	πάντων	πᾶστῶν	πάντων
D.	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί	πᾶσι	πᾶσαις	πᾶσι
A.	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν	πάντας	πᾶσας	πάντα

*ταχύς, swift**μέλας, black*

## SINGULAR

M.

F.

N.

M.

F.

N.

N.	ταχύς	ταχεῖα	ταχύ	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
G.	ταχέος	ταχεῖᾶς	ταχέος	μέλανος	μέλαινης	μέλανος
D.	ταχεῖ	ταχεῖᾳ	ταχεῖ	μέλανι	μέλαινῃ	μέλανι
A.	ταχύν	ταχεῖαν	ταχύ	μέλανα	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
V.	ταχύ	ταχεῖα	ταχύ	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	ταχέε	ταχεῖᾶ	ταχέε	μέλανε	μέλαινᾶ	μέλανε
G. D.	ταχέοιν	ταχείαν	ταχέοιν	μελάνοιν	μέλαιναιν	μελάνοιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	ταχεῖς	ταχεῖαι	ταχέα	μέλανες	μέλαιναι	μέλανα
G.	ταχέων	ταχεῖῶν	ταχέων	μελάνων	μέλαινῶν	μελάνων
D.	ταχεῖστι	ταχεῖαις	ταχέστι	μέλαστι	μέλαιναις	μέλαστι
A.	ταχεῖς	ταχεῖᾶς	ταχέα	μέλανας	μέλαινᾶς	μέλανα

## 615.

## CONSONANT DECLENSION

**εὐδαιμων**, *prosperous*      **ἡδίων**, comparative of **ἡδύς**, *sweet*

## SINGULAR

M. AND F.	N.	M. AND F.	N.
N. εὐδαιμων	εὐδαιμον	ἡδίων	ἡδίον
G. εὐδαιμονος	εὐδαιμονος	ἡδίονος	ἡδίονος
D. εὐδαιμονι	εὐδαιμονι	ἡδίονι	ἡδίονι
A. εὐδαιμονα	εὐδαιμον	ἡδίονα, ἡδίω	ἡδίον
V. εὐδαιμον	εὐδαιμον	ἡδίον	ἡδίον

## DUAL

N. A. V.	εὐδαιμονε	εὐδαιμονε	ἡδίονε	ἡδίονε
G. D.	εὐδαιμόνοιν	εὐδαιμόνοιν	ἡδίόνοιν	ἡδιόνοιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	εὐδαιμονες	εὐδαιμονα	ἡδίονες, ἡδίους	ἡδίονα, ἡδίω
G.	εὐδαιμόνων	εὐδαιμόνων	ἡδιόνων	ἡδιόνων
D.	εὐδαιμόσι	εὐδαιμόσι	ἡδίοσι	ἡδίοσι
A.	εὐδαιμονας	εὐδαιμονα	ἡδίονας, ἡδίους	ἡδίονα, ἡδίω

**ἀληθής**, *true*

## SINGULAR

M. AND F.	N.
N. ἀληθής	ἀληθές
G. (ἀληθέος)	ἀληθοῦς
D. (ἀληθέῃ)	ἀληθεῖ
A. (ἀληθέᾳ)	ἀληθῆ
V. ἀληθές	ἀληθές

## DUAL

N. A. V.	(ἀληθέε)	ἀληθεῖ	(ἀληθέε)	ἀληθεῖ
G. D.	(ἀληθέοιν)	ἀληθοῖν	(ἀληθέοιν)	ἀληθοῖν

## PLURAL

N. V.	(ἀληθέες)	ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθῆ
G.	(ἀληθέων)	ἀληθῶν	(ἀληθέων)	ἀληθῶν
D.		ἀληθέσι		ἀληθέσι
A.		ἀληθεῖς	(ἀληθέα)	ἀληθῆ

## 616.

## IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES

μέγας, *large*πολύς, *much, many*

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
G.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
D.	μεγάλω	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
A.	μέγαν	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
V.	μεγάλε	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ

## DUAL

N. A. V.	μεγάλω	μεγάλα	μεγάλω
G. D.	μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοῖ	πολλαῖ	πολλά
G.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
D.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
A.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά

## PARTICIPLES

617. PRES. PART. OF εἰμί.      SECOND AOR. PART. ACT. OF λείπω

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ὁν	οὖστα	ὁν	λιπών	λιποῦστα	λιπόν
G.	ὄντος	οὔστης	ὄντος	λιπόντος	λιπούστης	λιπόντος
D.	ὄντι	οὔσῃ	ὄντι	λιπόντι	λιπούσῃ	λιπόντι
A.	ὄντα	οὔσαν	ὁν	λιπόντα	λιπούσαν	λιπόν
V.	ὁν	οὖστα	ὁν	λιπών	λιποῦστα	λιπόν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	ὄντε	οὔστα	ὄντε	λιπόντε	λιπούστα	λιπόντε
G. D.	ὄντοιν	οὔσταιν	ὄντοιν	λιπόντοιν	λιπούσταιν	λιπόντοιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	ὄντες	οὔσται	ὄντα	λιπόντες	λιπούσται	λιπόντα
G.	ὄντων	οὔστῶν	ὄντων	λιπόντων	λιπούστῶν	λιπόντων
D.	օնσι	οὔσταις	օնσι	λιπούσι	λιπούσταις	λιπούσι
A.	ὄντας	οὔστᾶς	ὄντα	λιπόντας	λιπούστᾶς	λιπόντα

## 618. PRES. PART. ACT. OF λέω AND διδωμι

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. V.	λέων	λέουσα	λένον	διδούς	διδοῦσα	διδόν
G.	λέοντος	λέούσης	λέοντος	διδόντος	διδούσης	διδόντος
D.	λέοντι	λέούσῃ	λέοντι	διδόντι	διδούσῃ	διδόντι
A.	λέοντα	λέουσαν	λένον	διδόντα	διδοῦσαν	διδόν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	λέοντε	λέούστα	λέοντε	διδόντε	διδούστα	διδόντε
G. D.	λέοντοιν	λέούσταιν	λέοντοιν	διδόντοιν	διδούσταιν	διδόντοιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	λέοντες	λέουσαι	λέοντα	διδόντες	διδοῦσαι	διδόντα
G.	λέοντων	λέουσῶν	λέοντων	διδόντων	διδοῦσῶν	διδόντων
D.	λέονσι	λέούσαις	λέονσι	διδούσι	διδούσαις	διδούσι
A.	λέοντας	λέούστας	λέοντα	διδόντας	διδούστας	διδόντα

## 619. AOR. PART. PASS. OF λέω. PRES. PART. ACT. OF δείκνυμι

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. V.	λυθεῖς	λυθεῖσα	λυθέν	δεικνύς	δεικνῦσα	δεικνύν
G.	λυθέντος	λυθείσης	λυθέντος	δεικνύντος	δεικνύσης	δεικνύντος
D.	λυθέντι	λυθείσῃ	λυθέντι	δεικνύντι	δεικνύσῃ	δεικνύντι
A.	λυθέντα	λυθείσαν	λυθέν	δεικνύντα	δεικνύσαν	δεικνύν

## DUAL

N. A. V.	λυθέντε	λυθείστα	λυθέντε	δεικνύντε	δεικνύστα	δεικνύντε
G. D.	λυθέντοιν	λυθείσταιν	λυθέντοιν	δεικνύντοιν	δεικνύσταιν	δεικνύντοιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	λυθέντες	λυθείσαι	λυθέντα	δεικνύντες	δεικνύσαι	δεικνύντα
G.	λυθέντων	λυθείσῶν	λυθέντων	δεικνύντων	δεικνύσῶν	δεικνύντων
D.	λυθεῖσι	λυθείσαις	λυθεῖσι	δεικνύσι	δεικνύσαις	δεικνύσι
A.	λυθέντας	λυθείστας	λυθέντα	δεικνύντας	δεικνύστας	δεικνύντα

## 620. PRES. PART. ACT. OF ιστημι. AOR. PART. ACT. OF λέω

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. V.	ιστάς	ιστάσα	ιστάν	λέστας	λέστσα	λέσταν
G.	ιστάντος	ιστάσης	ιστάντος	λέσαντος	λέστάσης	λέσαντος
D.	ιστάντι	ιστάσῃ	ιστάντι	λέσαντι	λέστάσῃ	λέσαντι
A.	ιστάντα	ιστάσαν	ιστάν	λέσαντα	λέστασαν	λέσταν

## DUAL

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. A. V. ιστάντε	ιστάσῃ	ιστάντε	λύσαντε	λύσάσῃ	λύσαντε
G. D. ιστάντοιν	ιστάσαιν	ιστάντοιν	λύσάντοιν	λύσάσαιν	λύσάντοιν

## PLURAL

N. V. ιστάντες	ιστάσαι	ιστάντα	λύσαντες	λύσάσαι	λύσαντα
G. ιστάντων	ιστάσῶν	ιστάντων	λύσάντων	λύσάσῶν	λύσάντων
D. ιστάσι	ιστάσαις	ιστάσι	λύσάσι	λύσάσαις	λύσάσι
A. ιστάντας	ιστάσῃς	ιστάντα	λύσαντας	λύσάσῃς	λύσαντα

## 621. SECOND. PERF. PART. OF ιστημι. PERF. PART. ACT. OF λύω

## SINGULAR

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. V. ἐστώς	ἐστώσα	ἐστός	λελυκώς	λελυκῦνα	λελυκός
G. ἐστώτος	ἐστώσης	ἐστώτος	λελυκότος	λελυκύνας	λελυκότος
D. ἐστώτι	ἐστώσῃ	ἐστώτι	λελυκότι	λελυκύνη	λελυκότι
A. ἐστώτα	ἐστώσαν	ἐστός	λελυκότα	λελυκῦναν	λελυκός

## DUAL

N. A. V. ἐστώτε	ἐστώσῃ	ἐστώτε	λελυκότε	λελυκῦνā	λελυκότε
G. D. ἐστώτοιν	ἐστώσαιν	ἐστώτοιν	λελυκότοιν	λελυκύναιν	λελυκότοιν

## PLURAL

N. V. ἐστώτες	ἐστώσαι	ἐστώτα	λελυκότες	λελυκῦναι	λελυκότα
G. οὐτώτων	ἐστώσῶν	ἐστώτων	λελυκότων	λελυκυιῶν	λελυκότων
D. ἐστώσι	ἐστώσαις	ἐστώσι	λελυκόσι	λελυκύναις	λελυκόσι
A. ἐστώτας	ἐστώσῃς	ἐστώτα	λελυκότας	λελυκύνᾶς	λελυκότα

## 622. PRES. PART. MID. (PASS.) OF λύω

## SINGULAR

M.	F.	N.
N. λύόμενος	λύομένη	λύόμενον
G. λύομένοι	λύομένης	λύομένου
D. λύομένῳ	λύομένῃ	λύομένῳ
A. λύόμενον	λύομένην	λύόμενον
V. λύόμενε	λύομένη	λύόμενον

## DUAL

N. A. V. λύομένω	λύομένᾶ	λύομένω
G. D. λύομένοιν	λύομέναιν	λύομένοιν

## PLURAL

N. V. λύόμενοι	λύομέναι	λύόμενα
G. λύομένων	λύομένων	λύομένων
D. λύομένοις	λύομέναις	λύομένοις
A. λύομένους	λύομένᾶς	λύόμενα

## 623.

## PERF. PART. MID. (PASS.) OF λέω

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.
N.	λελυμένος	λελυμένη	λελυμένον
G.	λελυμένου	λελυμένης	λελυμένου
D.	λελυμένῳ	λελυμένῃ	λελυμένῳ
A.	λελυμένον	λελυμένην	λελυμένον
V.	λελυμένε	λελυμένῃ	λελυμένον

## DUAL

N. A. V.	λελυμένω	λελυμένα	λελυμένω
G. D.	λελυμένοιν	λελυμέναιν	λελυμένοιν

## PLURAL

N. V.	λελυμένοι	λελυμέναι	λελυμένα
G.	λελυμένων	λελυμένων	λελυμένων
D.	λελυμένοις	λελυμέναις	λελυμένοις
A.	λελυμένους	λελυμένᾶς	λελυμένα

## 624.

## PRES. PART. ACT. OF τίμά AND ποιέω

## SINGULAR

M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. V. τίμων	τίμωσα	τίμῶν	ποιῶν	ποιούσα	ποιοῦν
G. τίμωντος	τίμωσης	τίμῶντος	ποιούντος	ποιούσης	ποιούντος
D. τίμῶντι	τίμωσῃ	τίμῶντι	ποιούντι	ποιούσῃ	ποιούντι
A. τίμῶντα	τίμωσαν	τίμῶν	ποιούντα	ποιούσαν	ποιοῦν

## DUAL

N. A. V. τίμῶντε	τίμωσᾶ	τίμῶντε	ποιούντε	ποιούσᾶ	ποιούντε
G. D. τίμῶντοιν	τίμωσαιν	τίμῶντοιν	ποιούντοιν	ποιούσαιν	ποιούντοιν

## PLURAL

N. V. τίμῶντες	τίμωσαι	τίμῶντα	ποιούντες	ποιούσαι	ποιούντα
G. τίμῶντων	τίμωσῶν	τίμῶντων	ποιούντων	ποιούσῶν	ποιούντων
D. τίμῶντι	τίμωσαις	τίμῶντι	ποιούντι	ποιούσαις	ποιούντι
A. τίμῶντας	τίμωσᾶς	τίμῶντα	ποιούντας	ποιούσᾶς	ποιούντα

The present participles of verbs in ὁ (contracted ὦ) are declined like ποιῶν, the contracted form of ποιέω. Thus δηλῶν, δηλούσα, δηλοῦν.

## 625.

## NUMERALS

<i>Sign</i>	<i>Cardinal</i>	<i>Ordinal</i>	<i>Adverb</i>
1 α'	εἷς, μία, ἕν, one	πρῶτος, first	ἅπαξ, once
2 β'	δύο, two	δεύτερος, second	δὶς, twice
3 γ'	τρεῖς, τρία	τρίτος	τρίς
4 δ'	τέτταρες, τέτταρα	τέταρτος	τετράκις
5 ε'	πέντε	πέμπτος	πεντάκις
6 ζ'	ἕξ	ἕκτος	ἕξάκις
7 ξ'	έπτα	έβδομος	έπτάκις
8 η'	όκτω	օγδοος	օκτάκις
9 θ'	έννεα	ένατος	ένάκις
10 ι'	δέκα	δέκατος	δεκάκις
11 ια'	ένδεκα	ένδεκατος	ένδεκάκις
12 ιβ'	δώδεκα	δωδέκατος	δωδεκάκις
13 ιγ'	τρισκαίδεκα	τρισκαιδέκατος	
14 ιδ'	τετταρεσκαίδεκα	τετταρακαιδέκατος	
15 ιε'	πεντεκαίδεκα	πεντεκαιδέκατος	
16 ις'	έκκαιδεκα	έκκαιδεκατος	
17 ιξ'	έπτακαίδεκα	έπτακαιδέκατος	
18 ιη'	όκτωκαίδεκα	όκτωκαιδέκατος	
19 ιθ'	έννεακαίδεκα	έννεακαιδέκατος	
20 ικ'	εἴκοσι	εἴκοστός	είκοσάκις
21 ια'	εἰς καὶ εἴκοσι or εἴκοσιν εἰς	πρῶτος καὶ εἴκοστός	
30 λ'	τριάκοντα	τριάκοστός	τριάκοντάκις
40 μ'	τετταράκοντα	τετταρακοστός	τετταρακοντάκις
50 ν'	πεντήκοντα	πεντηκοστός	πεντηκοντάκις
60 ξ'	έξηκοντα	έξηκοστός	έξηκοντάκις
70 ο'	έβδομήκοντα	έβδομηκοστός	έβδομηκοντάκις
80 π'	όγδοηκοντα	όγδοηκοστός	όγδοηκοντάκις
90 ϕ'	ένενήκοντα	ένενηκοστός	ένενηκοντάκις
100 ρ'	έκατον	έκατοστός	έκατοντάκις
200 σ'	διακόσιοι, αι, α	διακοσιοστός	διακοσιάκις
300 τ'	τριάκόσιοι, αι, α	τριάκοσιοστός	
400 υ'	τετρακόσιοι, αι, α	τετρακοσιοστός	
500 φ'	πεντακόσιοι, αι, α	πεντακοσιοστός	
600 χ'	έξακόσιοι, αι, α	έξακοσιοστός	
700 ψ'	έπτακόσιοι, αι, α	έπτακοσιοστός	
800 ω'	όκτακόσιοι, αι, α	όκτακοσιοστός	
900 π'	ένακόσιοι, αι, α	ένακοσιοστός	
1000 α,	χίλιοι, αι, α	χιλιοστός	χιλιάκις
2000 β,	δισχίλιοι, αι, α	δισχιλιοστός	
3000 γ,	τρισχίλιοι, αι, α	τρισχιλιοστός	
10000 ι,	μύριοι, αι, α	μῆριοστός	μηδιάκις

## 626.

## DECLENSION OF εἰς, δύο, τρεῖς, τέτταρες

	M.	F.	N.		M. AND F.	N.		M. AND F.	N.
N.	εἰς	μία	ἕν						
G.	ἐνός	μιᾶς	ἐνός	N. A.	δύο				
D.	ἐντὶ	μιῷ	ἐντὶ	G. D.	δυοῖν				
A.	ἐντα	μιάν	ἕν						
	M. AND F.		N.					M. AND F.	N.
N.	τρεῖς		τρία		τέτταρες			τέτταρα	
G.		τριῶν						τεττάρων	
D.		τρισὶ						τετταρσὶ	
A.	τρεῖς		τρία		τέτταρας			τέτταρα	

## 627.

οὐδεὶς (*μηδεὶς*), *no one*

SINGULAR				PLURAL			
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	N.	
N.	οὐδεὶς	οὐδεμίᾳ	οὐδέν	οὐδένες	οὐδεμίαι	οὐδένα	
G.	οὐδενός	οὐδεμιᾶς	οὐδενός	οὐδένων	οὐδεμιῶν	οὐδένων	
D.	οὐδενί	οὐδεμιῷ	οὐδενὶ	οὐδέστι	οὐδεμίαις	οὐδέστι	
A.	οὐδένα	οὐδεμίαν	οὐδέν	οὐδένας	οὐδεμίας	οὐδένα	

## 628.

## THE ARTICLE

SINGULAR			DUAL			PLURAL		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ὁ	ἡ	τό	N. A.	τώ	τώ	τώ	τά
G.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	G. D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν	τῶν
D.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ					
A.	τόν	τήν	τό					

## PRONOUNS

## 629.

## PERSONAL AND INTENSIVE PRONOUNS

ἔγώ, *I* σύ, *γ*ι *u ού*, *himself*      αὐτός, *self, same, him*

SINGULAR				DUAL				PLURAL			
N.	A.	D.	G. D.	N.	A.	D.	G. D.	N.	A.	D.	G. D.
N.	ἐγώ	σύ	—	—	αὐτός	αὐτή	αὐτό	αὐτός	αὐτά	αὐτώ	αὐτοῖς
G.	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	οὐ	οὐ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ	αὐτοῖς	αὐτά	αὐτῶν	αὐτοῖν
D.	ἐμοὶ, μοὶ	σοὶ	οἱ	οἱ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ	αὐτοῖς	αὐτά	αὐτῷ	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ξ	ξ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτόν	αὐτοῖς	αὐτά	αὐτῷ	αὐτοῖς
N. A.	νώ	σφώ			αὐτώ	αὐτά	αὐτώ	αὐτοῖς	αὐτά	αὐτώ	αὐτοῖς
G. D.	νῷν	σφῷν			αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν	αὐτοῖν	αὐτά	αὐτῶν	αὐτοῖν
N.	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς	σφεῖς	σφεῖς	αὐτοὶ	αὐταὶ	αὐτά	αὐτοῖς	αὐτά	αὐτώ	αὐτοῖς
G.	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	σφῶν	σφῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτοῖς	αὐτά	αὐτῶν	αὐτοῖν
D.	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	σφίσι	σφίσι	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτά	αὐτοῖς	αὐτά	αὐτῷ	αὐτοῖς
A.	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	σφᾶς	σφᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά	αὐτοῖς	αὐτά	αὐτῷ	αὐτοῖς

## 630.

## REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.
G.	έμαυτοῦ	έμαυτῆς
D.	έμαυτῷ	έμαυτῇ
A.	έμαυτόν	έμαυτήν

## PLURAL

	M.	F.	M.	F.
G.	σεαυτοῦ οἱ σαυτοῦ	σεαυτῆς οἱ σαυτῆς	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
D.	σεαυτῷ οἱ σαυτῷ	σεαυτῇ οἱ σαυτῇ	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς
A.	σεαυτόν οἱ σαυτόν	σεαυτήν οἱ σαυτήν	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
G.	έαυτοῦ	έαυτῆς	έαυτοῦ	έαυτῶν	έαυτῶν	έαυτῶν
D.	έαυτῷ	έαυτῇ	έαυτῷ	έαυτοῖς	έαυταῖς	έαυτοῖς
A.	έαυτόν	έαυτήν	έαυτό	έαυτούς	έαυτάς	έαυτά

*contracted into*

G.	αύτοῦ	αύτῆς	αύτοῦ	αύτῶν	αύτῶν	αύτῶν
D.	αύτῷ	αύτῇ	αύτῷ	αύτοῖς	αύταῖς	αύτοῖς
A.	αύτόν	αύτήν	αύτό	αύτούς	αύτάς	αύτά

## 631.

## RECIPROCAL PRONOUN

## DUAL

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
G.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
D.	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
A.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλα

## 632.

## DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

## SINGULAR

M.	F.	N.
οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου
τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ
τούτον	ταύτην	τοῦτο

## DUAL

## M. F. N.

## M. F. N.

## PLURAL

M.	F.	N.
οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα
τούτων	ταύτων	τούτων
τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις
τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα

## SINGULAR

N.	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ὅδε	ἥδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκεῖνη	ἐκεῖνο
G.	τοῦδε	τῆσδε	τοῦνδε	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκεῖνης	ἐκεῖνον
D.	τῷδε	τῇδε	τῷνδε	ἐκεῖνῳ	ἐκεῖνῃ	ἐκεῖνῳ
A.	τόνδε	τήνδε	τόδε	ἐκεῖνον	ἐκεῖνην	ἐκεῖνο

## DUAL

N. A.	τώδε	τώδε	τώδε	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω	ἐκεῖνω
G. D.	τοῦνδε	τοῖνδε	τοῖνδε	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖνοιν	ἐκεῖνοιν

## PLURAL

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	οῖδε	αῖδε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
G.	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	τῶνδε	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων	ἐκεῖνων
D.	τοῖσθε	ταῖσθε	τοῖσθε	ἐκεῖνοις	ἐκεῖναις	ἐκεῖνοις
A.	τούσθε	τάσθε	τάδε	ἐκεῖνους	ἐκεῖνας	ἐκεῖνα

## 633. INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

*τίς, who? what?**τίς, some one, something*

## SINGULAR

	M. AND F.	N.	M. AND F.	N.
N.	τίς	τί	τίς	τί
G.	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, τοῦ	τίνος, τοῦ
D.	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ	τίνι, τῷ
A.	τίνα	τί	τίνα	τί

## DUAL

N. A.	τίνε	τίνε	τίνε	τίνε
G. D.	τίνοιν	τίνοιν	τίνοιν	τίνοιν

## PLURAL

N.	τίνες	τίνα	τίνες	τίνά
G.	τίνων	τίνων	τίνων	τίνων
D.	τίσι	τίσι	τίσι	τίσι
A.	τίνας	τίνα	τίνας	τίνα

## 634. RELATIVE PRONOUNS

*ὅς, who, which**ὅστις, any one who, whoever*

## SINGULAR

	M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N.	ὅς	ἥ	ὅ	ὅστις	ἥτις	ὅ τι
G.	οὗ	ἥς	οὖ	οὐτίνος, ὅτου	ἥστινος	οὐτίνος, ὅτου
D.	ῳ	ἥ	ῳ	ῳτίνι, ὅτῳ	ἥτινι	ῳτίνι, ὅτῳ
A.	ὅν	ἥν	ὅ	οὐτίνα	ἥτινα	ὅ τι

## DUAL

N. A.	ῷ	ῷ	ῷ	ῳτίνε	ἥτινε	ῳτίνε
G. D.	οἰν	οἰν	οἰν	οἰντίνοιν	οἰντίνοιν	οἰντίνοιν

## PLURAL

N.	οἵ	αῖ	ἄ	οἴτινες	ἥτινες	ᾳτίνα, ἄττα
G.	ῳν	ῳν	ῳν	ῳτίνων, ὅτων	ῳτίνων	ῳτίνων, ὅτων
D.	οἰσ	αἰσ	οἰς	οἰστισι, ὅτοις	αἰστισι	οἰστισι, ὅτοις
A.	οὔς	ἄς	ἄ	οὐστινας	ᾶτινας	ἄτινα, ἄττα

## VERBS

## 635.

## PERSONAL ENDINGS

## I. Primary tenses of the active:

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>	<i>Dual</i>
1 -μι	1 -μεν	
2 -ς (σι)	2 -τε	2 -τον
3 -σι (τι)	3 -νσι	3 -την

## II. Secondary tenses:

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>	<i>Dual</i>
1 -ν	1 -μεν	
2 -ς	2 -τε	2 -τον
3 —	3 -ν, -σαν	3 -την

## III. Middle (Passive, except aorist):

PRIMARY			SECONDARY		
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>	<i>Dual</i>
1 -μαι	-μεθα		-μην	-μεθα	
2 -σαι	-σθε	-σθον	-σο	-σθε	-σθον
3 -ται	-νται	-σθον	-το	-ντο	-σθην

## IV. Imperative:

ACTIVE			MIDDLE (PASSIVE)		
<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>	<i>Dual</i>	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plu.</i>	<i>Dual</i>
2 -θε	-τε	-τον	-σο	-σθε	-σθον
3 -τω	-ντων	-των	-σθω	-σθων	-σθων

## V. Infinitive:

ACTIVE			MIDDLE		
-εν (by combination with the thematic vowel -εν) and -ναι			-σθαι		

## 636. MEANING OF ΛΘΩ IN EACH TENSE OF THE INDICATIVE, IMPERATIVE, PARTICIPLE, AND INFINITIVE ACTIVE

## ΛΘΩ

<i>Indicative</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive</i>	<i>Participle</i>
Pres. <i>I loose or am loosing.</i>	<i>Loose thou.</i>	<i>To loose or to be loosing.</i>	<i>Loosing.</i>
Imp. <i>I loosed or was loosing.</i>			

<i>Indicative</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive</i>	<i>Participle</i>
Fut. <i>I shall loose.</i>		To be about to loose.	About to loose.
Aor. <i>I loosed.</i>	<i>Loose thou.</i>	To loose or to have loosed.	Having loosed or loosing.
Perf. <i>I have loosed.</i>		To have loosed.	Having loosed.
Plup. <i>I had loosed.</i>			

The middle of λέω commonly means *to release for oneself*, or *to release some one belonging to oneself*, hence *to ransom* or *to deliver*.

In the passive the meanings are changed merely to suit that voice; as *I am loosed*, *I was loosed*, *I shall be loosed*, *I have been loosed*, etc. The future perfect passive means *I shall have been loosed* (i. e., before some future event referred to).

## 637.

## SYNOPSIS OF λέω

## λέω

## ACTIVE VOICE

<i>Indicative</i>	<i>Subjunctive</i>	<i>Optative</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive</i>	<i>Participle</i>
Pres. λέω	λέω	λέοιμι	λέε	λένειν	λέων
Imp. θέουν					
Fut. λέσω		λέσοιμι		λέσειν	λέσων
Aor. θέσα	λέσω	λέσαιμι	λέσον	λέσαι	λέστας
Perf. λέλυκα	λελύκω ορ	λελύκοιμι ορ		λελυκέναι	λελυκώς
	λελυκώς ὡ	λελυκώς εἶην			
Plup. θελύκην					

## MIDDLE VOICE

Pres. λέομαι	λέωμαι	λέοιμην	λέου	λέεσθαι	λέσμενος
Imp. θέσμην					
Fut. λέσομαι		λέσοιμην		λέσεσθαι	λέσδμενος
Aor. θέσάμην	λέσωμαι	λέσαιμην	λέσαι	λέσασθαι	λέσάμενος
Perf. λελυμαι	λελυμένος ὡ	λελυμένος εἶην	λελυστο	λελυσθαι	λελυμένος
Plup. θελύμην					

PASSIVE VOICE<sup>1</sup>

Fut. } λελόσομαι		λελύσοιμην		λελύσεσθαι	λελύσδμενος
Perf. } λελύσθαι					
Aor. θέλητην	λυθώ	λυθέτην	λυθήται	λυθήσται	λυθέτης
Fut. λυθήσομαι		λυθησίμην		λυθησεσθαι	λυθησόμενος

<sup>1</sup> The Present and Imperfect, the Perfect and Pluperfect are the same as in the Middle Voice.

## 638.

## ACTIVE VOICE OF λέω

## INDICATIVE

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Future</i>	<i>Aorist</i>	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>
	<i>I loose, am loosing</i>	<i>I loosed, was loosing, used to loose</i>	<i>I shall loose</i>	<i>I loosed</i>	<i>I have loosed</i>	<i>I had loosed</i>
S. 1	λέω	ἔλον	λόσω	ἔλυσα	λέλυκα	ἔλελύκητι
2	λένεις	ἔλūες	λόσεις	ἔλυσας	λέλυκας	ἔλελύκητης
3	λένε	ἔλūε	λόσει	ἔλυσε	λέλυκε	ἔλελύκει
D. 2	λένετον	ἔλύετον	λόσετον	ἔλυσατον	λελύκατον	ἔλελύκετον
3	λένετον	ἔλυέτην	λόσετον	ἔλυσάτην	λελύκατον	ἔλελυκέτην
P. 1	λένομεν	ἔλύομεν	λόσομεν	ἔλυσαμεν	λελύκαμεν	ἔλελύκεμεν
2	λένετε	ἔλύετε	λόσετε	ἔλυσατε	λελύκατε	ἔλελύκετε
3	λένουσι	ἔλυον	λόσουσι	ἔλυσαν	λελύκασι	ἔλελύκεσαν

## SUBJUNCTIVE

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Aorist</i>	<i>Perfect</i>
S. 1	λέω	λόσω	λελύκω
2	λέγες	λόσῃς	λελύκης
3	λέγη	λόσῃ	λελύκη
D. 2	λένητον	λόσητον	λελύκητον
3	λένητον	λόσητον	λελύκητον
P. 1	λένωμεν	λόσωμεν	λελύκωμεν
2	λένητε	λόσητε	λελύκητε
3	λένωσι	λόσωσι	λελύκωσι

## OPTATIVE

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Future</i>	<i>Aorist</i>	<i>Perfect</i>
S. 1	λένοιμι	λόσοιμι	λόσαιμι	λελύκοιμι
2	λένοις	λόσοις	λόσαις, λόσειας	λελύκοις
3	λένοι	λόσοι	λόσαι, λόσει	λελύκοι
D. 2	λένοιτον	λόσοιτον	λόσαιτον	λελύκοιτον
3	λένοιτην	λόσοιτην	λόσαιτην	λελύκοιτην
P. 1	λένοιμεν	λόσοιμεν	λόσαιμεν	λελύκοιμεν
2	λένοιτε	λόσοιτε	λόσαιτε	λελύκοιτε
3	λένοιεν	λόσοιεν	λόσαιεν, λόσειαν	λελύκοιεν

## IMPERATIVE

S. 2	λέ	λόσον
3	λέτω	λόσάτω
D. 2	λένετον	λόσατον
3	λένέτων	λόσατων
P. 2	λένετε	λόσατε
3	λένόντων	λόσατων

INFINITIVE  
to loose, etc.

<i>Present</i>	<i>Future</i>	<i>Aorist</i>	<i>Perfect</i>
λόειν	λόσειν	λύσαι	λελυκέναι
PARTICIPLE loosing, etc.			
Μ. λόων	λόσων	λύσας	λελυκώς
Φ. λόνουσα	λόσουσα	λύσασσα	λελυκυῖα
Ν. λόνον	λύσον	λύσαν	λελυκός

## 639.

## MIDDLE VOICE OF λόω

## INDICATIVE

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	<i>Future</i>	<i>Aorist</i>	<i>Perfect</i>	<i>Pluperfect</i>
S. 1	λύομαι	ἔλυόμην	λύσομαι	ἔλυσάμην	λελυμαι	ἔλελύμην
	2 λόει, λόγη	ἔλύσου	λύσει, λόση	ἔλύσω	λελυσαι	ἔλέλυσο
	3 λόνεται	ἔλύνετο	λύσεται	ἔλύσατο	λελυνται	ἔλέλυτο
D. 2	λύεσθον	ἔλυεσθον	λύσεσθον	ἔλύσασθον	λελυσθον	ἔλέλυσθον
	3 λύεσθον	ἔλυέσθην	λύσεσθον	ἔλυσάσθην	λελυσθον	ἔλελύσθην
	P. 1 λύόμεθα	ἔλυόμεθα	λύσόμεθα	ἔλυσάμεθα	λελυμεθα	ἔλελύμεθα
P. 2 λύεσθε	ἔλυέσθε	λύσεσθε	ἔλύσασθε	λελυσθε	λελυμεθε	ἔλελυσθε
	3 λύνονται	ἔλύνοντο	λύσονται	ἔλύσαντο	λελυнтаи	ἔλέλυнто

## SUBJUNCTIVE

	<i>Present</i>		<i>Aorist</i>	<i>Perfect</i>
S. 1	λόωμαι	-	λύσωμαι	λελυμένος ὡ
	2 λόγη		λόση	λελυμένος ἥς
	3 λόνηται		λύσηται	λελυμένος ἥ
D. 2	λύησθον	-	λύσησθον	λελυμένω ἥτον
	3 λύησθον		λύσησθον	λελυμένω ἥτον
	P. 1 λύώμεθα	-	λύσώμεθα	λελυμένοι ὁμεν
P. 2 λύησθε	λύησθε	-	λύσησθε	λελυμένοι ἥτε
	3 λύνονται	-	λύσωνται	λελυμένοι ὁστι

## OPTATIVE

S. 1	λύοιμην	λύσοιμην	λύσαιμην	λελυμένος εἰνην
2	λύοιο	λύσοιο	λύσαιο	λελυμένος εἴης
3	λύοιτο	λύσοιτο	λύσαιτο	λελυμένος εἴη
D. 2	λύοισθον	λύσοισθον	λύσαισθον	λελυμένω είητον
	3 λύοισθην	λύσοισθην	λύσαισθην	λελυμένω είητην
	P. 1 λύοιμεθα	λύσοιμεθα	λύσαιμεθα	λελυμένοι είημεν
P. 2 λύοισθε	λύοισθε	λύσοισθε	λύσαισθε	λελυμένοι είητε
	3 λύοιντο	λύσοιντο	λύσαιντο	λελυμένοι είησαν
				οι είεν

## IMPERATIVE

<i>Present</i>	<i>Future</i>	<i>Aorist</i>	<i>Perfect</i>
S. 2 λόνου		λῦσαι	λέλυσο
3 λῦεσθω		λῦσάσθω	λελύσθω
D. 2 λόνεσθον		λύσασθον	λέλυσθον
3 λῦεσθων		λῦσάσθων	λελύσθων
P. 2 λόνεσθε		λύσασθε	λέλυσθε
3 λῦεσθων		λῦσάσθων	λελύσθων

## INFINITIVE

λύεσθαι	λύσεσθαι	λύσασθαι	λελύσθαι
---------	----------	----------	----------

## PARTICIPLE

M. λύσμενος	λύσόμενος	λύσάμενος	λελυμένος
F. λύσμένη	λύσομένη	λύσαμένη	λελυμένη
N. λύσμενον	λύσόμενον	λύσάμενον	λελυμένον

## 640. PASSIVE VOICE OF λόω

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, the same as the Middle, 639

## INDICATIVE

<i>Future Perfect</i>	<i>Aorist</i>	<i>Future</i>
S. 1 λελύσομαι	ἔλύθην	λυθήσομαι
2 λελύσει, λελύσῃ	ἔλύθης	λυθήσει, λυθήσῃ
3 λελύσεται	ἔλύθη	λυθήσεται
D. 2 λελύσεσθον	ἔλύθητον	λυθήσεσθον
3 λελύσεσθον	ἔλυθήτην	λυθήσεσθον
P. 1 λελύσμεθα	ἔλύθημεν	λυθησόμεθα
2 λελύσεσθε	ἔλύθητε	λυθήσεσθε
3 λελύσονται	ἔλύθησαν	λυθήσονται

## SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1	λυθῶ
2	λυθῆσ
3	λυθῆ
D. 2	λυθῆτον
3	λυθῆτον
P. 1	λυθῶμεν
2	λυθῆτε
3	λυθῶσι

## OPTATIVE

## Future Perfect

- S. 1 λελύσοιμην  
2 λελύσοιο  
3 λελύσοιτο

- D. 2 λελύσοισθον  
3 λελύσοισθην

- P. 1 λελύσοιμεθα  
2 λελύσοισθε  
3 λελύσοιντο

## Aorist

- λυθείην  
λυθείης  
λυθείη
- λυθείητον, λυθείτον  
λυθείητην, λυθείτην
- λυθείμεν, λυθείμεν  
λυθείητε, λυθείτε  
λυθείησαν, λυθείεν

## Future

- λυθησοίμην  
λυθήσοιο  
λυθήσοιτο
- λυθήσοισθον  
λυθησοίσθην
- λυθησοίμεθα  
λυθησοίσθε  
λυθησοίντο

## IMPERATIVE

- S. 2 λύθητι  
3 λυθήτω

- D. 2 λύθητον  
3 λυθήτων

- P. 2 λύθητε  
3 λυθέντων

## INFINITIVE

λελύσεσθαι

λυθῆναι

λυθησεσθαι

## PARTICIPLE

λελύσόμενος, -η, -ον

λυθείς, -θείσα, -θέν

λυθησόμενος, -η, -ον

**641. SECOND AORIST (ACTIVE AND MIDDLE) AND SECOND  
PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT (ACTIVE)  
OF λείπω (Λιπ-), leave**

## 2 Aor. Act.

S. 1 ἔλιπον

2 ἔλιπες

3 ἔλιπε

D. 2 ἔλιπετον

3 ἔλιπέτην

P. 1 ἔλιπομεν

2 ἔλιπετε

3 ἔλιπον

## 2 Aor. Mid.

ἔλιπόμην

ἔλιπου

ἔλιπετο

ἔλιπεσθον

ἔλιπέσθην

ἔλιπόμεθα

ἔλιπεσθε

ἔλιποντο

## 2 Perfect

λελοιπα

λελοιπας

λελοιπε

λελοιπατον

λελοιπατον

λελοιπαμεν

λελοιπατε

λελοιπασι

## 2 Pluperfect

ἔλελοιπη

ἔλελοιπης

ἔλελοιπει

ἔλελοιπετον

ἔλελοιπέτην

ἔλελοιπεμεν

ἔλελοιπετε

ἔλελοιπεσαν

## SUBJUNCTIVE

	2 Aor. Act.	2 Aor. Mid.	2 Perfect
S. 1	λίπω	λίπωμαι	λελοίπω
2	λίπης	λίπῃ	λελοίπης
3	λίπη	λίπηται	λελοίπηγ
D. 2	λίπητον	λίπησθον	λελοίπητον
3	λίπητον	λίπησθον	λελοίπητον
P. 1	λίπωμεν	λιπώμεθα	λελοίπωμεν
2	λίπητε	λιπήσθε	λελοίπητε
3	λίπωσι	λιπωνται	λελοίπωσι

## OPTATIVE

S. 1	λίποιμι	λιποίμην	λελοίποιμι
2	λίποις	λιποίο	λελοίποις
3	λίποι	λιποίτο	λελοίποι
D. 2	λίποιτον	λιποίσθον	λελοίποιτον
3	λιποίτην	λιποίσθην	λελοίποίτην
P. 1	λίποιμεν	λιποίμεθα	λελοίποιμεν
2	λίποιτε	λιποίσθε	λελοίποιτε
3	λίποιεν	λιποίντο	λελοίποιεν

## IMPERATIVE

S. 2	λίπε	λιποῦ
3	λιπέτω	λιπέσθω
D. 2	λίπετον	λιπεσθον
3	λιπέτων	λιπέσθων
P. 2	λίπετε	λιπεσθε
3	λιπόντων	λιπέσθων

## INFINITIVE

λιπεῖν	λιπέσθαι	λελοιπέναι
--------	----------	------------

## PARTICIPLE

λιπών, ούσα, όν	λιπόμενος, η, ον	λελοιπώς, υῖα, δῖ
-----------------	------------------	-------------------

## 642. LIQUID FORMS. φαίνω [φαν]. show

## INDICATIVE

	Future Active	Fut. Mid.	1 Aor. Act.	1 Aor. Mid.
S. 1	φανῶ	φανοῦμαι	ἔφηνα	ἔφηνάμην
2	φανεῖς	φανεῖ, φανῆ	ἔφηνας	ἔφήνω
3	φανεῖ	φανεῖται	ἔφηνε	ἔφήνατο

	<i>Fut. Act.</i>	<i>Fut. Mid.</i>	<i>1 Aor. Act.</i>	<i>1 Aor. Mid.</i>
D. 2	φανεῖτον	φανεῖσθον	ἐφήνατον	ἐφήνασθον
3	φανεῖτον	φανεῖσθον	ἐφηνάτην	ἐφηνάσθην
P. 1	φανοῦμεν	φανούμεθα	ἐφήναμεν	ἐφηνάμεθα
2	φανεῖτε	φανεῖσθε	ἐφήνατε	ἐφηνάσθε
3	φανοῦσι	φανοῦνται	ἐφηναν	ἐφηναντο

## SUBJUNCTIVE

S. 1	φήνω	φήνωματι
2	φήνησι	φήνη
3	φήνη	φήνηται
D. 2	φήνητον	φήνησθον
3	φήνητον	φήνησθον
P. 1	φήνωμεν	φηνάμεθα
2	φήνητε	φήνησθε
3	φήνωσι	φήνωνται

## OPTATIVE

S. 1	φανοίην, φανοῖμι	φανοίμην	φήναιμι	φηναίμην
2	φανοίης, φανοῖς	φανοῖο	φήναις, φήνειας	φήναισο
3	φανοίη, φανοῖ	φανοίτο	φήναι, φήνει	φήναιτο
D. 2	φανοῖτον	φανοῖσθον	φήναιτον	φήναισθον
3	φανοίτην	φανοίσθην	φηναίτην	φηναίσθην
P. 1	φανοῖμεν	φανοίμεθα	φήναιμεν	φηναίμεθα
2	φανοῖτε	φανοῖσθε	φήναιτε	φηναίσθε
3	φανοῖεν	φανοῖντο	φήναιεν, φήνειαν	φηναίντο

## IMPERATIVE

S. 2	φήνον	φήναι
3	φηνάτω	φηνάσθω
D. 2	φήνατον	φήνασθον
3	φηνάτων	φηνάσθων
P. 2	φήνατε	φήνασθε
3	φηνάντων	φηνάσθων

## INFINITIVE

φανεῖν	φανεῖσθαι	φήναι	φηνασθαι
--------	-----------	-------	----------

## PARTICIPLE

φανῶν, οὖσα, οὖν    φανούμενος, η, ον    φήνᾶς, ἄσα, αν    φηνάμενος, η, ον

## SECOND AORIST PASSIVE

<i>Indicative</i>	<i>Subjunctive</i>	<i>Optative</i>	<i>Imperative</i>
ἔφάνην	φανῶ	φανείην	
ἔφάνης	φανῆς	φανείης	φάνηθι
ἔφάνη	φανῇ	φανείῃ	φανήτω
ἔφάνητον	φανῆτον	φανείητον, φανεῖτον	φάνητον
ἔφανήτην	φανῆτον	φανείητην, φανεῖτην	φανήτων
ἔφάνημεν	φανῶμεν	φανείημεν, φανεῖμεν	
ἔφάνητε	φανῆτε	φανείητε, φανεῖτε	φάνητε
ἔφάνησαν	φανῶσι	φανείησαν, φανεῖεν	φανέντων

## INFINITIVE

φανῆναι

## PARTICIPLE

φανεῖς, φανεῖσα, φανέν

## SECOND FUTURE PASSIVE

<i>Indicative</i>	<i>Optative</i>	<i>Infinitive</i>	<i>Participle</i>
φανήσομαι	φανησοίμην	φανήσεσθαι	φανησόμενος, η, ον
φανήσει, φανήσῃ	φανήσοιο		
φανήσεται	φανήσοιτο.		
φανήσεσθον	φανήσοισθον		
φανήσεσθον	φανησοίσθην		
φανησόμεθα	φανησοίμεθα		
φανήσεσθε	φανησοίσθε		
φανήσονται	φανήσοιντο		

643. λείπω (*λιπ*), *leave*, Middle or Passive

## INDICATIVE

<i>Perfect</i>		<i>Pluperfect</i>		<i>Future Perfect</i>
(λέ-λειπ-μαι)	λέλειμμαι	(ἐ-λέ-λειπ-μην)	ἐλέλειμμην	λελείψομαι
(λέ-λειπ-σαι)	λέλειψαι	(ἐ-λέ-λειπ-σο)	ἐλέλειψο	λελείψῃ
(λέ-λειπ-ται)	λέλειπται	(ἐ-λέ-λειπ-το)	ἐλέλειπτο	λελείψεται
(λέ-λειπ-σθον)	λέλειφθον	(ἐ-λέ-λειπ-σθον)	ἐλέλειφθον	λελείψεσθον
(λέ-λειπ-σθον)	λέλειφθον	(ἐ-λέ-λειπ-σθην)	ἐλελείφθην	λελείψεσθον
(λε-λειπ-μεθα)	λελείμμεθα	(ἐ-λε-λειπ-μεθα)	ἐλελείμμεθα	λελειψόμεθα
(λέ-λειπ-σθε)	λέλειφθε	(ἐ-λέ-λειπ-σθε)	ἐλέλειφθε	λελείψεσθε
(λέ-λειπ-νται)	λελειμμένοι ειστιν	(ἐ-λέ-λειπ-ντο)	λελειμμένοι ήσαν	λελειψονται

## SUBJUNCTIVE

## Perfect

λελειμμένος ὡ		λελειμμένοις ὡμεν
λελειμμένος ἥσ	λελειμμένω ἥτον	λελειμμένοις ἥτε
λελειμμένος ὥ	λελειμμένω ἥτον	λελειμμένοις ὥστι(ν)

## OPTATIVE

## Perfect

λελειμμένος εἴην		λελειψοίμην
λελειμμένος εἴης		λελειψοίο
λελειμμένος εἶη		λελειψοίτο
λελειμμένω εἴητον, εἴτον		λελειψοισθον
λελειμμένω εἰήτην, εἴτην		λελειψοισθην
λελειμμένοι εἴημεν, εἴμεν		λελειψοιμεθα
λελειμμένοι εἴητε, εἴτε		λελειψοισθε
λελειμμένοι εἴησαν, εἴεν		λελειψοιντο

## IMPERATIVE

λέλειψο	
λελειφθω	
λέλειφθον	
λελειφθων	
λέλειφθε	
λελειφθων	

## INFINITIVE

λελειφθαι	λελειψεσθαι
-----------	-------------

## PARTICIPLE

λελειμμένος, η, ον
--------------------

644. πεπειθω (*πιθ*), *persuade*, Middle or Passive

## INDICATIVE

## Pluperfect

(πέπειθ-μαι)	πέπεισμαι	(ἐπεπειθ-μην)	ἐπεπεισμην
(πέπειθ-σαι)	πέπεισαι	(ἐπέπειθ-σο)	ἐπέπεισο
(πέπειθ-ται)	πέπεισται	(ἐπέπειθ-το)	ἐπέπειστο
(πέπειθ-σθον)	πέπεισθον	(ἐπέπειθ-σθον)	ἐπέπεισθον
(πέπειθ-σθην)	πέπεισθον	(ἐπεπειθ-σθην)	ἐπεπεισθην
(πεπειθ-μεθα)	πεπεισμεθα	(ἐπεπειθ-μεθα)	ἐπεπεισμεθα
(πέπειθ-σθε)	πέπεισθε	(ἐπέπειθ-σθε)	ἐπέπεισθε
(πεπειθ-μένοι)	πεπεισμένοι εἰσι	(πεπειθ-μένοι)	πεπεισμένοι ήσαν

## SUBJUNCTIVE

πεπεισμένος ὁ, ἥσ, ἥ, etc.

## IMPERATIVE

πέπεισθο  
πεπείσθωπέπεισθον  
πεπείσθωνπέπεισθε  
πεπείσθων

## OPTATIVE

## Perfect

πεπεισμένος εἴην, εἴησ, εἴη, etc.

## INFINITIVE

πεπείσθαι

## PARTICIPLE

πεπεισμένος, η, ον

## 645.

τάττω (*ταγ*), *arrange*

## INDICATIVE

## Perfect

(τέταγ-μαι)	τέταγμαι
(τέταγ-σαι)	τέταξαι
(τέταγ-ται)	τέτακται
(τέταγ-σθον)	τέταχθον
(τέγαγ-σθον)	τέταχθον
(τετάγ-μεθα)	τετάγμεθα
(τέταγ-σθε)	τέταχθε
(τεταγ-μένοι)	τεταγμένοι εἰστι

## Pluperfect

(ἐτετάγ-μην)	ἐτετάγμην
(ἐτέταγ-σο)	ἐτέταξο
(ἐτέταγ-το)	ἐτέτακτο
(ἐτέταγ-σθον)	ἐτέταχθον
(ἐτέταγ-σθην)	ἐτέταχθην
(ἐτετάγ-μεθα)	ἐτετάγμεθα
(ἐτέταγ-σθε)	ἐτέταχθε
(τεταγ-μένοι)	τεταγμένοι ἦσαν

## SUBJUNCTIVE

τεταγμένος ὁ, ἥσ, ἥ

## OPTATIVE

τεταγμένος εἴην, εἴησ, εἴη

## IMPERATIVE

(τέταγ-σο)	τέταξο
(τετάγ-σθω)	τετάχθω
(τέταγ-σθον)	τέταχθον
(τετάγ-σθων)	τετάχθων
(τέταγ-σθε)	τέταχθε
(τετάγ-σθων)	τετάχθων

## INFINITIVE

τετάχθαι

## PARTICIPLE

τεταγμένος, η, ον

## 646.

## CONTRACT VERBS

## 1. SYNOPSIS OF τιμάω, ποιέω, δηλώω, IN THE INDICATIVE OF ALL VOICES

## ACTIVE

Pres.	τιμῶ	ποιῶ	δηλῶ
Imperf.	ἐτίμων	ἐποιέοντ	ἐδήλωντ
Fut.	τιμήσω	ποιήσω	δηλώσω
Aor.	ἐτίμησα	ἐποίησα	ἐδήλωσα
Perf.	τετίμηκα	πεποίηκα	δεδήλωκα
Plup.	ἐτετίμηκη	ἐπεποίηκη	ἐδεδηλώκη

## MIDDLE

Pres.	τιμῶμαι	ποιοῦμαι	δηλούμαι
Imperf.	ἐτίμώμην	ἐποιούμην	ἐδηλούμην
Fut.	τιμήσομαι	ποιήσομαι	δηλώσομαι
Aor.	ἐτίμησάμην	ἐποίησάμην	ἐδηλωσάμην
Perf.	τετίμημαι	πεποίημαι	δεδήλωμαι
Plup.	ἐτετίμημην	ἐπεποίημην	ἐδεδηλώμην

## PASSIVE

Pres. and Imp.	same as Middle.		
Fut.	τιμηθήσομαι	ποιηθήσομαι	δηλωθήσομαι
Aor.	ἐτίμηθην	ἐποιηθῆν	ἐδηλώθην
Perf. and Plup.	same as Middle.		
Fut. Perf.	τετίμησομαι	πεποιησομαι	δεδηλώσομαι

## 2. SYNOPSIS OF CONTRACTED FORMS

## ACTIVE

	Present	Present	Present
Ind.	τιμῶ	ποιῶ	δηλῶ
Subj.	τιμῶ	ποιῶ	δηλῶ
Opt.	τιμῷην	ποιοίην	δηλοίην
Imp.	τίμᾶ	ποίει	δήλου
Inf.	τιμᾶν	ποιεῖν	δηλοῦν
Part.	τιμῶν	ποιῶν	δηλῶν
	Imperfect	Imperfect	Imperfect
	ἐτίμων	ἐποιέοντ	ἐδήλωντ

## MIDDLE AND PASSIVE

Ind.	τιμῶμαι	ποιοῦμαι	δηλούμαι
Sub.	τιμῶμαι	ποιῶμαι	δηλῶμαι
Opt.	τιμῷμην	ποιούμην	δηλούμην
Imp.	τίμῶ	ποιοῦ	δηλοῦ
Inf.	τιμᾶσθαι	ποιεῖσθαι	δηλοῦσθαι
Part.	τιμῶμενος	ποιοῦμενος	δηλούμενος
	Imperfect	Imperfect	Imperfect
	ἐτίμωμην	ἐποιούμην	ἐδηλούμην

## 647.

## ACTIVE

## Present Indicative

(τίμάω)	τίμω	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(δηλώω)	δηλῶ
(τίμαεις)	τίμᾶς	(ποιέις)	ποιεῖς	(δηλόεις)	δηλοῖς
(τίμάει).	τίμᾶ	(ποιέι)	ποιεῖ	(δηλόει)	δηλοῖ
(τίμάετον)	τίμάτον	(ποιέτον)	ποιεῖτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
(τίμάετον)	τίμάτον	(ποιέτον)	ποιεῖτον	(δηλόετον)	δηλοῦτον
(τίμάομεν)	τίμῶμεν	(ποιέομεν)	ποιοῦμεν	(δηλόσομεν)	δηλοῦμεν
(τίμάετε)	τίμάτε	(ποιέτε)	ποιεῖτε	(δηλόετε)	δηλοῦτε
(τίμάουσι)	τίμῶσι	(ποιέουσι)	ποιοῦσι	(δηλόσουσι)	δηλοῦσι

## Present Subjunctive

(τίμάω)	τίμω	(ποιέω)	ποιῶ	(δηλώω)	δηλῶ
(τίμάγης)	τίμᾶς	(ποιέγης)	ποιῆς	(δηλόγης)	δηλοῖς
(τίμάγη)	τίμᾶ	(ποιέγη)	ποιῆ	(δηλόγη)	δηλοῖ
(τίμάγητον)	τίμάτον	(ποιέτον)	ποιῆτον	(δηλόγητον)	δηλῶτον
(τίμάγητον)	τίμάτον	(ποιέτον)	ποιῆτον	(δηλόγητον)	δηλῶτον
(τίμάωμεν)	τίμῶμεν	(ποιέωμεν)	ποιῶμεν	(δηλώμεν)	δηλῶμεν
(τίμάγητε)	τίμάτε	(ποιέγητε)	ποιῆτε	(δηλόγητε)	δηλῶτε
(τίμάωσι)	τίμῶσι	(ποιέουσι)	ποιῶσι	(δηλόσουσι)	δηλῶσι

Present Optative<sup>1</sup>

(τίμάοιμι)	τίμῷμι	(ποιέοιμι)	ποιῶμι	(δηλόσοιμι)	δηλοῖμι
(τίμάοις)	τίμῷς	(ποιέοις)	ποιῶς	(δηλόσοις)	δηλοῖς
(τίμάοι)	τίμῷ	(ποιέοι)	ποιῶν	(δηλόσοι)	δηλοῖ
(τίμάοιτον)	τίμῷτον	(ποιέοιτον)	ποιῶντον	(δηλόσοιτον)	δηλοῖτον
(τίμαοιτην)	τίμῷτην	(ποιέοιτην)	ποιῶντην	(δηλόσοιτην)	δηλοῖτην
(τίμάοιμεν)	τίμῷμεν	(ποιέοιμεν)	ποιῶμεν	(δηλόσοιμεν)	δηλοῖμεν
(τίμάοιτε)	τίμῷτε	(ποιέοιτε)	ποιῶντε	(δηλόσοιτε)	δηλοῖτε
(τίμάοιεν)	τίμῷεν	(ποιέοιεν)	ποιῶνεν	(δηλόσοιεν)	δηλοῖεν

ΟΓ

ΟΓ

ΟΓ

ΟΓ

ΟΓ

ΟΓ

(τίμαοίην)	τίμῷήν	(ποιεοίην)	ποιῶίην	(δηλοσοίην)	δηλοίην
(τίμαοίης)	τίμῷής	(ποιεοίης)	ποιῶίς	(δηλοσοίης)	δηλοίης
(τίμαοίη)	τίμῷή	(ποιεοίη)	ποιῶίη	(δηλοσοίη)	δηλοίη
(τίμαοίητον)	τίμῷήτον	(ποιεοίητον)	ποιῶίητον	(δηλοσοίητον)	δηλοίητον
(τίμαοιήτην)	τίμῷήτην	(ποιεοίητην)	ποιῶίητην	(δηλοσοίητην)	δηλοίητην
(τίμαοίημεν)	τίμῷήμεν	(ποιεοίημεν)	ποιῶίημεν	(δηλοσοίημεν)	δηλοίημεν
(τίμαοίητε)	τίμῷήτε	(ποιεοίητε)	ποιῶίητε	(δηλοσοίητε)	δηλοίητε
(τίμαοίησαν)	τίμῷήσαν	(ποιεοίησαν)	ποιῶίησαν	(δηλοσοίησαν)	δηλοίησαν

<sup>1</sup> In usage the -οίην forms prevail in the singular, the -οιμι in the dual and plural

Present Imperative					
(τίμαε)	τίμα	(ποίεε)	ποιεῖ	(δῆλοε)	δῆλου
(τίμαέτω)	τίμάτω	(ποιεύτω)	ποιεύτω	(δηλούτω)	δηλούτω
(τίμάετον)	τίμάτον	(ποιεύτον)	ποιεύτον	(δηλούτον)	δηλούτον
(τίμαέτων)	τίμάτων	(ποιεύτων)	ποιεύτων	(δηλούτων)	δηλούτων
(τίμάετε)	τίμάτε	(ποιεύτε)	ποιεύτε	(δηλούτε)	δηλούτε
(τίμασθων)	τίμώντων	(ποιεύσθων)	ποιεύσθων	(δηλούσθων)	δηλούσθων
Present Infinitive					
(τίμαειν)	τίμāν	(ποιείν)	ποιεῖν	(δηλούν)	δηλούν
Present Participle (see 624)					
(τίμάων)	τίμāν	(ποιέων)	ποιεῖν	(δηλόων)	δηλῶν
Imperfect					
(ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐποίεον)	ἐποίουν	(ἐδήλων)	ἐδήλουν
(ἐτίμαες)	ἐτίμᾶς	(ἐποίεες)	ἐποίεις	(ἐδήλωες)	ἐδήλους
(ἐτίμαε)	ἐτίμā	(ἐποίεε)	ἐποίει	(ἐδήλωε)	ἐδήλου
(ἐτίμαετον)	ἐτίμάτον	(ἐποίεύτον)	ἐποίεύτον	(ἐδηλόετον)	ἐδηλούτον
(ἐτίμαετην)	ἐτίμάτην	(ἐποίεύτην)	ἐποίεύτην	(ἐδηλόετην)	ἐδηλούτην
(ἐτίμαομεν)	ἐτίμωμεν	(ἐποίεόμεν)	ἐποίούμεν	(ἐδηλόσμεν)	ἐδηλούμεν
(ἐτίμαετε)	ἐτίμάτε	(ἐποίεύτε)	ἐποίεύτε	(ἐδηλόετε)	ἐδηλούτε
(ἐτίμαον)	ἐτίμων	(ἐποίεον)	ἐποίουν	(ἐδήλων)	ἐδήλουν

## 648.

## PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

Present Indicative					
(τίμάομαι)	τίμωμαι	(ποιέομαι)	ποιούμαι	(δηλόμαι)	δηλούμαι
(τίμαει, τίμαγη)	τίμā	(ποιέει, ποιέῃ)	ποιεῖ, ποιῇ	(δηλόει, δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
(τίμάεται)	τίμāται	(ποιέεται)	ποιεῖται	(δηλόεται)	δηλούται
(τίμαεσθον)	τίμāσθον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλούσθον
(τίμαεσθον)	τίμāσθον	(ποιέεσθον)	ποιεῖσθον	(δηλόεσθον)	δηλούσθον
(τίμασμεθα)	τίμώμεθα	(ποιεόμεθα)	ποιούμεθα	(δηλούμεθα)	δηλούμεθα
(τίμαεσθε)	τίμāσθε	(ποιέεσθε)	ποιεῖσθε	(δηλόεσθε)	δηλούσθε
(τίμάονται)	τίμωνται	(ποιέονται)	ποιούνται	(δηλόονται)	δηλούνται
Present Subjunctive					
(τίμάωμαι)	τίμωμαι	(ποιέωμαι)	ποιώμαι	(δηλόωμαι)	δηλώμαι
(τίμαγη)	τίμā	(ποιέῃ)	ποιῇ	(δηλόῃ)	δηλοῖ
(τίμάηται)	τίμāται	(ποιέηται)	ποιήται	(δηλόηται)	δηλῶται
(τίμαησθον)	τίμāσθον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιήσθον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλώσθον
(τίμαησθον)	τίμāσθον	(ποιέησθον)	ποιήσθον	(δηλόησθον)	δηλώσθον
(τίμασμεθα)	τίμώμεθα	(ποιεόμεθα)	ποιώμεθα	(δηλούμεθα)	δηλώμεθα
(τίμαησθε)	τίμāσθε	(ποιέησθε)	ποιήσθε	(δηλόησθε)	δηλώσθε
(τίμάονται)	τίμωνται	(ποιέονται)	ποιώνται	(δηλόονται)	δηλώνται

*Present Optative*

(τιμαοίμην)	τιμάρμην	(ποιεοίμην)	ποιοιμῆν	(δηλοοίμην)	δηλοίμην
(τιμάοιο)	τιμᾶο	(ποιέοιο)	ποιοῖο	(δηλόσιο)	δηλοῖο
(τιμάοιτο)	τιμᾶτο	(ποιέοιτο)	ποιοῖντο	(δηλόσιτο)	δηλοῖτο
(τιμάοισθον)	τιμᾶσθον	(ποιέοισθον)	ποιοῖσθον	(δηλόσισθον)	δηλοῖσθον
(τιμάοισθην)	τιμᾶσθην	(ποιέοισθην)	ποιοῖσθην	(δηλόσισθην)	δηλοῖσθην
(τιμαοίμεθα)	τιμᾶμεθα	(ποιεοίμεθα)	ποιοιμεθα	(δηλοοίμεθα)	δηλοίμεθα
(τιμάοισθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(ποιέοισθε)	ποιοῖσθε	(δηλόσισθε)	δηλοῖσθε
(τιμάοιντο)	τιμᾶντο	(ποιέοιντο)	ποιοῖντο	(δηλόσιντο)	δηλοῖντο

*Present Imperative*

(τιμάου)	τιμᾶ	(ποιέουν)	ποιοῦν	(δηλόσουν)	δηλοῦν
(τιμάεσθω)	τιμάσθω	(ποιεέσθω)	ποιείσθω	(δηλοέσθω)	δηλούσθω
(τιμάεσθον)	τιμάσθον	(ποιεέσθον)	ποιείσθον	(δηλοέσθον)	δηλούσθον
(τιμάεσθων)	τιμάσθων	(ποιεέσθων)	ποιείσθων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλούσθων
(τιμάεσθε)	τιμᾶσθε	(ποιεέσθε)	ποιείσθε	(δηλοέσθε)	δηλοῦσθε
(τιμάεσθων)	τιμάσθων	(ποιεέσθων)	ποιείσθων	(δηλοέσθων)	δηλοῦσθων

*Present Infinitive*

(τιμάεσθαι)	τιμᾶσθαι	(ποιεέσθαι)	ποιείσθαι	(δηλοέσθαι)	δηλοῦσθαι
-------------	----------	-------------	-----------	-------------	-----------

*Present Participle*

(τιμαόμενος)	τιμώμενος	(ποιεόμενος)	ποιούμενος	(δηλοόμενος)	δηλούμενος
--------------	-----------	--------------	------------	--------------	------------

*Imperfect*

(έτεμαόμην)	έτεμάρμην	(έποιεόμην)	έποιούμην	(έδηλοόμην)	έδηλούμην
(έτεμάον)	έτεμᾶ	(έποιέουν)	έποιοῦν	(έδηλόσου)	έδηλοῦν
(έτεμάετο)	έτεμάτο	(έποιέετο)	έποιειτο	(έδηλόσετο)	έδηλοῦτο
(έτεμάεσθον)	έτεμάσθον	(έποιεέσθον)	έποιεισθον	(έδηλοέσθον)	έδηλοῦσθον
(έτεμάεσθην)	έτεμάσθην	(έποιεέσθην)	έποιεισθην	(έδηλοέσθην)	έδηλοῦσθην
(έτεμαόμεθα)	έτεμάρμεθα	(έποιεόμεθα)	έποιούμεθα	(έδηλοόμεθα)	έδηλοῦμεθα
(έτεμάεσθε)	έτεμάσθε	(έποιεέσθε)	έποιεισθε	(έδηλόέσθε)	έδηλοῦσθε
(έτεμάοντο)	έτεμάντο	(έποιέοντο)	έποιοῦντο	(έδηλόσοντο)	έδηλοῦντο

## 649. SYNOPSIS OF IRREGULAR FORMS OF VERBS IN μι

Indicative	Subjunctive	Optative	Imperative	Infinitive	Participle
Present	ἰστάμι	ἰστάω	ἰσταίην	ἰστη	ἰστάναι
τιθῆμι	τιθῶ	τιθείην	τιθει	τιθέναι	τιθείς
διδώμι	διδῶ	διδοίην	διδού	διδόναι	διδούς
δείκνυμι	δεικνύω	δεικνύοιμι	δείκνυ	δεικνύναι	δεικνύς
Imperfect	ἴστην				
ἔτθην					
ἔδιδον					
ἔδεικνυ					

<i>Indicative</i>	<i>Subjunctive</i>	<i>Optative</i>	<i>Imperative</i>	<i>Infinitive</i>	<i>Participle</i>
ἔστην	στῶ	σταίην	στῆθι	στήναι	στάς
ἔθην	θῶ	θείην	θές	θεῖναι	θεῖς
ἔδων	δῶ	δοίην	δός	δοῦναι	δούς
ἔδυν	δύω		δῦθι	δῦναι	δύς

## PASSIVE AND MIDDLE

<i>Present</i>	ἴσταμαι	ἴσταμαι	ἴσταμην	ἴστασθαι	ἴσταμενος
	τίθεμαι	τιθῶμαι	τιθέμην	τίθεσθαι	τιθέμενος
	δίδομαι	διδῶμαι	διδοίμην	δίδοσθαι	διδόμενος
	δείκνυμαι	δεικνύωμαι	δείκνυομην	δείκνυσθαι	δεικνύμενος
<i>Imperfect</i>	ἴστάμην				
	ἔτιθέμην				
	ἔδιδόμην				
	ἔδεικνύμην				
<i>2 Aorist Middle</i>	ἐπριάμηι	πρίωμαι	πριαίμην	πρίω	πριάσθαι
	ἔθέμην	θῶμαι	θείμην	θοῦ	θέσθαι
	ἔδόμην	δῶμαι	δοίμην	δοῦ	δόσθαι
					πριάμενος
					θέμενος
					δόμενος

## 650.

## ACTIVE VOICE OF VERBS IN μι

## PRESENT INDICATIVE

ἴστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι
ἴστης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνυς
ἴστησι	τίθησι	δίδωσι	δείκνυστι
ἴστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
ἴστατον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
ἴσταμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν
ἴστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
ἴστάσι	τιθέāσι	διδόāσι	δείκνύāσι

## IMPERFECT

ἴστην	ἔτιθην	ἔδιδουν	ἔδεικνῦν
ἴστης	ἔτιθεις	ἔδιδους	ἔδεικνῦς
ἴστη	ἔτιθει	ἔδιδουν	ἔδεικνῦ
ἴστατον	ἔτιθετον	ἔδιδοτον	ἔδεικνυτον
ἴστάτην	ἔτιθέτην	ἔδιδότην	ἔδεικνύτην
ἴσταμεν	ἔτιθεμεν	ἔδιδομεν	ἔδεικνυμεν
ἴστατε	ἔτιθετε	ἔδιδοτε	ἔδεικνυτε
ἴστασαν	ἔτιθεσαν	ἔδιδοσαν	ἔδεικνυσαν

## PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

ἰστῶ	τιθῶ	διδῶ	δεικνύω
ἰστῆς	τιθῆς	διδῷς	δεικνύῆς
ἰστῇ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
ἰστήτον	τιθήτον	διδώτον	δεικνύητον
ἰστήτον	τιθήτον	διδώτον	δεικνύητον
ἰστῶμεν	τιθῶμεν	διδῶμεν	δεικνύωμεν
ἰστήτε	τιθήτε	διδῶτε	δεικνύητε
ἰστῶσι	τιθῶσι	διδῶσι	δεικνύωσι

## PRESENT OPTATIVE

ἰσταίνων	τιθείνων	διδοίνων	δεικνύοιμι
ἰσταίης	τιθείης	διδοίης	δεικνύοις
ἰσταίη	τιθείη	διδοίη	δεικνύοι
ἰσταίητον	τιθείητον	διδοίητον	δεικνύοιτον
ἰσταίητην	τιθείητην	διδοίητην	δεικνυοίτην
ἰσταίημεν	τιθείημεν	διδοίημεν	δεικνύοιμεν
ἰσταίητε	τιθείητε	διδοίητε	δεικνύητε
ἰσταίησαν	τιθείησαν	διδοίησαν	δεικνύοιεν

or more commonly

ἰσταίτον	τιθεῖτον	διδοῖτον
ἰσταίτην	τιθεῖτην	διδοῖτην
ἰσταίμεν	τιθεῖμεν	διδοῖμεν
ἰσταίτε	τιθεῖτε	διδοῖτε
ἰσταίεν	τιθεῖεν	διδοῖεν

## PRESENT IMPERATIVE

ἴστη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνυ
ἴστάτω	τιθέτω	διδότω	δεικνύτω
ἴστατον	τιθετον	διδοτον	δεικνυτον
ἴστάτων	τιθέτων	διδότων	δεικνύτων
ἴστατε	τιθετε	διδοτε	δείκνυτε
ἴστάντων	τιθέντων	διδόντων	δεικνύτων

## PRESENT INFINITIVE

ἴστάναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δεικνύναι
---------	---------	---------	-----------

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE

ἴστάς	τιθείς	διδούς	δεικνύς
-------	--------	--------	---------

## 651.

## SECOND AORIST INDICATIVE

ἔστην	[ἔθην]	[ἔδων]	ἔδυν <sup>1</sup>
ἔστης	[ἔθης]	[ἔδως]	ἔδυς
ἔστη	[ἔθη]	[ἔδω]	ἔδυ
ἔστητον	ἔθετον	ἔδοτον	ἔδυτον
ἔστήτην	ἔθέτην	ἔδότην	ἔδυτην
ἔστημεν	ἔθεμεν	ἔδομεν	ἔδυμεν
ἔστητε	ἔθετε	ἔδοτε	ἔδυτε
ἔστησαν	ἔθεσαν	ἔδοσαν	ἔδυσαν

## SECOND AORIST SUBJUNCTIVE

στῶ	θῶ	δῶ	δύω
στῆς	θῆς	δῆς	δύης
στῆ	θῆ	δῆ	δύη
στῆτον	θῆτον	δῶτον	δύητον
στῆτον	θῆτον	δῶτον	δύητον
στῶμεν	θῶμεν	δῶμεν	δύωμεν
στῆτε	θῆτε	δῶτε	δύητε
στῶσι	θῶσι	δῶσι	δύωσι

## SECOND AORIST OPTATIVE

σταίην	θείην	δοίην	
σταίης	θείης	δοίης	
σταίη	θείη	δοίη	
σταίητον	θείητον	δοίητον	
σταίητην	θείητην	δοίητην	
σταίημεν	θείημεν	δοίημεν	
σταίητε	θείητε	δοίητε	
σταίησαν	θείησαν	δοίησαν	

or more commonly

σταίτον	θείτον	δοίτον	
σταίτην	θείτην	δοίτην	
σταίμεν	θείμεν	δοίμεν	
σταίτε	θείτε	δοίτε	
σταίεν	θείεν	δοίεν	

<sup>1</sup> Second aorist of δύω, enter.

## SECOND AORIST IMPERATIVE

στήθι	θές	δός	δῦθι
στήτω	θέτω	δότω	δύτω
στήτον	θέτον	δότον	δύτον
στήτων	θέτων	δότων	δύτων
στήτε	θέτε	δότε	δύτε
στάντων	θέντων	δόντων	δύντων

## SECOND AORIST INFINITIVE

στήναι	θεῖναι	δοῦναι	δύναι
--------	--------	--------	-------

## SECOND AORIST PARTICIPLE

στάς	θείς	δούς	δύς
------	------	------	-----

## 652. MIDDLE (PASSIVE) VOICE OF VERBS IN μι

## PRESENT INDICATIVE

ἴσταμαι	τίθεμαι	δίδομαι	δείκνυμαι
ἴστασαι	τίθεσαι	δίδοσαι	δείκνυσαι
ἴσταται	τίθεται	δίδοται	δείκνυται
ἴστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
ἴστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
ἴστάμεθα	τίθέμεθα	δίδόμεθα	δείκνυμεθα
ἴστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
ἴστανται	τίθενται	δίδονται	δείκνυνται

## IMPERFECT

ἴσταμην	έτιθέμην	έδιδόμην	έδεικνύμην
ἴστασο	έτιθέσο	έδιδοσο	έδεικνυσο
ἴστατο	έτιθέτο	έδιδοτο	έδεικνυτο
ἴστασθον	έτιθεσθον	έδιδοσθον	έδεικνυσθον
ἴστασθην	έτιθέσθην	έδιδοσθην	έδεικνυσθην
ἴστάμεθα	έτιθέμεθα	έδιδόμεθα	έδεικνύμεθα
ἴστασθε	έτιθεσθε	έδιδοσθε	έδεικνυσθε
ἴσταντο	έτιθεντο	έδιδοντο	έδεικνυντο

## PRESENT SUBJUNCTIVE

ἴστώμαι	τιθώμαι	διδώμαι	δεικνύωμαι
ἴστῃ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
ἴστηται	τιθῆται	διδῶται	δεικνύηται
ἴστησθον	τιθῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύησθον
ἴστησθον	τιθῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύησθον
ἴστώμεθα	τιθώμεθα	διδώμεθα	δεικνύωμεθα
ἴστησθε	τιθῆσθε	διδῶσθε	δεικνύησθε
ἴστανται	τιθῶνται	διδῶνται	δεικνύωνται

## PRESENT OPTATIVE

ισταίμην	τιθείμην	διδοίμην	δεικνυόμην
ισταίο	τιθείο	διδοίο	δεικνύολο
ισταίτο	τιθείτο	διδοίτο	δεικνύοιτο
ισταΐσθον	τιθεΐσθον	διδοΐσθον	δεικνύοισθον
ισταΐσθην	τιθεΐσθην	διδοΐσθην	δεικνύοισθην
ισταΐμεθα	τιθεΐμεθα	διδοΐμεθα	δεικνυόμεθα
ισταΐσθε	τιθεΐσθε	διδοΐσθε	δεικνύοισθε
ισταΐντο	τιθεΐντο	διδοΐντο	δεικνύοιγτο

## PRESENT IMPERATIVE

ἴστασο	τίθεσο	διδοσο	δείκνυσο
ἴστάσθω	τιθέσθω	διδόσθω	δεικνύσθω
ἴστασθον	τιθεσθον	διδοσθον	δείκνυσθον
ἴστασθων	τιθεσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων
ἴστασθε	τιθεσθε	διδοσθε	δείκνυσθε
ἴστασθων	τιθεσθων	διδόσθων	δεικνύσθων

## PRESENT INFINITIVE

ἴστασθαι	τίθεσθαι	διδοσθαι	δείκνυσθαι

## PRESENT PARTICIPLE

ἴσταμενος	τιθέμενος	διδόμενος	δεικνύμενος
-----------	-----------	-----------	-------------

## 653. SECOND AORIST MIDDLE OF VERBS IN μι

## INDICATIVE

ἐπριάμην <sup>1</sup>	ἐθέμην	ἔδόμην
ἐπρίω	ἔθου	ἔδου
ἐπρίατο	ἔθετο	ἔδοτο
ἐπριασθον	ἔθεσθον	ἔδοσθον
ἐπριάσθην	ἔθέσθην	ἔδόσθην
ἐπριάμεθα	ἐθέμεθα	ἔδόμεθα
ἐπριασθε	ἔθεσθε	ἔδοσθε
ἐπριαντο	ἔθεντο	ἔδοντο

## SUBJUNCTIVE

πρίωμαι	θώμαι	δῶμαι
πρίῃ	θῇ	δῷ
πρίηται	θήται	δῶται
πρίησθον	θήσθον	δῶσθον
πρίησθον	θήσθον	δῶσθον
πριώμεθα	θώμεθα	δῶμεθα
πρίησθε	θήσθε	δῶσθε
πρίωνται	θῶνται	δῶνται

<sup>1</sup> Used as second aorist of ὠνέμαι, bvg.      ιστημι lacks 2 aor. mid

## OPTATIVE

πριαίμην	θείμην	δοίμην
πρίαιο	θεῖο	δοῖο
πρίαιτο	θεῖτο	δοῖτο
πρίαισθον	θεῖσθον	δοῖσθον
πριαίσθην	θεῖσθην	δοῖσθην
πριαίμεθα	θείμεθα	δοίμεθα
πρίαισθε	θεῖσθε	δοῖσθε
πρίαιντο	θεῖντο	δοῖντο

## IMPERATIVE

πρίω	θοῦ	δοῦ
πριάσθω	θέσθω	δόσθω
πρίασθον	θέσθον	δόσθον
πριάσθων	θέσθων	δόσθων
πρίασθε	θέσθε	δόσθε
πριάσθων	θέσθων	δόσθων

## INFINITIVE

πρίασθαι	θέσθαι	δόσθαι
----------	--------	--------

## PARTICIPLE

πριάμενος, η, ον	θέμενος, η, ον	δόμενος, η, ον
------------------	----------------	----------------

## 654. SECOND PERFECT ACTIVE OF ἴστημι

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
(ἴστηκα)	ἴστω	ἴσταίνη	
(ἴστηκας)	ἴστηγς	ἴσταίης	ἴσταθι
(ἴστηκε)	ἴστῃ	ἴσταίη	ἴστάτω
ἴστατον	ἴστητον	ἴσταίτον, -αίητον	ἴστατον
ἴστατον	ἴστητον	ἴσταίτην, -αίητην	ἴστάτων
ἴσταμεν	ἴστῶμεν	ἴσταίμεν, -αίημεν	
ἴστατε	ἴστητε	ἴσταίτε, -αίητε	ἴστατε
ἴστάσι	ἴστωσι	ἴσταίεν, -αίησαν	ἴστάντων

INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
ἴστάναι	ἴστώς, ὥστα, ὁς

## SECOND PLUPERFECT

(εἴστηκη)		ἴσταμεν
(εἴστηκης)	ἴστατον	ἴστατε
(εἴστηκει)	ἴστάτην	ἴστασαν

## 655. PRESENT AND FUTURE SYSTEMS OF εἰμί [éσ], be

	PRESENT		IMPERFECT
INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
εἰμί	ώ	εἴην	ήν, ἦ
εί	ήσ	εἴης	ήσθι
έστι	ή	εἴη	ήστω
έστον	ήτον	εἴτον, εἴητον	ήστον
έστόν	ήτον	εἴτην, εἴητην	ήστων
έσμεν	ώμεν	εἴμεν, εἴημεν	ήμεν
έστε	ήτε	εἴτε, εἴητε	ήστε, ήτε
είσι	ώσι	εἴεν, εἴησαν	ήσαν

Infinitive εἶναι, Participle ὄν, ούσα, ὅν

## FUTURE (MIDDLE)

INDICATIVE	OPTATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
έσομαι	έσοιμην	έσεσθαι	έσόμενος
έσει	έσοιο		
έσται	έσοιτο		
έσεσθον	έσοισθον		
έσεσθον	έσοισθην		
έσρομεθα	έσοιμεθα		
έστεσθε	έσοισθε		
έσονται	έσοιντο		

## 656. PRESENT SYSTEM OF εἰμί [é], go

	PRESENT		IMPERFECT
INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE
εἰμί	ίω	ίσιμι, ισίην	ήα, ηειν
εί	ίγες	ίσις	ήεις, ηεισθα
είσι	ίη	ίσι	ήει, ηειν
έτον	ήτον	ίσιτον	ήτον
έτον	ήτον	ίσιτην	ήτην
έμεν	ίωμεν	ίσιμεν	ήμεν
έτε	ήτε	ίσιτε	ήτε
έστι	ίωσι	ίσιεν	ήσαν, ηεσαν

Infinitive ένειν, Participle ίών ισίσα, ίών

## IRREGULAR VERBS IN μι

657.

οἶδα [ið], *know*

SECOND PERFECT		SECOND PLUPERFECT						
INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	PLUPERFECT
οἶδα	εἰδώ	εἰδείην						ἔδη, ἔδειν
οἶσθα	εἰδῆς	εἰδείης	ἴσθι					ἔδησθα, ἔδεισθα
οἶδε	εἰδῇ	εἰδείη	ἴστω					ἔδει, ἔδειν
ἴστον	εἰδῆτον	εἰδείτον	ἴστον					ἔστον
ἴστον	εἰδῆτον	εἰδείτην	ἴστων					ἔστην
ἴσμεν	εἰδῶμεν	εἰδείμεν, εἰδείημεν						ἔσμεν
ἴστε	εἰδῆτε	εἰδείτε, εἰδείητε	ἴστε					ἔστε
ἴστασι	εἰδῶσι	εἰδείεν, εἰδείησαν	ἴστων					ἔσαν, ἔδεσαν
INFINITIVE		PARTICIPLE						
εἰδέναι		εἰδώς, εἰδυῖα, εἰδός, gen. εἰδότος, etc.						

658.

φημί [ɸa], *say*

PRESENT		IMPERFECT		INFINITIVE	
INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE
φημί	φῶ	φαίην			
φής	φῆς	φαίης	φαθί, φάθι		
φησί	φῇ	φαίῃ	φάτω		
φατόν	φῆτον	φαίτον, φαίητον	φάτον		
φατόν	φῆτον	φαίτην, φαίητην	φάτων		
φαμέν	φῶμεν	φαίμεν, φαίημεν			
φατέ	φῆτε	φαίτε, φαίητε	φάτε		
φᾶσι	φῶσι	φαίεν, φαίησαν	φάντων		
		IMPERFECT		INFINITIVE	
ἔφην		ἔφαμεν			
ἔφησθα, ἔφης		ἔφατον	ἔφατε		
ἔφη		ἔφάτην	ἔφασαν		

659.

ἴημι [iɛ̄], *send*

PRESENT		PARTICIPLE			
INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
ἴημι	ἴω	ἴείν		ἴειναι	ἴεις, ίεῖσα, ίέν
ἴης	ἴῆς	ἴείης	ἴει		
ἴησι	ἴῇ	ἴείη	ἴέτω		
ἴετον	ἴήτον	ἴείτον, ίείητον	ἴετον		
ἴετον	ἴήτον	ἴείτην, ίείητην	ἴέτων		
ἴεμεν	ἴῶμεν	ἴείμεν, ίείημεν			
ἴετε	ἴήτε	ἴείτε, ίείητε	ἴετε		
ἴάσι	ἴῶσι	ἴείεν, ίείησαν	ἴέντων		

## IMPERFECT

ἴην		ἴμεν
ἴεις	ἴετον	ἴετε
ἴει	ἴέτην	ἴεσαν

*Future**First Aorist**Perfect (in composition)*

ήσω, etc., regular ἤκα, ἤκας, ἤκε, only in indic. είκα, etc., regular

## SECOND AORIST (generally in composition)

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
	ώ	εἶην		εἰναι	εῖς, εἰσα, ἐν
	γῆς	εἶης		ἐσ	
	ή	εἶη		ἐτω	
εἴτον	ήτον	εἴτον, εἴητον		ἔτον	
εἴτην	ήτον	εἴτην, εἴήτην		ἔτων	
εἰμεν	ώμεν	εἰμεν, εἴημεν			
εἴτε	ήτε	εἴτε, εἴητε		ἔτε	
εἰσαν	ώσι	εἰεν, εἴησαν		ἔντων	

## MIDDLE

## PRESENT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
ἴεμαι	ἴώμαι	ἴείμην		ἴεσθαι	ἴέμενος
ἴεσαι	ἴη	ἴειο	ἴεσο		
ἴεται	ἴηται	ἴείτο	ἴεσθω		
ἴεσθον	ἴησθον	ἴεισθον	ἴεσθον		
ἴεσθον	ἴησθον	ἴεισθην	ἴεσθων		
ἴέμεθα	ἴώμεθα	ἴείμεθα			
ἴεσθε	ἴησθε	ἴεισθε	ἴεσθε		
ἴενται	ἴωνται	ἴείντο	ἴεσθων		

## IMPERFECT

ἴέμην		ἴέμεθα
ἴεσο	ἴεσθον	ἴεσθε
ἴετο	ἴεσθην	ἴεντο

*Future (in composition)*

ήσομαι, etc., regular

*First Aorist (in composition)*

ήκάμην, only in indic.

*Perfect (in composition)*

είμαι (imper. είσθω; infin. είσθαι; partic. είμένος)

## SECOND AORIST (generally in composition)

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
ἔμην	ῶμαι	εἴμην		ἔσθαι	ἔμενος
ἔστο	γῆ	εἴο	οὖ		
ἔτο	ἡταί	εἶτο		ἔσθω	
ἔσθον	ἡσθον	εἶσθον		ἔσθον	
ἔσθην	ἡσθον	εἴσθην		ἔσθων	
ἔμεθα	ῶμεθα	εἴμεθα			
ἔσθε	ἡσθε	εἶσθε		ἔσθε	
ἔντο	ῶνται	εἶντο		ἔσθων	

*Aorist Passive (in composition)*

εἴθην (subj. ἔθω; partic. ἔθεις)

*Future Passive (in composition)*

ἔθήσομαι

## IRREGULAR VERBS IN μι

660.

κεῖμαι [κει], *lie*

## PRESENT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
κεῖμαι	κέωμαι	κεοίμην		κεῖσθαι	κείμενος
κεῖσαι	κεῃ	κέοιο	κεῖσο		
κεῖται	κέηται	κέοιτο	κεῖσθω		
κεῖσθον	κέησθον	κέοισθον	κεῖσθον		
κεῖσθον	κέησθον	κέοισθην	κεῖσθων		
κείμεθα	κεώμεθα	κεοίμεθα			
κεῖσθε	κέησθε	κέοισθε	κεῖσθε		
κεῖνται	κέωνται	κέοιντο	κεῖσθων		

## IMPERFECT

ἐκείμην		ἐκείμεθα
ἐκεισο	ἐκεισθον	ἐκεισθε
ἐκειτο	ἐκεισθην	ἐκειντο

661.

κάθημαι [ήσ], *sit down*

## PRESENT

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFINITIVE	PARTICIPLE
κάθημαι	καθῶμαι	καθοίμην		καθήσθαι	καθήμενος
κάθησαι	καθῆ	καθοῖο	κάθησο		
κάθηται	καθῆται	καθοῖτο	καθήσθω		
κάθησθον	καθῆσθον	καθοῖσθον	κάθησθον		
κάθησθον	καθῆσθον	καθοῖσθην	καθήσθων		
καθήμεθα	καθῶμεθα	καθοίμεθα			
κάθησθε	καθῆσθε	καθοῖσθε	κάθησθε		
κάθηνται	καθῶνται	καθοῖντο	καθήσθων		

## IMPERFECT

έκαθήμην, καθήμην		έκαθήμεθα, καθήμεθα
έκάθησο, καθῆσο	έκάθησθον, καθῆσθον	έκαθησθε, καθῆσθε
έκάθητο, καθῆστο	έκαθήσθην, καθῆσθην	έκαθηντο, καθῆντο

## 662.

## SECOND AORIST OF μι-VERBS

## ACTIVE

βαίνω [βα], *go*

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFIN.	PART.
ἔβην	βῶ	βαίνην		βῆναι	βάς
ἔβησ	βῆσ	βαίνης	βῆθι		
ἔβῃ	βῇ	βαίνη	βήτω		
ἔβητον	βῆτον	βαῖτον	βῆτον		
ἔβήτην	βῆτον	βαῖτην	βήτων		
ἔβημεν	βώμεν	βαῖμεν			
ἔβητε	βῆτε	βαῖτε	βήτε		
ἔβησαν	βῶσι	βαῖεν	βάντων		

φθάνω [φθα], *anticipate*

ἔφθην	φθῶ	φθαίην	φθῆναι	φθάς
ἔφθησ	φθῆσ	φθαίης		
ἔφθη	φθῆ	φθαίη		
ἔφθητον	φθῆτον	φθαῖτον		
ἔφθήτην	φθῆτον	φθαῖτην		
ἔφθημεν	φθώμεν	φθαῖμεν		
ἔφθητε	φθῆτε	φθαῖτε		
ἔφθησαν	φθῶσι	φθαῖεν		

διδράσκω [δρα], *run*

ἔδρᾶν	δρῶ	δραίην	δρᾶναι	δράς
ἔδρᾶς	δρᾶς	δραίης		
ἔδρᾶ	δρᾶ	δραίη		
ἔδρᾶτον	δρᾶτον	δραίτον		
ἔδράτην	δρᾶτον	δραίτην		
ἔδρᾶμεν	δρῶμεν	δραίμεν		
ἔδρᾶτε	δρᾶτε	δραίτε		
ἔδρᾶσαν	δρῶσι	δραίεν		

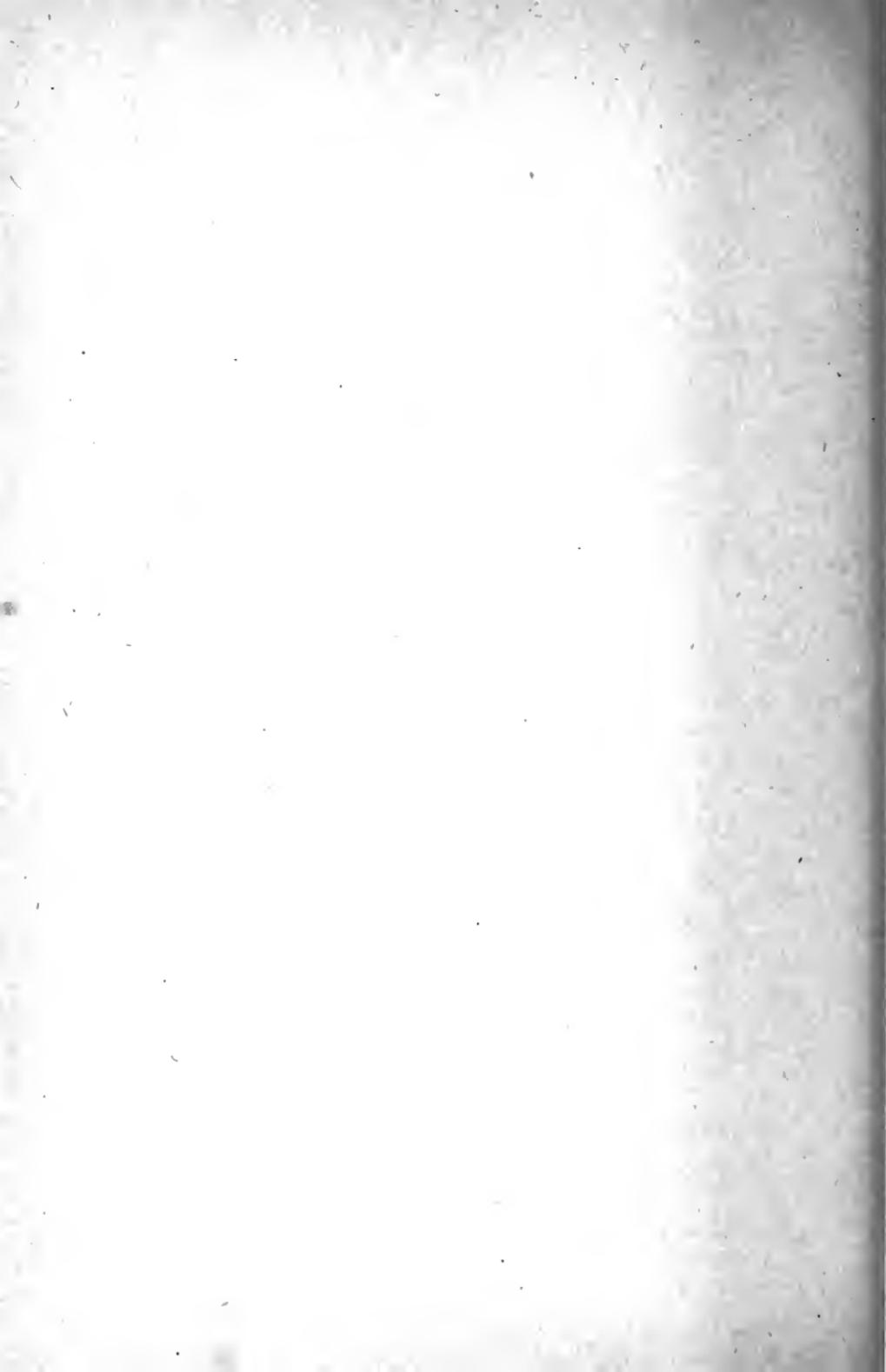
ἀλίσκομαι [άλ, ἀλο], *catch*

INDICATIVE	SUBJUNCTIVE	OPTATIVE	IMPERATIVE	INFIN.	PART.
έδλων	ἀλῶ	ἀλοίην		ἀλῶναι	ἀλούς
έδλως	ἀλῷς	ἀλοίης			
έδλω	ἀλῷ	ἀλοίη			
έδλωτον	ἀλῶτον	ἀλοίτον			
έδλώτην	ἀλῶτον	ἀλοίτην			
έδλωμεν	ἀλῶμεν	ἀλοίμεν			
έδλωτε	ἀλῶτε	ἀλοίτε			
έδλωσαν	ἀλῶσι	ἀλοίεν			

γιγνώσκω [γνο], *know*

ἔγνων	γνῶ	γνοίην		γνῶναι	γνούς
ἔγνως	γνῷς	γνοίης	γνῶθι		
ἔγνω	γνῷ	γνοίη	γνώτω		
ἔγνωτον	γνῶτον	γνοίτον	γνῶτον		
ἔγνώτην	γνῶτον	γνοίτην	γνώτων		
ἔγνωμεν	γνῶμεν	γνοίμεν			
ἔγνωτε	γνῶτε	γνοίτε	γνῶτε		
ἔγνωσαν	γνῶσι	γνοίεν	γνόντων		

## **VOCABULARIES**



## ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

### A

**abandon**, ἐκλείπω.  
**able**, ικανός.  
**able, to be**, δύναμαι.  
**above**, ὑπέρ (gen.).  
**Abydus**, Ἄβυδος, οὐ, ἡ.  
**accomplish**, καταπράττω.  
**accomplice**, help to, συμπράττω.  
**according to**, ως.  
**accordingly**, οὖν.  
**account**, on this, διὰ τοῦτο.  
**accuse**, αἰτίαμαι.  
**acropolis**, ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ.  
**advance**, ἐπιχωρέω.  
**against**, ἐπί, πρὸς (acc.).  
**aid**, ὠφελέω.  
**all**, πᾶς.  
**along side of**, παρά (acc., dat.).  
**also**, καὶ.  
**always**, ἀεί.  
**amazed**, to be, θαυμάζω.  
**among**, ἐν (dat.).  
**and**, καὶ.  
**animal**, θηρίον, οὐ, τό.  
**announce**, ἀγγέλλω.  
**annoy**, ἀνίδια.  
**annoyed**, to be, ἀχθομαι.  
**another**, ἔλλος, ἔτερος.  
**any one**, τις.  
**Apollo**, Ἀπόλλων, ωνος, ὁ.  
**arise**, ἀνιστῆμι, γίγνομαι.  
**Aristippus**, Ἀριστίππος, οὐ, ὁ.  
**armor**, δράτα, ων, τά.  
**army**, στράτευμα, ατος, τό, στρατιᾶ,  
 ἄς, ἡ.  
**arrange**, συντάττω.  
**array**, τάξις, εως, ἡ.

**arrest**, συλλαμβάνω.  
**Artaxerxes**, Ἀρταξέρξης, οὐ, ὁ.  
**as**, as if, ως.  
**ask for**, αἰτέω.  
**assemble**, ἀθροίσω, συλλέγω.  
**assembly**, ἐκκλησιᾶ, ἄς, ἡ.  
**assist**, ὠφελέω.  
**at**, ἐπί (dat. w. verb of rest), εἰς.  
**at home**, οἴκοι.  
**at once**, εὐθύς.  
**at that time**, τότε.  
**at the same time**, ἅμα.  
**attack**, make an, ἔπειμι (dat.).  
**attempt**, πειράμαι.

### B

**barbarian**, βάρβαρος, οὐ, ὁ.  
**barely**, μικρόν.  
**barley**, κριθή, ης, ἡ.  
**battle**, μάχη, ης, ἡ.  
**be**, εἰμι.  
**bear**, φέρω.  
**beast**, θηρίον, οὐ, τό.  
**beautiful**, καλός.  
**because**, διτι.  
**because of**, διά (acc.).  
**become**, γίγνομαι.  
**before**, πρίν, πρότερος, πρό.  
**beg**, δέομαι (gen.).  
**behold**, ὄράω.  
**benefit**, ὠφελέω.  
**besiege**, πολιορκέω.  
**bid**, κελεύω.  
**boat**, πλοῖον, οὐ, τό.  
**Boeotian**, Βοιώτιος, οὐ, ὁ.  
**both**, διμότερος, both . . . and, καὶ  
 . . . καὶ.

bridge, γέφυρα, ἄς, ḡ.  
 brightness (brilliancy), λαμπρότης,  
 ητος, ḡ.  
 bring, ἄγω.  
 bring together, συλλέγω.  
 bronze, χαλκοῦς.  
 brother, ἀδελφός, οῦ, ḍ.  
 build, οἰκοδομέω.  
 but, ἀλλά, δέ.  
 by, ὑπό (agent, gen.), κατά (acc.).

## C

call, καλέω.  
 calumniate, διαβάλλω.  
 canal, διώρυξ, υχος, ḡ.  
 capable, ικανός.  
 carry, ἄγω, φέρω.  
 Castolus, Καστωλός, ου, ḍ.  
 cause trouble, πράγματα παρέχω.  
 cavalry, ἵππεῖς, ἵππον, ol.  
 cave, ἄντρον, ου, τό.  
 Celaenae, Κελαιναῖ, ὥν, al.  
 center, μέσον, ου, τό.  
 certain, τίς.  
 charge, ἀντίος εἶμι (dat.).  
 chariot, ἄρμα, ατος, τό.  
 chief, ἀρχων, οντος, δ.  
 chiton, χιτών, ὥνος, ḍ.  
 Cilicia, Κιλικίā, ἄς, ḡ.  
 Cilicians, Κιλικεῖ, ὥν, ol.  
 city, πόλις, εως, ḍ.  
 claim, ἀξιώω.  
 Clearchus, Κλέαρχος, ου, ḍ.  
 clearly, δῆλος.  
 close, τελευτή, ήσ, ḡ.  
 collect, ἀθροίζω, συλλέγω.  
 colony, ἀποικίā, ἄς, ḡ.  
 come, ἔρχομαι.  
 come to terms with, συναλλάττω  
 (πρός + acc.).  
 command, κελεύω.  
 commander, στρατηγός, οῦ, ḍ.

conquer, νικάω.  
 conquered, to be, ἡττάομαι.  
 consider, νομίζω.  
 consult with, συμβουλεύω (dat.).  
 contend, ἐρίζω.  
 contest, ἀγών, ὕνος, ḍ.  
 coöperate with, συμπράττω (dat.).  
 counsel, to take—with, συμβου-  
 λεύω (dat.).  
 country, χώρα, ἄς, ḡ.  
 cowardly, κακός.  
 custom, νόμος, ου, ḍ.  
 cut to pieces, κατακόπτω.  
 Cydnus, Κύδνος, ου, ḍ.  
 Cyrus, Κύρος, ου, ḍ.

## D

danger, κίνδυνος, ου, ḍ.  
 daric, δᾶρεικός, οῦ, ḍ.  
 Darius, Δᾶρεῖος, ου, δ.  
 day, ἡμέρα, ἄς, ḡ.  
 day's journey, σταθμός, οῦ, ḍ.  
 death, put to, ἀποκτένω.  
 decide, δοκέω (see Greek Vocab.).  
 deem right, ἀξιώω.  
 demand, ἀπαιτέω.  
 descend, καταβαίνω.  
 desire, βούλομαι.  
 destroy, ἀπόλλυμι, διαρπάζω.  
 die, ἀποθνήσκω.  
 discover, αἰσθάνομαι.  
 dishonor, in, ἄτιμος.  
 dishonored, ἄτιμος.  
 display, ἐπιδείκνυμι.  
 ditch, διώρυξ, υχος, ḡ.  
 do, ποιέω.  
 door, θύρα, ἄς, ḡ.  
 draw up, τάττω.  
 drive by, παρελαύνω.  
 drive out, ἐκβάλλω.  
 due, to be, ὁφείλω.  
 dwell, οἰκέω.

**E**

earth, γῆ, γῆς, ἡ.  
 eighteen, ὀκτωκαίδεκα.  
 elder, πρεσβύτερος.  
 eleven, ἑνδεκα.  
 employ, χρόμαι (dat.).  
 end, τελευτή, ἥς, ἡ.  
 enemy, πολέμιοι, ὠν, οἱ.  
 enlist, λαμβάνω.  
 enter, εἰσβάλλω.  
 entire, δῶλος, πᾶς.  
**Ερυαχα**, Ἐπύαξα, ης, ἡ.  
 escape, ἐκφεύγω.  
 exceedingly, ἵσχυρῶς.  
 except, πλήν.  
 excuse, πρόφασις, εως, ἡ.  
 exercise, γυμνάζω.  
 exile, φυγάς, ἀδος, ὁ. Vb. ἐκβάλλω.  
 expedition, make an, στρατεύω.  
 explain, δηλώω.  
 every sort, παντοδάπτω.

**F**

father, πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ.  
 favor, ὑπάρχω (dat.).  
 fear, φόβος, ου, ὁ.  
 festival (*Lycaean*), Λύκαια, ὠν, τά.  
 few, δηλγοι.  
 fifteen, πεντεκαίδεκα.  
 fight, μάχομαι.  
 final, ἔσχατος.  
 find, εὑρίσκω.  
 first, πρῶτος.  
 fish, ἵθης, ὑος, ὁ.  
 five, πέντε.  
 flay, ἐκδέρω.  
 flee, φεύγω.  
 flow, ρέω.  
 follow, ἵπομαι (dat.).  
 follows, as, τάδε.  
 following day, the, τῇ ὕστερᾳ.  
 following manner, in the, τὸνδε  
     τὸν τρόπον.

foot, πούς, ποδός, ὁ.  
 for, conj., γάρ.  
 formerly, τὸ ἀρχαῖον.  
 forward, go, πρόβειμι, προέρχομαι.  
 fountain, κρήνη, ης, ἡ.  
 four, τέτταρες.  
 friend, φίλος, ου, ὁ.  
 friendly, φίλος.  
 frightened, ppl. of φοβέομαι.  
 from, ἀπό, ἐκ.  
 from there, ἐντεῦθεν.  
 fugitive, φυγάς, ἀδος, ὁ.  
 full of, πλήρης.  
 furnish, παρέχω.

**G**

**garrison commander**, φρούραρχος  
     ου, ὁ.  
 gather, ἀθροίζω, συλλέγω.  
 general, στρατηγός, οῦ, ὁ.  
 gift, δῶρον, ου, τό.  
 give, δίδωμι, παρέχω.  
 gladly, ἡδέως.  
 go, εἰμι, ἔρχομαι.  
 go away, ἀπέρχομαι.  
 go down, καταβαίνω.  
 go forward, πρόβειμι.  
 go up, ἀναβαίνω.  
 god, θεός, οῦ, ὁ.  
 gold, χρυσόν, ου, τό.  
 good, ἀγαθός.  
 goods, τὰ ἄντα.  
 great, μέγας.  
**Greek**, Ἑλληνικός; "Ελλην, ηνος, ὁ.  
 ground, on the—that, ὡς.  
 guard, φυλάττω.  
 guest-friend, ξένος, ου, ὁ.

**H**

halt, ἤστημι.  
 hand, to be on, παραγίγνομαι.  
 happen, τυγχάνω.  
 happen upon, ἐντυγχάνω (dat.).

harbor, λιμήν, ἔνος, ὁ.  
 hard pressed, to be, πιέζομαι.  
 have, ἔχω.  
 he, ὁ δὲ, and he, but he; sometimes  
 οὗτος or ἐκεῖνος = he.  
 hear, ἀκούω.  
 heavy-armed soldier, ὀπλίτης, οὐ, ὁ.  
 heights, ἀκρα, ὡν, τά.  
 Hellespont, Ἐλλήσποντος, οὐ, ὁ.  
 helmet, κράνος, ους, τό.  
 help to accomplish, συμπράττω.  
 herald, κῆρυξ, ὑκος, ὁ.  
 hide, δέρμα, ατος, τό.  
 him, αὐτός in oblique cases.  
 hinder, κωλύω.  
 hired soldier, ξένος, ου, ὁ.  
 his, αὐτοῦ.  
 hold, ἔχω.  
 home, at, οἴκοι.  
 homeward, οἴκαδε.  
 honor, τιμάω.  
 honorable, καλός, τίμος.  
 hope, ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ḡ.  
 hoplite, ὀπλίτης, οὐ, ὁ.  
 horse, ἵππος, ου, ὁ.  
 horseman, ἵππεύς, ἔως, ὁ.  
 hostile, πολέμος.  
 house, οἰκλᾶ, ἄς, ḡ.  
 how many, πόσος.  
 hunt, θηρεύω.

## I

I, ἔγω.  
 Iconium, Ἰκόνιον, ου, τό.  
 if, εἰ, ἔάν.  
 impassable, ἀδιάβατος, ου.  
 in, ἐν.  
 inhabit, οἰκέω.  
 inhabitants, οἱ ἐνοικοῦντες.  
 inhabited, οἰκούμενος.  
 inland, ἀνω.  
 in order that, ἵνα, ὡς, δημος.  
 instead of, αντὶ.

institute, τίθημι.  
 intention (future of participle).

interpreter, ἐρμηνεύς, ἔως, ὁ.

into, εἰς (acc.).

Ionia, Ἰωνία, ἄς, ḡ.

it, αὐτὸς in oblique cases.

## J

join, σύνγνυμι.

journey, a day's, σταθμός, οῦ, ὁ.

## K

kill, ἀποκτείνω.

kind, every, παντοδαπός.

king, βασιλεύς, ἔως, ὁ.

kingdom, βασιλείā, ἄς, ḡ.

know, γιγνώσκω.

known, to make, δηλώω.

## L

Lacedaemonian, Λακεδαιμόνιος.

land, γῆ, γῆς, ḡ; χώρα, ἄς, ḡ.

large, μέγας.

laugh, γελάω.

laughter, γέλως, ωτος, ὁ.

lead, ἄγω, ἤγεομαι (dat. or gen.).

lead back home (restore), κατάγω.

leader, ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ.

leave, λείπω.

leave behind, καταλείπω.

life, βίος, ου, ὁ.

loose, λόθω.

Lycaean, cf. "festival."

## M

Maeander, Μαλανδρός, ου, ὁ.

make, ποιέω.

make an attack, ἔπειμι (dat.).

make a bridge, σύνγνυμι.

make a review, ἐπιδείκνυμι, ἐξέτασι  
ποιοῦμαι.

make war, πολεμέω (dat. or πρός  
with acc.).

man, ἄνθρος, ἄνδρος, ου, ὁ; άνθρωπος, ου, ὁ.

manner, *τρόπος*, ου, δ.  
 many, *πολὺς*. as—as possible, *ώς πλέοντος*. —times, *πολλάκις*.  
 march, *πορεύομαι*, *ἔξελανω*.  
 march up, *ἀναβαίνω*.  
 market-place, *ἀγορά*, *ᾶς*, *ἡ*.  
 Marsyas, *Μαρσύας*, ου, δ.  
 meanwhile, *ἐν* φ.  
 meet, go to, *ἀπαντάω* (dat.).  
 meet with, *συγγίγνομαι* (dat.).  
 Menon, *Μένων*, *ωνος*, δ.  
 messenger, *ἄγγελος*, ου, δ.  
 Midas, *Μίδας*, ου, δ.  
 middle, *μέσος*.  
 midst, in the, *ἐν μέσῳ*.  
 Miletus, *Μίλητος*, ου, *ἡ*.  
 mingle (mix with), *κεράννυμι* (acc. and dat.).  
 money, *χρῆμα*, *ατος*, *τό*.  
 month, *μήν*, *μηνός*, δ.  
 more, *πλείων*.  
 mother, *μήτηρ*, *μητρός*, *ἡ*.  
 mountain, *ὄρος*, *ὄρους*, *τό*.  
 much, *πολύς*.  
 myself, *ἐμαυτοῦ*, *ῆς*.

## N

name, *δνομα*, *ατος*, *τό*.  
 night, *νύξ*, *νυκτός*, *ἡ*.  
 no one, *οὐδείς*, *μηδείς*.  
 not, οὐ, *μή*.  
 notice, *κατανοέω*.  
 now, *νῦν*, *ἥδη*.  
 number, *ἀριθμός*, *οῦ*, δ.

## O

obey, *πειθώ* (mid.. dat.).  
 offer sacrifice, *θέω*.  
 old, *πρέσβυτος*.  
 old man, *γέρων*, *οντος*, δ.  
 older, *πρεσβύτερος*.  
 on, *ἐπί* (w. gen.).  
 one, *εἷς*.  
 once, at, *εὐθύς*.

opponent, *άντιστασιώτης*, ου, δ.  
 orator, *ῥήτωρ*, *ορος*, δ.  
 order, in—that, *ἴνα*, *ώς*, *ὅπως*.  
 order, to, *κελεύω*.  
 originally, *τὸ ἀρχαῖον*.  
 ourselves, *ἡμεῖς αὐτοί*.  
 outcry, *κραυγή*, *ῆς*, *ἡ*.  
 over, *ὑπέρ* (gen. or acc.).  
 overcome, *περιγίγνομαι* (gen.).  
 owe, *δέφειλω*.

## P

palace, *βασίλεια*, *ων*, *τά*.  
 park, *παράδεισος*, ου, δ.  
 parasang, *παρασάγγης*, ου, δ.  
 Parysatis, *Παρύσατις*, *ιδος*, *ἡ*.  
 Pasion, *Πασιλων*, *ωνος*, δ.  
 pass, *εἰσβολή*, *ῆς*, *ἡ*.  
 passage, *ὑπερβολή*, *ῆς*, *ἡ*.  
 pause, *παύω* (mid.).  
 pay, *μισθός*, *οῦ*, δ.  
 pay, to, *ἀποδίδωμι*.  
 pelt, to, *βάλλω*.  
 Peltae, *Πέλται*, *ῶν*, *οι*.  
 peltast, *πελταστής*, *οῦ*, δ.  
 perceive, *αἰσθάνομαι*.  
 perform sacrifice, *θέω*.  
 perish, *ἀπόλλυμι* (mid.).  
 permit, *έδω*.  
 Persian, *Ιλέρσης*, ου, δ.  
 persuade, *π.ιθώ*.  
 phalanx, *φάλαγξ*, *αγγος*, *ἡ*.  
 Phrygia, *Φρυγία*, *ᾶς*, *ἡ*.  
 Pigres, *Πίγρης*, *ητος*, *ἡ*.  
 Pisidians, *Πισίδαι*, *ῶν*, *οι*.  
 place, *ἴστημι*.  
 plain, *πεδίον*, ου, *τό*.  
 plan, *βουλεύομαι*.  
 pleasant, *χαρίεις*, *ἥδυς*.  
 pleased with, to be, *ἥδομαι* (dat.).  
 pledge, *πιστον*, ου, *τό*.  
 phethron, *πλέθρον*, ου, *τό*.  
 plot, *ἐπιβουλή*, *ῆς*, *ἡ*.

**plot** (against), *to*, ἐπιβουλεύω (dat.).  
**plunder**, ἀρπάζω.  
**possess**, ἔχω, είμι w. dat.  
**power**, δύναμις, εώς, ἡ.  
**power**, come into the—of, γίγνομαι  
 ἐπι (dat.). in the—of, ἐπι (dat.).  
**present arms**, προβάλλω τὰ σπλα.  
**present**, to be, πάρειμι, παραγίγνομαι.  
**press hard**, πέξω.  
**prevent**, κωλύω.  
**prize**, ἀθλον, ου, τό.  
**proceed**, πορεύομαι.  
**promise**, ὑπισχνέομαι.  
**prosperous**, εὐδαίμων.  
**province**, ἀρχή, ἥσ, ἡ.  
**Proxenus**, Πρόξενος, ου, ὁ.  
**purple**, φοινικοῦ.  
**put to death**, ἀποκτεῖνω.

**Q**

**queen**, βασίλεια, ἄσ, ἡ.  
**quickly**, ταχύ, θάττον, τάχιστα.

**R**

**ransom**, λησμα.  
**rapidly**, see “quickly.”  
**reach**, ἀφικνέομαι.  
**ready**, ἔτοιμος, παράσκευος.  
**receive**, λαμβάνω.  
**receive back**, ἀπολαμβάνω.  
**reconcile**, συναλλάττω.  
**region**, χώρα, ἄσ, ἡ.  
**remain**, μένω.  
**rest of**, *οι* ἄλλοι.  
**restore**, κατάγω.  
**review**, ἐξέτασις, εώς, ἡ.  
**review**, *to*, ἐξέτασιν ποιοῦμαι.  
**right**, think it, ἀξιό.  
**ride by**, παρελαύνω.  
**river**, ποταμός, οῦ, ὁ.  
**road**, ὁδός, οῦ, ἡ.  
**rule**, ἀρχω (gen.).  
**ruler**, ἀρχων, οντος, ὁ.

**run**, τρέχω.  
**rush**, ἵημι (mid.).

**S**

**sacrifice**, θῦω.  
**same**, *the*, ὁ αὐτός.  
**same things**, *the*, τὰ αὐτά, ταῦτα.  
**Sardis**, Σάρδεις, εων, αι.  
**satrap**, σατράπης, ου, ὁ.  
**satyr**, σάτυρος, ου, ὁ.  
**say**, λέγω, φημί, εἶπον.  
**sea**, θάλαττα, ης, ἡ.  
**secretly**, λανθάνω with a ppl., λάθρα.  
**see**, ὄράω.  
**seem best**, δοκέω.  
**send**, πέμπω.  
**send away or back**, ἀποπέμπω.  
**send for**, μεταπέμπομαι.  
**send word**, παραγγέλλω.  
**set out**, ὀρμάομαι.  
**set up**, ρίθημι.  
**seven**, επτά.  
**shield**, ἀσπίς, ἴδος, ἡ.  
**show**, φαίνω, δείκνυμι.  
**since**, ἐπει.  
**six**, ἔξ.  
**slay**, ἀποκτεῖνω.  
**small**, μικρός.  
**so**, οὖν.  
**so as**, ὥστε.  
**soldier**, στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ.  
**someone**, τις.  
**son**, νιός, οῦ, ὁ.  
**sooner**, πρότερος.  
**so that**, ὥστε.  
**sound the trumpet**, σαλπίζω.  
**speak**, λέγω, εἶπον.  
**spend money**, δαπανάω.  
**spring**, κρήνη, ης, ἡ.  
**stand**, ἰστημι.  
**start**, ὀρμάω (usually mid.).  
**station**, τιθημι.  
**stay**, μένω.

steep, ὅρθιος.  
 subordinate, ὑπαρχος, ου, ὁ.  
 successfully, καλῶς.  
 support, τροφή, ἡς, ἡ.  
 support, to, τρέφω, ὑπάρχω (dat.).  
 suppose, νομίζω.  
 suspect, ὑποπτεύω.  
 summon, μεταπέμπομαι, καλέω.  
 swift, ταχύς.  
 sword, ξίφος, ους, τό.  
**Syennesis**, Συέννεσις, ιος, ὁ.

**T**

table, τράπεζα, ης, ἡ.  
 take, λαμβάνω.  
 take exercise, γυμνάζω.  
**Tarsus**, Ταρσοι, ὧν, οι.  
 ten, δέκα.  
 ten thousand, μύριοι.  
 tent, σκηνή, ἡς, ἡ.  
 terms, come to, καταλθω (πρός with acc.).

territory, χώρα, ἄς, ἡ.  
 than, ἢ.  
 that, ἐκεῖνος. in order that, ἵνα, ὡς,  
 ὅπως.  
 the, ὁ, ἡ, τό.  
 themselves, αὐτοι.  
 then, ἐνταῦθα.  
 there, ἐνταῦθα. from —, ἐντεῦθεν.  
 thereupon, ἐνταῦθα.  
 these things, ταῦτα.  
 they, οι δέ, and or but they, other-  
 wise omitted.

thief, κλάψ, κλωπός, ὁ.  
 think, νομίζω, οίμαι, ἡγέομαι.  
 think it right, ἀξιώ.  
 this, οὗτος.  
 thirteen, τρισκαλδεκα.  
 though, καίπερ.  
 thousand, χίλιοι, ων.  
**Thracians**, Θρᾷκες, ὧν, οι.  
 three, τρεῖς.

through, διά (gen.).  
 throw, βάλλω.  
 thus, οὕτω, οὕτως.  
 times, many, πολλάκις.  
**Tissaphernes**, Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ὁ.  
 to, εἰς, ἐπὶ, πρός, παρά.  
 traduce, διαβάλλω.  
 tree, δένδρον, ου, τό.  
 tribute, δασμός, οῦ, ὁ.  
 trireme, τριήρης, ους, ἡ.  
 troops, στρατιῶται, ὧν, οι.  
 trouble, πράγματα, ων, τά.  
 true, it is, δή.  
 trumpet, sound the, σαλπίζω.  
 trust, πιστεύω (dat.).  
 try, πειράομαι.  
 turn over to, ἐπιτρέπω.  
 twenty, εἴκοσι.  
 two, δύο.  
**Tyriaeum**, Τυριαῖον, ου, τό.

**U**

unprepared, ἀπαράσκευος.  
 until, ἔως.  
 upon, ἐπὶ (gen.).  
 use, χράομαι (dat.).

**V**

valuable, τίμιος.  
 very, πάνυ.  
 village, κώμη, ης, ἡ.  
 vine, ἄμπελος, ου, ἡ.

**W**

wage war, πολεμέω.  
 wagon, ἄμαξα, ης, ἡ.  
 wagon road, ὁδὸς ἄμαξιτος, ἡ  
 wait, μένω.  
 wall, τεῖχος, ους, τό.  
 war, make, πολεμέω.  
 wares, ὕνια, τά.  
 was, were, ἦν, ἦσαν.  
 watch, θεωρέω, φυλάττω.  
 way, ὁδός, οῦ, ἡ. in this way, οὕτως

**we**, ἡμεῖς.**whatever**, δέ τι.**wheat**, πῦρος, οῦ, δέ.**when**, ἐπεί, δέτε.**whenever**, ἐπεί, ἐπειδάν, δέτε, δέταν.**where**, οὐ. ποῦ (interrog.).**which**, δές.**who**, δές, τίς.**width (wide)**, εὖρος, οὔς, τό.**wild**, ἄγριος.**willing, to be**, ἐθέλω.**wine**, οἶνος, οὐ, δέ.**wish**, βούλομαι, ἐθέλω.**with**, μετά (gen.), σύν (dat.), ἔχων.**withdraw**, ἀποχωρέω.**wonder**, θαυμάζω.**X****Xerxes**, Ξέρξης, οὐ, δέ.**Xenophon**, Ξενοφῶν, ὥντος, δέ.**Y****you**, ὑμεῖς.**young**, νέος.**younger**, νεώτερος.**youngest**, νεώτατος.

## GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

[Numbers in parentheses indicate the lesson in which the word first occurs.]

### A

**Αβύδος**, ον, ἡ (17), *Abydus*, a city of Asia Minor on the Hellespont. Here Xerxes built his famous bridge and from here Leander swam across the strait to Hero. **ἀγαθός**, ἡ, δν (2), *good* *brave*, *upright*, *excellent*. καλὸς καὶ ἀγαθός, *noble and good*; τὰ ἀγαθά, *goods, possessions*. Compared irregularly: ἀμελῶν, ἀριστός; βελτίων, βελτιστός; κρείττων, κράτιστος; λάφων, λάψτος. Cf. adv. εὖ. [Agatha]

**ἀγαγεῖν**, ἀγάγη, etc., see ἄγω.

**ἀγγέλλω** [ἀγγελ], ἀγγελῶ, ἤγγειλα, *bring news, announce, report.* Cf. ἀγνελος.

**ἄννελος**, ον, δ (11), *messenger, herald.* Cf. ἀγγέλλω. [angel, evangelist] **ἀγορά**, ἡς ἡ (4), *agora* (Lat. *forum*), *assembly, place of assembling, market-place, market.* ἀγορά πλήθουσα, *time of full market,* from 9 A. M. to noon.

**ἀγοράζω** [ἀγοραδ] ἀγοράσω, ἥγρασα, *buy, purchase;* mid., *buy for oneself.*

**ἄγριος**, ἁ, ον (35), *of the fields, wild.* Lat. *ager* and Eng. *acre* are related words.

**ἄγω**, ἄξω, 2 aor. ἤγαγον, ἥχα, ἤγμαι, ἥχθην (3), *drive, lead, convey, bring;* intrans., *lead on, march, go.* Cf. Lat. *ago*, Eng. *agent, agile.* [pedagogue]

**ἀγών**, ὠνος, ὁ (17), *assembly, contest, games.* ἀγῶνα τιθέναι ορ ποιεῖν, *to hold games.* Cf. ἄγω. [agony] **ἀδελφός**, οῦ, ὁ (3), *brother, voc. ἀδελφε.* [Philadelphia]

**ἀδικέω**, ἀδικησω, ἥδικησα, ἥδικηκα, ἥδικημαι, ἥδικήθην (49), *be of do wrong, wrong, injure, harm.* Pres. often as perf.

**ἄει** (28), adv. *always, ever, constantly.* [aiizo·n]

**ἀθλον**, ον, τό (40), *prize (of contest).* [athlete]

**ἀθροίζω** [ἀθροιδ], ἀθροίσω, ἥθροισα, ἥθροικα, ἥθροισμαι, ἥθροισθην (17), *assemble, muster, collect;* mid. intrans., *assemble.* (Also ἀθροίζω.)

αί, αῖ, see ὁ, δς.

**Αινιάνες**, ον, οι (34), *Aenianes* or

*A nianians*, a tribe in Thessaly.

**αἱρέω** [αιρε, ἔλ], αἱρήσω, 2 aor. εἰλον, ἥρηκα, ἥρημαι, ἥρεθην, imperf. ἥρουν (36), *take, seize, capture;* mid., *take for oneself, choose, elect.* [heresy, diaeresis]

**αἱρετός**, ἡ, δν (ch. 3), *verbal adj., taken chosen.* οι αἱρετοι, *those chosen as delegates.*

αἷς, see ὁ

**αἰσθάνομαι** [αιω·δ]. αἰσθήσομαι, 2 aor. ἥσθημην, ἥσθημαι (15), *perceive, learn, see;* fol. by acc., or acc. and ppi., or by δη-clause. [aesthetic]

**αἰσχύνω**, αἰσχυνῶ, ρσχῦνα, γρσχύνην (ch. 3), *shame, disgrace;* pas.

dep., *feel ashamed, stand in awe of.* [aeschynite]

ἀλέω, *αἰτήσω, ἥτησα, ἥτηκα, ἥτημαι* – *γηθήην, imperfect. ἥτουν* (20), *ask for, demand; gov. two acc. or acc. and infin.*

ἀιτιάομαι, *αἰτιάσομαι, ἥτιασάμην, ἥτιάμαι* (50), *blame, accuse; with infin. clause.* [aetiology]

ἀκινάκης, *οὐ, δὲ* (58), *short sword, sword, worn by the Persians.* ἀκούω [*ἀκού*], *ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, 2 pf. ἀκήκοα, ἤκουσθην* (31), *hear, learn. hear of, listen to; fol. by ppl., δτι, or infin. clause; gov. gen. of pers., acc. (sometimes gen.) of the thing heard.* [acoustics]

ἀκρόπολις, *εἰς, ὡς, ἡ* (27), *highest part of a city, citadel, acropolis, ἄκρος + πόλις.*

ἄκρος, *ἄ, οὐ* (52), *pointed, at the point, highest. τὸ ἄκρον, the summit; τὰ ἄκρα, the heights.* Related to Lat. acer, Eng. acme. [acrobat]

ἄκων, *ἄκουσα, ἄκον, gen. ἄκοντος* (ch. 3), *unwilling.*

ἀλέξω, *ἀλέξομαι, ἥλεξάμην* (ch. 3), *ward off, repulse.*

ἀληθῆς, *ἐσ, gen. οὐς* (33), *not concealed, true. ἀ + λανθάνω.*

ἀλλά (10), *adversative conj., stronger than δέ, otherwise, but, still, on the other hand, often preceded by a negative; ἀλλὰ γάρ, but then.* Cf. *ἄλλος.*

ἀλλήλων, *οις* (58), *reciprocal pro., of one another, of each other.*

[parallel]

ἄλλος, *η, ο* (14), *other, another; with article, the other, the rest, the rest of.* Cf. Lat. *alius.* [allegory, allopathic]

ἄμα (39), *adv., at the same time, together. With dat., together with, at the same time with.* ἄμα *τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at daybreak.* ἄμα is for σάμα; cf. Lat. *simul*, Eng. *same.* ἄμαξα, *η, ἡ* (4), *wagon.* ἄμα + ἄγω. ἄμαξιτός, *ὄν* (51), *traversable by wagons.* ἄμαξιτὸς δόδος, *a wagon-road.* Cf. *ἄμαξα.*

ἄμεινων, *ον, comp. of ἀγαθός.* ἄμελέω, *ἄμελήσω, ἥμελησα, ἥμεληκα* (ch. 3), *be careless, neglect (w. gen.).*

ἄμήχανος, *ορ* (51), *without resource, helpless, impracticable, impossible.*

ἄμπελος, *ον, ἡ* (53), *grape-vine.*

ἄμφι (16), *prep. with acc. and rarely gen.: w. gen., about (showing source or cause); w. acc., about; with numerals (preceded by article), about. οἱ ἄμφι Κῦρον, Cyrus and his men, or the followers of Cyrus.* [amphitheater] ἄμφότερος, *ἄ, οὐ* (8), *both.*

ἄν (22), *adv., postpos. No English equivalent; used as a modal adv. in conditional expressions.*

ἄν, contracted form of ἔάν.

ἄναβαίνω, *ἄναβήσομαι, 2 aor. ἀνέβην, ἀναβέβηκα, ἀναβέβαμαι, ἀνεβάθην* (7), *go up, march up or inland.* [Anabasis]

ἀνάγκη, *ης. ἡ* (43), *necessity; with or without ἐστι, it is necessary, one must; often with infin., acc. and infin., or dat. and infin.*

ἀναρπάζω, *ἀναρπάσω, ἀνήρπασα, ἀνήρπακα, ἀνήρπασμα, ἀνηρπάσθην* (ch. 3), *snatch up, carry off, plunder.*

ἀνδράποδον, *ον, τό* (58), *slave, captive.*

ἄνευ (ch. 3), prep., w. gen., *without, apart from.*

ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ὁ (17), *man.* ἀνδρες στρατιῶται, *fellow-soldiers;* cf. ἀνθρωπος, *man* (generic); cf. Lat. *vir*. [Andrew, Alexander]

ἀνθρωπος, ου, ὁ (6), *man, human being;* cf. Lat. *homo.* [philanthropist]

ἀνίαω, ἀνιᾶσω, ἡνίασσα, ἀνιᾶθην (41), *grieve, distress, w. acc. of person; pas. (and fut. mid.), be grieved, be distressed, w. dat. of pers. or thing.*

ἀνέστημι, ἀναστῆσω, ἀνέστησα, 2 aor. ἀνέστην, ἀνέστηκα, ἀνέσταμαι, ἀνέστάθην (59), *make stand up, rouse; in mid., and in perf. and 2 aor. act., intrans., stand up, rise, stand.*

ἀντὶ (10), prep., w. gen., *facing, against, instead of, for, in preference to, in return for.* [antidote, antagonist, antiseptic, anthem]

ἀντιπαρασκευάζομαι, ἀντιπαρασκευάσομαι, ἀντιπαρεσκευάσμην, ἀντιπαρεσκεύασμαι (31), *prepare oneself in turn or in opposition, make counter preparations.* ἀντὶ + παρά + σκευάζω.

ἀντιπέρας (17), adv., *opposite, over against;* w. gen. κατ' ἀντιπέρας forms a simple phrase with same meaning.

ἀντιστασιώτης, ου, ὁ (20), *opponent, adversary.*

ἀντρον, ου, τὸ (37), *cave; cf. Lat. atrium.*

ἄνω (25), adv., *above, up, upward, inland (of marching); c. ἀνωτέρω, s. ἀνωτάτω.*

ἄξιος, ἄ, ον (ch. 3), *worth, worthy; δξιον, sc. έστι, be worth while, fit-*

*ting; w. gen., e. g. πολλοῦ, worthy of much, valuable; also used w. infin.*

ἀξιώω, ἀξιώσω, ἡξιωσα, ἡξιωκα, ἡξιωμαι, ἡξιώθην, imperf. ἡξιον (15), *think right, ask as one's right, claim, deem worthy.* [axiom]

ἀπαγγέλλω, ἀπαγγελῶ, ἀπήγγειλα, ἀπήγγελκα, ἀπήγγελμαι, ἀπηγγέλθην (ch. 3), *bring back word, announce, report.*

ἀπάγω, ἀπάξω, 2 aor. ἀπήγαγον, ἀπῆχα, ἀπῆγμαι, ἀπήχθην (ch. 3), *lead away, lead back.*

ἀπαιτέω, ἀπαιτήσω, ἀπήγτησα, ἀπήγτηκα, ἀπήγτημαι, ἀπηγήθην, imperf. ἀπήγτον (41), *ask back, demand (what is due); w. two acc. ἀπό + αἰτέω.* ἀπαράσκευος, ον (12), *unprepared. ἀ + παρασκευη.*

ἀπειμι (ch. 3), *go away, depart, retreat.*

ἀπέρχομαι, ἀπῆλθον, ἀπελήλυθα (10), *come away, go away, return. ἀπό + ἔρχομαι.*

ἀπέχω, ἀφέω ορ ἀποσχήσω, 2 aor. ἀπέσχον, ἀπέσχηκα, ἀπέσχημαι (ch. 3), *keep away, be away or distant from.*

ἀπό (7), prep., w. gen., *from, away from.* Allied to Lat. ab, Eng. off. [apostle, apodosis]

ἀποδίδωμι, ἀποδώσω, ἀπέδωκα (2 aor. ἀπέδοτον), ἀποδέδωκα, ἀποδέδομαι, ἀπεδόθην (41), *give back, restore, pay.* [apodosis]

ἀποθνήσκω [θαν, θνη], ἀποθανοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἀπέθανον, ἀποτέθηντα (9), *die, be killed, perish, used as pas. to ἀποκτεῖν.* In prose ἀποθνήσκω is used for θνήσκω, but the simple form τέθηντα in perfect.

ἀποικιά, ἄσ, ἡ (12), *colony.*

ἀποκρίνομαι, ἀποκρινόμαι, ἀπεκρίνά-  
μην, ἀποκέριμαι (59), *give a deci-  
sion, answer, reply.* ἀπό + κρίνω.

ἀποκτείνω, ἀποκτενῶ, ἀπέκτεινα, 2 pf.  
ἀπέκτονα (25), *kill off, put to  
death.* ἀποθῆσκω is used as pas-  
sive. ἀπό + κτείνω.

ἀπολαμβάνω, ἀπολήψομαι, 2 aor. ἀπέ-  
λαβον, 2 pf. ἀπείληφα, ἀπείλημαι,  
ἀπελήφθην (58), *take away or  
back, receive back, recover.* ἀπό  
+ λαμβάνω.

ἀπόλλημι, ἀπολῶ, ἀπώλεσα, 2 aor. ἀπω-  
λόμην, ἀπολώλεκα, 2 pf. ἀπόλωλα (56),  
*utterly destroy, kill, lose, mid.*  
and 2 perf. system, *perish.* ἀπό  
+ θλῆμι. [δλ]

Απόλλων, *ωνος, ὁ* (37), dat. 'Απόλ-  
λωνι, acc. 'Απόλλωνα or 'Απόλλω,  
voc. 'Απόλλον, *Apollo.*

ἀπολώλεκα, see ἀπόλλημι.

ἀποπέμπω, ἀποπέμψω, ἀπέπεμψα, ἀπο-  
πέπομφα, ἀποπέμψαμαι, ἀπεπέμφθην  
(9), *send off or back, dismiss.*

ἀποπλέω, ἀποπλεύσομαι, ἀπέπλευσα,  
ἀποπέπλευκα, ἀποπέπλευσμαι (ch. 3),  
*sail away, sail back, sail home.*  
ἀπορέω, ἀπορήσω, ἡπόρησα, ἡπόρηκα  
(ch. 3), *be in doubt, be at a loss,*  
*be perplexed (w. dat.).*

ἀπορία, *ᾶς, ἡ* (ch. 3), *lack of means*  
*or resource, difficulty.*

ἀποχωρέω, ἀποχωρήσω, ἀπεχώρησα,  
ἀποκεχώρηκα, ἀποκεχώρημαι, ἀπεχω-  
ρήθην (38), *go away, depart, with-  
draw.* ἀπό + χωρέω.

ἀριθμός, *οῦ, ὁ* (39), *number, number-  
ing.* [arithmetic, logarithm]

Αρίστιππος, *οὐ, ὁ* (20), *Aristippus,*  
a Greek general.

ἀριστος, *η, ον, superl.* of ἀγαθός.  
[aristocracy]

'Αρκάς, *άδος, ὁ* (27), *an Arcadian,*  
inhabitant of Arcadia, a division  
of Greece.

ἄρμα, *ατος, τό* (45), *chariot, war-  
chariot.*

ἄρμάμαξα, *ης, ἡ* (45), *covered car-  
riage.* ἄρμα + ἄμαξα.

ἄρπαξω [ἀρπαδ], ἄρπάσω, ἥρπασα,  
ἥρπακα, ἥρπασμαι, ἥρπασθην (57),  
*sieze, capture, plunder.* Cf. Lat.  
rapio, Eng. rapid. [harpy]

'Αρταξέρξης, *ον, ὁ* (5), *Artaxerxes, a  
king of Persia.*

ἀρχαῖος, *ᾶ, ον* (13), *from the begin-  
ning, ancient, old.* τὸ ἀρχαῖον,  
adv. acc., *originally, anciently,  
formerly.* Cf. ἀρχή. [archae-  
ology]

ἀρχή, *ῆς, ἡ* (3), *beginning, rule,  
province, satrapy.* Cf. ἀρχω.  
[anarchy, archaic]

ἄρχω [ἀρχ], ἄρξω, ἥρξα, ἥργμαι, ἥρχθην  
(15), *be first, begin, rule, com-  
mand, gov.* gen. [archangel  
patriarch]

ἄρχων, *οντος, ὁ* (13), ppl. used as  
noun, *ruler, commander, leader*  
(higher title than στρατηγός). Cf.  
ἀρχω. [archon]

'Ασπενδιος, *ᾶ, ον* (42), *an Aspendian,*  
inhabitant of Aspendus, a city of  
Pamphylia.

ἀσπίς, *ιδος, ἡ* (13), *shield.* [asp]

ἀσφαλής, *ες* (ch. 3), *safe, secure;* c.  
ἀσφαλέστερος, s. ἀσφαλέστατος.

ἀτίμος, *ον* (10), *dishonored, slighted.*  
ἀ + τίμη.

αὖ (14), adv., postpos., *again, in  
turn, moreover.* Cf. Lat. autem.

αὐτόματος, *η, ον* (47) *of one's own  
accord, spontaneously.* [auto-  
matic]

**αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ** (9), intensive pro., *self*; in pred. position or alone, in nom., *self*; in attrib. position, *same, very*; alone in oblique cases, *him, her, it, them*. Cf. Lat. *ipse*. [autograph]

**αὐτοῦ**, adv. (ch. 3), *here, in this place, there.*

**αὐτοῦ** = *ἐαντοῦ*.

**ἀφαιρέω, ἀφαιρήσω**, 2 aor. *ἀφεῖλον, ἀφήρηκα, ἀφήρημαι, ἀφηρέθην* (ch. 3). *take away from; mid., take away for oneself, deprive, rob, gov. two acc.*

**ἀφῆμι, ἀφήσω, ἀφῆκα** (2 aor. *ἀφεῖμεν*), *ἀφεῖκα, ἀφεῖμαι* (59), *send off or away, let go, set free. ἀπὸ + ὅημι. ἀφικνέομαι* [ἀφικ], *ἀφίξομαι*, 2 aor. *ἀφίκημην, ἀφῆγμαι* (30), *come from, come, arrive (at), reach.*

**Ἀχαιός, οῦ, ὁ** (24), *an Achaean, inhabitant of Achaea, a division of Greece.*

**ἀφ'** see *ἀπό*.

**ἄχθομαι** [*άχθῃ*], *ἄχθεσομαι, ἄχθημαι, ἄχθεσθην* (16), *be burdened, vexed, displeased.*

## B

**βαίνω** [*βα*], *βήσομαι*, 2 aor. *ἔβην, βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, ἔβάθην* (56), *go, walk.*

[basis]

**βάλλω** [*βαλ, βλα*], *βαλῶ*, 2 aor. *ἔβαλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἔβλήθην* (25), *throw, throw at, pelt* (w. dat. of thing thrown). [parable, problem, emblem, symbol]

**βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὁ** (25), *foreign (non-Greek), barbarian. τὸ βαρβαρικὸν, the barbarian army.*

**βάρβαρος, ον** (11), *not Greek, foreign, barbarian; as noun. ὁ βάρβαρος, foreigner, οἱ βάρβαροι, the bar-*

*barians, usually the Persians.*

Cf. *booby*. [barbarian, rhubarb]

**βασιλεῖα, ἄς, ἡ** (9), *kingdom, sovereignty.*

**βασιλεῖος, ον** (35), *belonging to a king, royal; as noun, generally in plu., τὰ βασιλεῖα, royal abodes, palace.* [basilica]

**βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ** (31), *king; when the article is omitted, the king of Persia is meant.* [basilisk, Basil]

**βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, ἐβασιλευσα** (10), *be king, rule.*

**βιάζομαι** [βιαδ], *βιάσομαι, ἐβιασάμην, βεβιασμαι, ἐβιασθην* (59), *mid. dep., but has also aor. pas., force, compel.*

**βίος, ον, ὁ** (2), *life.* [biology]

**Βοιώτιος, ον, ὁ** (23), *a Boeotian, an inhabitant of Boeotia, a division of Greece.*

**βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευσα, βεβούλευκα, βεβούλευμαι, ἐβούλευθην (10), *counsel; mid., counsel for oneself, plan, take counsel.***

**βούλομαι** [βονλ], *βονλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβονλήθην* (*ἡβονλήθην*) (7), *pas. dep., will, wish, be willing.*

## Γ

**γάρ** (12), conj., postpos., *for, because.*

In introducing narration, *now, then. καὶ γάρ, for or for indeed (with implied ellipsis, cf. Lat. et enim); δὲλλὰ γάρ, but then.*

**γέ**, intensive particle, enclitic, postpos., usually emphasizes the preceding word (ch. 3), *indeed, surely, at least, often rendered by emphasis.*

**γέλως, ωτος, ὁ** (47), *laughter.*

**γέρων, οντος, ὁ** (13), *old man.*

γέφυρα, ἄσ, ἡ (4), *bridge*.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ (14), *earth, land, country*.

κατὰ γῆν, *by land*. [geography, geology, apogee]

γίγνομαι [γεν], γειήσομαι, 2 aor. ἔγενθημην, 2 pf. γέγονα, γεγένημαι (7), *come into being, be born, become, be, happen, occur*; meaning largely determined by context. Cf. Lat. *gigno*, *genus*, [genitive]

γιγνώσκω [γνο], γνώσομαι, 2 aor. ἔγνων, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἔγνωσθην (56), *know, recognize, learn, think*. Cf. Lat. *nosco*, Eng. *know*. [agnostic, diagnosis]

γνώμη, η, ἡ (ch. 3), *opinion, plan*.  
[gnome]

γνῶναι, γνώσομαι, see γιγνώσκω.

γράφω [γραφ], γράψω, ἔγραψα, γέγραφα, γέγραμμαι, ἔγραφην (24), *make a mark, draw, write*.  
[graphic, photograph]

γυμνάζω [γυμναδ], γυμνάσω, ἔγύμνασα, γεγύμνασμαι, ἔγυμνάσθην (2), *train (naked), exercise*. [gymnastic]

γυμνής, ἡτος, ὁ (29), ορ γυμνήτης, ου, ὁ, *light-armed foot soldier*.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ (36), *woman, wife*.  
[misogyny]

### Δ

δακρύω, δακρύσω, ἔδακρῦσα, δεδάκρῦμαι (ch. 3), *shed tears, weep*. Allied to Lat. *lacrima* (*dacruma*), Eng. *tear*.

δαπανάω [δαπανα]. δαπανήσω, ἔδαπάνησα, δεδαπάνηκα, δεδαπάνημαι, ἔδαπανήθην (16), *spend money, consume*.

δᾶρεικός, οῦ, ὁ (17), *daric* — a Persian gold coin worth about \$3.50.

Δαρεῖος, ου, ὁ (3), *Darius*, *king of Persia*.

δασμός, οῦ, ὁ (16), *tax, tribute*.

δέ (8), conj., postpos., *but, and*; less emphatic than ἀλλά. μέν . . . . δέ, *on the one hand . . . . on the other*, or the contrast may be shown by the voice in reading.

δέδια, δεδιάς, see δέδοικα.

δέδοικα, δέδια, first and second perfects with present meaning, from δειδω, which is not used in present; fut. δείσομαι, 1 aor. ἔδεισα (48), *fear, dread, of reasoning fear*; cf. φοβέω.

δέῃ, δεηθῆναι, δεῖ, see δέω.

δέικνυμι, δείξω, ἔδειξα, δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἔδειχθην (33), *show, point out, indicate*. [paradigm]

δεινός, ἡ, ὁν (44), *fearful, terrible, wonderful, powerful, able, clever*. [dinothereum]

δέκα, indeclinable, *ten*; allied to Eng. *ten*. [decade, decalogue]

δένδρον, ου, τό (53), *tree*. [rhododendron, droid]

δεξιός, ἄ, ὁν (44), *right*. ἡ δεξιά (χειρ), *the right hand*. Cf. Lat. *dexter*, Eng. *dexterous*.

δέον, neut. of pres. ppl. of δέω.

δέρμα, ατος, τό (37), *hide, skin*.  
[epidermis]

δέῦρο, adv. (ch. 3), *hither, here*.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, ἔδεξάμην, δέδεγμαι, ἔδέχθην (39), *receive, accept, await*. [synecdoche, pandect, dock]

δέω, δεήσω, ἔδέησα, δεδέκηα, δεδέημαι, ἔδεήθην (22), *need (rare in act.); middle (pas. dep.), want, need, desire, beg, gov. gen. δεῖ, impers., it is necessary, one must*.

**δή** (11), intensive particle, postpos., used to give emphasis, usually to the preceding word; it often marks an entire statement as obvious, *now, to be sure, exactly, as you know.*

**δῆλος**, *η, ον* (41), *evident, clear, plain;* δῆλος *εἰμι* w. ppl., *am plainly;* δῆλον *στι* (*it is plain that*), *evidently.*

**δηλώα**, δηλώσω, δέδηλωσα, δεδήλωκα, δεδήλωμαι, δέδηλωθην (15), *make clear, show, declare.*

**διά** (32), prep., w. gen., *through;* w. acc., *through, on account of.* [diameter]

**διαβάλλω** [διαβαλ], διαβαλώ, 2 aor. διέβαλον, διαβέβληκα, διαβέβλημαι, διεβλήθην (9), *throw across, throw [words] at, accuse falsely, slander, [diabolical, devil]*

**διάγω** [διαγ], διάξω, 2 aor. διήγαγον, διῆχα, διήγμαι, διήχθην (41), *pass [time], live, continue.*

**διακόσιοι**, *αι, α, two hundred.* δύο + ἑκατόν.

**διαπορεύομαι**, διαπορεύσομαι, διαπεπόρευμαι, διεπορεύθην (33), *pass through or over.*

**διαρπάζω** [διαρπαδ], διαρπάσω, διήρπασα, διήρπασμαι, διήρπάσθην (49), *tear asunder, pillage, devastate.*

**διδωμι** [δο], δώσω, δέδωκα, 2 aor. δέδοτον, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, δέδθην (42), *give. [anecdote, dose, antidote, Theodore]*

**δίκαιος**, *ᾶ, ον* (ch. 3), *just, right, lawful, fitting.* [dicast, syndic]

**δίκη**, *η, ἡ* (ch. 3), *justice, right, penalty, punishment, deserts, lawsuit.*

**διό** (52), adv. for δι' δ, *therefore.*

**δισχίλιοι**, *αι, α* (20), *two thousand.*

**διώκω**, διώξω, δέδιωξα, δεδίωχα, δέδιώχθην (30), *pursue, follow.*

**διώρυξ**, διώρυχος, *ἡ* (18), *trench, canal.*

**δοκέω** [δοκ], δόξω, δέδοξα, δέδογματι, δέδοχθην (25), *have an opinion, think.* Intrans., both pers. and impers., *seem, appear, seem best. ταῦτα δέδοξε, this seemed best, was agreed, fol. by dat.* [dogma, orthodox]

**Δόλοπες**, *ων, οι* (34), *Dolopians, a tribe in Thessaly, or Δόλοψ, οπος, ὁ, a Dolopian, an inhabitant of Dolopia in Thessaly.*

**δούναι**, see διδώμι.

**δραμούμαι**, δέδραμον, etc., see τρέχω.

**δρόμος**, *ον, ὁ* (47), *run, running.* [hippodrome]

**δύναμαι** [δυνα], δυνησομαι, δεδύνημαι, δέδυνηθην (31), imperf. δέδυνάμην, pas. dep., *be able, can.* [dynasty, dynamite, durable]

**δύναμις**, *εως, ἡ* (30), *ability, power, force, troops.* Cf. δύναμαι.

**δυνάστης**, *ον, ὁ* (50), *powerful man, nobleman, prince.*

**δυνατός**, *ἥ, δν* (ch. 3), *powerful, able, capable, possible.*

**δύο**, δυοῖν (8), *two.* Lat. duo. [hen-iadys]

**δώδεκα**, indeclinable, *twelve.* δύο + δέκα.

**δώρον**, *ον τό* (2), *gift.* [Pandora]

## E

**ἔάν** (22), conj., *ει + ἄν, if, if haply,* with subj. in conditional sentences.

**ἔαυτοῦ** (αὐτοῦ), *ἥς* (35), *reflex. pro. third pers., of himself, of herself, of itself; οι ἔαυτοῦ, his own men.*

έάω, έάσω, ετάσα, ετάκα ετάμαι ειάθην, imperf. είων (30), *let, permit, allow, let go.*

έβδομήκοντα, indeclinable, *seventy.*  
έγκελευστος, ον (ch. 3), *urged on, instigated.*

έγώ (35), pers. pro., I. [egotism]  
έδεισα, see δέδοικα.

έδραμεν, see τρέχω.

έθέλω (ορ θέλω) [έθελ], έθελήσω, ήθέλησα, ήθέλητα (58), *be willing, wish.* Cf. βούλομαι. [monothelite] εἰ (28), conj., proclitic, if; in indirect questions, *whether; ei μή, if not, except, unless.*

εἴτα, ετάσα, see έάω.

είδον, see όράω.

είκοσι (32), indeclinable, *twenty.* Cf. Lat. viginti, Eng. twenty.

[icosahedron]

είληφα, see λαμβάνω.

είλον, είλόμην, see αἱρέω.

είμι [έστ], έσομαι (10), *be, exist; έστι, it is possible.* Cf. Lat. sum; allied to Eng. is, are. [parusia] είμι [ι] (38), *go, come, pres. has force of fut.* Cf. Lat. eo.

είναι, infin. of είμι.

είπον (used as 2 aor. to λέγω), έρω, είρηκα, είρημαι, έρρηθην, *say, tell, speak, order; fol. by ὡς or δτι; in meaning order, has infin.*

εἰς (2), prep., proclitic, gov. acc., *into, against; with numerals, to the number of, as many as.* εἰς, μα, έν (19), *numeral, one.*

[hyphen, ace]

εἰσβάλλω [εἰσβαλ], εισβαλώ, 2 aor. εισέβαλον, εισβέβληκα, εισβέβλημαι, εισεβλήθην (51), *throw into, invade (of an army), empty (of a river).* εἰσβολή, ής, ή (51), *invasion, entrance, pass.* εἰς + βάλλω.

εισελάνω [εισελα], εισελώ, εισήλασα, εισελήλακα, εισελήλαμαι, εισηλάθην (57), *drive into, march into.*

εισέρχομαι [εισερχ, εισελθ ορ -ελνθ], 2 aor. εισήλθον, 2 pf. εισελήλυθα (51), *come or go in, enter.*

εισω (52), adv., *inside; with gen., inside of.* [esoteric]

ειτα (45), adv., *then, next.*

έκ, see έξ (2).

έκαστος, η, ον (44), *each, every.*

έκατόν, indeclinable, *one hundred.* [hecatomb]

έκβαλλω [έκβαλ], έκβαλώ, 2 aor. έξέβαλον, έκβέβληκα, έκβέβλημαι, έξέβλήθην (25), *throw out, expel, exile.* έκπιπτω is sometimes used as a passive.

έκδέρω [έκδερ], έξέδειρα, έκδέδαρμαι, 2 aor. έξεδάρην (37), *flay, skin.*

έκει, adv. (ch. 3), *there, in that place.*

έκεινος, η, ο (10), demon. pro., *that; like Lat. ille.*

έκκαλύπτω [έκκαλυβ], έκκαλύψω, έξεκάλυψα, έκκεκάλυμμαι, έξεκαλύφθην (45), *uncover.*

έκκλησία, άς, ή (60), *assembly.*

[ecclesiastic]

έκλείπω [έκλιπ], έκλείψω, 2 aor. έξελιπον, 2 pf. έκλεισπα, έκλειμμαι, έξελειφθην (55), *leave, abandon.*

[eclipse]

έκφεύγω [έκφυγ], έκφεύξομαι, 2 aor. έξέφυγον, 2 pf. έκπέφευγα (60), *flee out of, escape.*

έλάττων, ον, comp. of μικρός and δλίγος, *smaller, fewer, less.*

έλαύνω [έλα], έλω, ήλασα, έληλακα, έληλαμαι, ήλάθην (55), *drive, ride, march.* [elastic]

έλάχιστος, superl. of μικρός or δλίγος see έλάττων.

έλειν, ἐλέσθαι, see αἰρέω.

έλθειν, ἐλθών, see ἔρχομαι.

Ἐλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ (38), *Hellas, Greece.*

Ἐλλην, ηνος, ὁ (18), *a Greek; as an adj., Greek.*

Ἐλληνικός, ὁ, ὅν (12), *Hellenic, Greek; τὸ Ἐλληνικόν, the Greek army.*

Ἐλλησποντιακός, ὁ, ὅν (19), *Helle-spongian.* [pont.

Ἐλλήσποντος, ου, ὁ (18), *Helles-*

*πόντος, ἴδος, ἡ (13), hope, expectation.*

ἐμαυτοῦ, ἡς, reflex. pro., of myself.

ἐμβάλλω [έμβαλ], ἐμβαλῶ, 2 aor. ἐν-  
έβαλον, ἐμβέβληκα, ἐμβέβλημαι, ἐν-  
εβλήθη (37), *throw in, attack (of  
an army), empty (of a river).*

[emblem]

ἐμβαίνω, ἐμβήσομαι, 2 aor. ἐνέβην, ἐμ-  
βέβηκα (ch. 3), *go into, embark.*

ἐμός, ὁ, ὅν (35), *my, mine.*

ἐν, prep., proclitic (2), *in, on.* [en-  
ergy, empiric, emblem, empo-  
rium] Governs dat.

ἕνδεκα, indeclinable, eleven. [hen-  
decasyllable]

ἕνενήκοντα, indeclinable, ninety.

ἔνθα (55), adv., *there, then, there-  
upon.*

ἕννέα, indeclinable, nine. [enne-  
agon]

ἐνοικέω [ένοικε], ἐνοικήσω, ἐνψήσα,  
ἐνψήκα, ἐνψημαι, ἐνψκήθην (55),  
*live in; ol. ἐνοικοῦντες, the inhabitants.*

ἐνοράω, ἐνδύομαι, ἐνεῖδον, ἐνεβράκα or  
ἐνεώρακα, ἐνεώραμαι or ἐνῶμμαι,  
ἐνώφθην (ch. 3), *see in, observe  
in, see.*

ἐνός, ἐνί, *see εἰς.* [upon.]

ἐνταῦθα (26), adv., *here, there, there-*

ἐντεῦθεν (34), adv., *from here, from  
there, afterward.*

ἐντυγχάνω [έντυγχ], ἐντεῦξομαι, 2 aor.

ἐνέτυχον, ἐντεύχηκα or ἐντέτευχα  
(58), *happen upon, meet, find  
(w. dat.); ἐν + τυγχάνω.*

ἐξ (ἐκ bf. a consonant) (2), prep.,  
proclit., gov. gen., *out of, from.*  
ἐκ τούτου, *after or in consequence  
of this.* Cf. Lat. ex. [anecdote,  
eclogue, exodus, exoteric]

ἕξ (20), indecl. numeral, *six.* Cf.  
Lat. sex. [hexameter]

ἐξελαύνω [έξελα]. ἐξελῶ, ἐξήλασα,  
ἐξελάκα, ἐξελήλαμαι, ἐξηλάθην (32),  
*drive out; intrans., march forth,  
march, proceed.*

ἐξέρχομαι, ἐξελθον, ἐξελήλυθα (ch. 3),  
*come or go forth, depart.*

ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ (39), *inspection, ex-  
amination, review (of an army).*

ἐπαινέω, -έσω, ἐπίγνεσα, etc. (ch. 3),  
*approve.*

ἐπει (8), conj., *when, after, since.*

ἐπειδάν (60), conj. (ἐπειδὴ + ἀν), *when,  
whenever, as soon as, with subj.*

ἐπειδὴ (46), conj., *when, after, since.*

ἐπειμι (46), *go on, advance, attack.*  
ἐπὶ + εῖμι.

ἐπειμι [ἐπεσ], ἐπέσομαι (33), *be upon,  
be over.* ἐπὶ + εῖμι.

ἐπειτα (ch. 3), adv., *then, in the  
second place.*

ἐπί (9), prep., w. gen., *on; w. dat.,  
on, at, near, in the power of (a  
person); w. acc., on, to, against  
(w. verbs of motion). [epitaph,  
epidermis, epoch]*

ἐπιβουλεύω [έπιβουλευν], ἐπιβουλεύσω,  
ἐπεβούλευσα, ἐπιβεβούλευκα, ἐπιβε-  
βούλευμαι, ἐπεβούλευθην (9), *plan  
or plot against (gov. dat.).* ἐπὶ +  
βουλεύω.

ἐπιβουλή, ἡς, ἡ (15), *a plan against  
some one, plot.*

ἐπιδείκνυμι [ἐπιδεικ], ἐπιδεῖξω, ἐπέδειξα,  
ἐπιδέδειχα, ἐπιδέδειγμα, ἐπεδεῖχθην,  
imperf. ἐπεδείκνυ (44), point to,  
exhibit, show, gov. acc. and dat.  
ἐπικίνδυνος, ον (ch. 3), dangerous.  
ἐπίπονος, ον (ch. 3), toilsome, la-  
borious.

ἐπίρρυτος, ον (53), flowed upon, well  
watered. ἐπι + ρέω.

ἐπισταμαι, ἐπιστήσομαι, ἡπιστήθην  
(ch. 3), know, know how (w.  
infin.), understand. [epistem-  
ology]

ἐπιτήδειος, ἄ, ον (ch. 3), suitable, fit,  
proper. τὰ ἐπιτήδεια, provisions.

ἐπιτίθημι, ἐπιθήσω, ἐπέθηκα, ἐπιτέθεικα  
(ch. 3), put upon, impose (a pen-  
alty), inflict; mid., fall upon,  
attack (w. dat.). [epithet]

ἐπιτρέπω [ἐπιτρεπ], ἐπιτρέψω, ἐπέτρε-  
ψα, ἐπιτρέποφα (49), hand over to,  
intrust to, allow, permit (w. dat.  
and infin.).

ἐπιχωρέω [ἐπιχωρε], ἐπιχωρήσω, ἐπεχώ-  
ρησα, ἐπικεχώρηκα, ἐπικεχώρημαι,  
ἐπεχωρήθην (46), move on, ad-  
vance.

ἐπομαι, ἐψομαι, 2 aor. ἐσπόμην, imperf.  
εἰπόμην (49), follow, accompany,  
pursue (w. dat. or σύν).

ἐπτά (33), indecl. numeral, seven.  
Cf. Lat. septem. [heptarchy]

Ἐπύαξα, ης (42), Epyaxa, wife of  
Syennes, king of Cilicia.

ἐρημος, η, ον (ch. 3), desolate, de-  
serted, desert, deprived of (w.  
gen.). [hermit]

ἐριξω [ἐριδ], imperf. ἤριξον (37). In  
prose used only in pres. and  
imperf.; gov. dat., strive with,  
contend, quarrel. [eristic]

ἐρμηνεύς, ἔως, δ (46), interpreter.  
[hermeneutic]

ἐρυμνός, ἡ ὅν (36), strongly built,  
fortified.

ἐρχομαι [ἐρχ, ἐλθ, ἐλυθ], ἥλθο, ἐλήλυθα  
(20), come, go. Used chiefly in  
indic. The future is supplied  
by εἰμι. [proselyte]

ἐρῶ [εἰπ, ἐρ, ῥε] future; φημι or λέγω  
is used as its present; 2 aor.  
εἶπο, εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, ἐρήθην (32),  
say, speak, tell. Allied to Lat.  
verbum and Eng. word.

ἐρωτάω, ἐρωτήσω, ἡρώτησα or ἡρόμην  
(from ἔρωμαι), imperf. ἡρώτων (59),  
ask about, inquire, ask, gov. two  
acc. [erotesis]

ἐσπόμην, see ἐπομαι.

ἐσται, ἐσοιτο, etc., see εἰμι.

ἐσταλμένος, see στέλλω.

ἐστην, ἐστηκώς, ἐστησαν, ἐστώς, see  
ἴστημι.

ἐστώς, second perfect participle  
from ἴστημι.

ἐσχατος, η, ον (40), last, extreme.  
[eschatology]

ἕτερος, ἄ, ον (50), other (of two), the  
other (of two), another (without  
article). [heterodox]

ἔτι (10), adv., still, yet, besides,  
longer.

ἔτοιμος, η ον, οτ ἔτοιμος, ον (19), ready,  
prepared.

ἔν (30), adv., well; εὐ ποιεῖν, benefit.  
[eulogy, euphemism]

εὐδαίμων, ον (29), gen. εὐδαίμονος,  
happy, prosperous; c. εὐδαιμονέ-  
στερος, ε. εὐδαιμονέστατος. εὐ +  
δαίμων.

εὐήθεια, ἄς, ἡ (ch. 3), simplicity, stu-  
pidity, folly.

εὐήθης, ες (ch. 3), good-hearted,  
simple, stupid, foolish.

εὐρεῖν, εὐρών, see εύρισκω.

εὐδίσκω [εύρ], εὐρήσω, ηνρον, ηδηρηκα, ηδηρημαι, ηδρέθην (57), sometimes written εὑρον, etc., *find, discover; mid. get for oneself, procure.*

[**eureka**]

εὐρός, ους, τὸ (32), *width, breadth.*  
[**aneurism**]

εὐώνυμος, ον (44), *of good name, good omen.* Euphemism for *left*, hence τὸ εὐώνυμον, *the left wing* (of an army). εν + θνομα.

ἐφ', see ἐπλ.

ἐφάνην, see φαίνω.

ἐφασαν, ἔφη, etc., see φημι.

ἐχθρός, ἄ, δν (ch. 3), *hated, hostile; as ιν, enemy (private); cf. πολέμιος (public enemy); irreg. comp., ἔχθων, s. ἔχθιστος.*

ἔχω [σεχ], ἔχω ορ σχήσω, 2 aor. ἔσχον, ἔσχηκα, ἔσχημαι (1), *have, possess, keep; mid., be next to (w. gen.); with an adv. has value of εἰμι and corresponding adj.* [**epoch, hectic**]

ἐώρα, ἐώρακα, ἐώρων, see ὥρα.

ἔως, conj. (58), *until, till, while, so long as.*

Z

ζεύγνυμι [ζυγ], ζεύξω, ἔζευξα, ἔζευγμαι; ἔζευχθην (33), *yoke, join together, e.p. of bridges, with dat. of means.* γέφυρα ἔζευγμένη πλοοῖς, a bridge made by joining boats. Cf. Lat. *jugum*. [**yoke, zeugma**]

H

ἢ, conj. (11), *than; cf. Lat. quam.* ἢ, article (3), fem. of ὁ, ἡ, τὸ, *the.*

ἡγεμών, δνος, ὁ (ch. 3), *leader, commander.* [**hegemony**]

ἡγέομαι [ἡγε], ἡγήσομαι, ἡγησάμην, ἡγημαι, ἡγήθην (pas.) (31); mid. dep., *lead (dat.), have command*

of (dat. or gen.), *think, consider, followed by accusative and infinitive.* [**exegesis**]

ἥδειν, ἥδεσαν; see οἶδα.

ἥδεως (29), adv., *gladly; comp., ἥδιον; sup., ἥδιστα.* From ἥδης, allied to Eng. *sweet.*

ἥδη (25), adv., *already, now, at once.*

ἥδομαι [ἥδ], ἥσθησομαι, ἥσθην (48), *be pleased, delight in (dat.), pas. dep.*

ἥδυς, ἥδεῖα, ἥδύ, (29), *sweet, agreeable, pleasant.* [**hedonism**]

ἥκιστα, see ἥττων.

ἥκω [ἥκ], ἥξω (27), *have come, have arrived.* Pres. tense shows completed action.

ἥλαστε, see ἐλαῦνω.

ἥλθον, see ἔρχομαι.

ἥμεις, see ἔγω.

ἥμέρα, ἄς, ἡ (4), *day.* ἀμα τῆ ἥμέρα, *at daybreak.* [**ephemeral**]

ἥμέτερος, ἄ, ον (35), *our, ours.* τὰ ἥμέτερα, *our affairs, our interests.* From ἥμεῖς.

ἥμιδᾶρεικόν, οῦ, τὸ (ch. 2), *half-daric.*

ἥμισλιος, ἄ, ον, *half as much again.*

ἥν, contracted form of εἴν.

ἥν, ἥσαν; see εἰμι.

ἥς, rel. pro. (8), gen. sing. fem. of δς, ἡ, δ, *who, which.*

ἥσαν, see εἰμι.

ἥσθη, see ἥδομαι.

ἥττάομαι, ἥττηθήσομαι ορ ἥττήσομαι, ἥττήθην (38), *be less, be inferior, be defeated; pas. dep. used as pas. of νικάω.*

ἥττων, ον, comp. of κακός.

Θ

θάλαττα, ης, ἡ (4), *sea.* κατὰ θάλατταν, *by sea.*

**θαρρέω**, **θαρρήσω**, **ἐθάρρησα**, **τεθάρρηκα** (ch. 3), *be bold, be confident.*

**θάττον**, adv., comparative of **ταχέως**.

**θαυμάζω** [**θαυμαδ**], **θαυμάσομαι**, **ἐθαύμασ-σα**, **τεθαύμακα**, **ἐθαύμασθην** (48), *wonder at, be astonished; often fol. by clause w. εἰ or ὅτι.* [thaumaturgy]

**θεός**, **οὐ**, **ὁ** (30), *god, deity.* [theology, Theodore]

**Θετταλίᾳ**, **ἄς**, **ἡ** (22), *Thessaly.*

**Θετταλός**, **οῦ**, **ὁ** (20), *Thessalian, an inhabitant of Thessaly.*

**θεωρέω**, **θεωρήσω**, **ἐθεώρησα**, **τεθεώρηκα**, **τεθεώρημαι**, **ἐθεωρήθην** (40), *view, inspect.* [theory]

**θηρέυω**, **θηρεύσω**, **ἐθήρευσα**, **τεθήρευκα**, **ἐθηρεύθην** (45), *hunt wild animals, hunt.*

**θηρίον**, **οὐ**, **τό** (35), *wild animal, animal.* [Theron, treacle, megatherium]

**Θόανα**, **ων**, **τά** (50), *Thoana, a city of Cappadocia.*

**Θρᾶξ**, **Θρακός**, **ὁ** (18), *a Thracian.*

**Θύμβριον**, **οὐ**, **τό** (43), *Thymbrium, a city of Phrygia.*

**Θύρα**, **ἄς**, **ἡ** (4), *door; allied to Eng. door.* [thyroid]

**θύω** [**θυ**], **θύσω**, **ἐθύσα**, **τέθυκα**. **τέθυμαι**, **ἐθύθην** (6), *sacrifice; mid., seek for omens (by sacrifice).* [thyme, thurible]

**θώραξ**, **ἄκος**, **ὁ** (39), *breastplate, cuirass.* [thorax]

## I

**ἴδειν**, **ἰδών**, etc., see δράω.

**ἴδιος**, **ἄς**, **ον** (ch. 3), *one's own, private.* τὸ **ἴδιον**, *one's own property (interests).* [idiom]

**ἴδιώτης**, **ον**, **ὁ** (ch. 3), *private person, private soldier.* [idiot]

**ἰδών**, 2 aor. ppl., see ὤράω.

**ἰκανός**, **ἥ** **ὄν** (27), *sufficient, able, enough, fit.*

**Ἴκονιον**, **ον**, **τό** (48), *Iconium, a city of Phrygia.*

**ἱλη**, **ης**, **ἥ** (45), *crowd, troop (of horse). κατὰ Ἰλας, by squadrons. [homily]*

**ἴνα**, conj. (22), *that, in order that; fol. by subj. or opt.*

**ἱππεύς**, **έως**, **ὁ** (31), *horseman; plu. cavalry.*

**ἱππικός**, **ἥ**, **ὄν** (ch. 3), *of a horseman, cavalry.* τὸ **ἱππικόν**, *the cavalry.*

**ἱππος**, **ον**, **ὁ** (3), *horse.* [hippopotamus, hippodrome, Philip]

**ἴσθι**, **ἴσμεν**, etc., see οἶδα.

**Ἴσσοι**, **Ἴσσων**, **οι** (56), *Issi or Issus, a city of Asia Minor.*

**ἴστημι** [**στα**], **στήσω**, **ἔστησα**, 2 aor. **ἔστην**, **ἔστηκα**, **ἔσταμαι**, **ἔστάθην**; act. (exc. 2 aor. perf. and plup.), *make stand, set, stop; mid. (exc. 1 aor.), 2 aor., perf., plup. act., take one's stand, halt.* Cf. Lat. *sto*, Eng. *stand, state.* [system, statics]

**ἴσχυρῶς**, (51), adv., *strongly, violently, exceedingly.*

**ἴχθυς**, **όνος**, **ὁ** (19), *fish.* [ichthyology]

**Ιωνίᾳ**, **ἄς**, **ἡ** (12), *Ionia, a country of Asia Minor.*

## K

**καθ'**, see κατά.

**καθεύδω**, **καθευδήσω** (ch. 3), *lie down to sleep, sleep.*

**καθηδυπαθέω**, **καθηδυπαθήσω**, **καθηδυ-πάθησα** (ch. 3), *waste in pleasure.*

**κάθημαι**, imperf. **ἐκαθήμην** or **καθήμην** (ch. 3), *sit down, be seated, be encamped (of soldiers).*

**καθίστημι**, καταστήσω, κατέστησα,  
2 aor. κατέστην, καθέστηκα, καθέστα-  
μαι, κατεστάθην (40), *set down, sta-  
tion, appoint, establish*, 2 aor.,  
perf. act., and the mid. (exc.  
1 aor.), *take one's place, be estab-  
lished.* κατά + ίστημι.

**καὶ** (3), conj. and adv., *and, also,  
even*, adds emphasis to follow-  
ing word. **καὶ . . . καὶ**, *both . . .  
and. τε . . . καὶ*, *both . . . and  
or not only . . . but also*, em-  
phasizing the latter. **καὶ γάρ**, *and  
in fact. καὶ δῆ*, *and especially.*

**κακός**, ἡ, ὁν (30), *bad, cowardly.  
[cacophonous]*

**καλέω** [καλεῖ], καλῶ, ἔκαλεσα, κέκληκα,  
κέκλημαι, ἔκληθην (28), *call, sum-  
mon. [ecclesiastic, calendar]*

**καλός**, ἡ, ὁν (2), *beautiful, good,  
honorable, noble; c. καλλίων, s.  
κάλλιστος. [calisthenics, kaleido-  
scope, Calliope]*

**καλῶς** (28), adv., *beautifully, hon-  
orably, nobly, rightly.*

**καπηλεῖον**, ον, τό (55), *huckster's  
shop, store, tavern. Cf. Lat.  
caupo, Eng. cheap.*

**Καππαδοκία**, ἄς, ἡ (50), *Cappadocia,  
a country of Asia Minor.*

**κατά** (14), prep., with gen., *down  
from, down; acc., down along.  
κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν, by land  
and sea. [catarrh, catalogue,  
cathedral]*

**καταβαίνω**, καταβήσομαι, 2 aor. κατ-  
έβην, καταβέβηκα, καταβέβαμαι, κατ-  
εβάθην (53), *go down, descend.*

**κατάγω**, κατάξω, 2 aor. κατήγαγον,  
κατῆχα, κατῆγμαι, κατήχθην (28),  
*lead down or back, restore.*

**καταδύω**, καταδόσω, κατέδύσα, 2 aor.  
κατέδῦν, καταδέδυκα, καταδέδυμαι,

κατεδύθην (ch. 3), *sink down, sink,  
drown.*

**κατακόπτω**, κατακόψω, κατέκοψα, κατα-  
κέκοφα, κατακέκομαι, κατεκόπην (57),  
*cut down, cut to pieces, slay.  
[apocope, comma]*

**καταλαμβάνω**, καταλήψομαι, 2 aor. κα-  
τέλαβον, κατείληφα, κατείλημμαι, κα-  
τελήφθην (ch. 3), *seize upon, take  
possession of, capture.*

**καταλείπω**, καταλείψω, 2 aor. κατέλι-  
πον, 2 pf. καταλέλοιπα, καταλέλειμ-  
μαι, κατελείφθην (47), *leave behind,  
abandon.*

**καταλόω**, καταλόσω, κατέλūσα, κατα-  
λένκα, καταλένμαι, κατελύθην (22).  
*unloose, end, make peace.*

**κατανοέω**, κατανοήσω, κατενήσα, κατα-  
νεόκα, κατανεύθμαι, κατενοήθην (31),  
*observe well, perceive, consider.*

**καταπετρώω**, καταπετρώσω, κατεπέ-  
τρωσα, καταπεπέτρωκα, καταπεπέ-  
τρωμαι, κατεπετρώθην (60), *stone  
to death.*

**καταπράττω**, καταπράξω, κατέπραξα,  
2 pf. καταπέπραχα ορ καταπέπραγα,  
καταπέπραγμαι, κατεπράχθην (28),  
*do well, accomplish, achieve.*

**κατατίθημι** (ch. 3), *put down, mid.,  
lay away.*

**Καύστρου πεδίον**, ον, τό (41), *plain  
of Cayster, Caysterfield, a city  
of Phrygia.*

**κέγχρος**, ον, ὁ (54), *millet.*

**Κελαιναί**, ὁν, αι (34), *Celaenae, a city  
of Phrygia.*

**κελεύω**, κελεύσω, ἔκελευσα, κεκέλευκα,  
κεκέλευσμαι, ἔκελευσθην (12), *request.  
order, command. [proceles-  
matic]*

**Κεράμων ἀγορά**, ἄς, ἡ (40), *Ceramon  
Agora, a city in Phrygia.*

κεράννυμι [κερα, κρα] ἔκέρασα, κέκραμαι, ἐκεράσθην ορ ἔκράθην (43), mix.

[**crater, crasis**]

κῆρυξ, ὑκος, ὁ (36), herald. In the Greek army he was public crier, summoned assemblies, kept order, and carried messages.

**Κιλικία**, ἄς. ἡ (49), *Cilicia*, a country of Asia Minor.

**Κιλιξ**, ικος, ὁ (42), a *Cilician*, an inhabitant of Cilicia.

**Κιλισσα**, ης, ἡ (42), *Cilician woman*. ἡ Κιλισσα, the *Cilician queen*.

κίνδυνος, ον, ὁ (59), danger, risk.

**Κλέαρχος**, ον, ὁ (17), *Clearchus*, a Greek general.

κλάψ, κλωτός, ὁ (18), thief.

κνημίς, ἴδος, ἡ (45), legging, greave.

**Κολοσσαί**, ὧν, αἱ (33), *Colossae*, a city of Phrygia.

κρατέω, κρατήσω, ἔκρατησα, κεκράτηκα, ἔκρατήθην (41), be strong, master, rule, conquer. [**democrat**, aristocracy]

κράτιστος, η, ον, superl. of ἀγαθός, strongest, most powerful.

κραυγή, ἥσ, ἡ (47), cry, shout.

κρείττων, ον, comp. of ἀγαθός, stronger, more powerful; s. κράτιστος, strongest. From κρατέω.

κρεμάννυμι [κρεμα], κρεμάσω ορ κρεμῶ, ἔκρεμασα, ἔκρεμάσθην (37), hang hang up.

κρήνη, ης, ἡ (43), spring, fountain. [**Hippocrene**]

**Κρής**, Κρητός, ὁ (38), a *Cretan*, an inhabitant of Crete.

κριθή, ἥσ, ἡ (54), barley. [**crith, crithomancy**]

**Κύδνος**, ον, ὁ (55), *Cydnus*, a river of Cilicia.

**Κῦρος**, ον, ὁ (2), *Cyrus*, a Persian prince.

κωλώω, κωλόσω, ἔκωλῦσα, κεκώλυκα, κεκώλυμαι, ἔκωλόθην (14), hinder, oppose, prevent.

κώμη, ης, ἡ (3), *village*; allied to Eng. home.

## Δ

λαβεῖν, λαβών, etc., see λαμβάνω.

λαθεῖν, λαθών, etc., see λανθάνω.

λάθρᾳ (12), adv., secretly, without knowledge of (gen.).

**Δακεδαιμόνιος**, ον, ὁ (17), a *Lacedaemonian*, an inhabitant of Lacedaemon (Sparta).

λαμπάνω [λαβ], λήψομαι, 2 aor. ἔλα-  
βον, 2 pf. εἰληφα, εἰλημμαι, ἔληφθην  
(12), take, capture, obtain, en-  
list. [**prolepsis, epilepsy, syllable, dilemma**]

λαμπρότης, ητος, ἡ (48), brilliancy, splendor. [**lamp**]

λανθάνω [λαθ]. λήσω, 2 aor. ἔλαθον,  
2 pf. λέληθα, λέλησμαι (22), lie hid-  
den, escape notice of (acc.); mid., forget; with ppl. often has value of adv.. secretly. Cf. Lat. lateo.  
[**lethe, lethargy, latent**]

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, λέλεγμαι, ἔλέχθην (6), say (στι-clause), tell (infin. clause); pas. is fol. by infin. clause. [**dialect, lexicon, horo-  
logue, logic**]

λείπω [λιπτ], λείψω, 2 aor. ἔλιπον, 2 pf.  
λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἔλειφθην (6),  
leave, abandon, forsake. Allied to Eng. leave. [**eclipse, ellipsis**]

λιμήν, ἔνος, ὁ (17), harbor.

λόγος, ον, ὁ (6), word, speech. [**bi-  
ology, logarithm, logomachy**]

**λόχος**, *ον*, ὁ (56), *ambush, armed men*, a division of an army (about 100 men).

**Λύδια**, *ᾶς*, ἡ (32), *Lydia*, a country of Asia Minor.

**Λύκαια**, *ων*, *τά* (40). *The Lycaeae, or The Lycean Festival*, a festival in honor of *Ζεὺς Λυκαῖος*, so named from a mountain in Arcadia.

**Λυκαονία**, *ᾶς*, ἡ (49), *Lycaonia*, a country of Asia Minor.

**λῦμανομαι**, *λῦμανοῦμαι*, *ἔλυμανάμην*, *λελύμασμαι* (ch. 3), *insult, destroy, ruin*.

**λῦπέω**, *λῦπήσω*, *ἔλυπησα*, *λελύπηκα*, *λελύπημαι*, *ἔλυπήθην* (ch. 3), *pain, vex, trouble, grieve*.

**λόνω**, *λόσω*, *ἔλονσα*, *λελυκα*, *λέλυμαι*, *ἔλυθην* (1), *loose, set free, destroy; mid., get freed, ransom*. Allied to Eng. lose. [analysis]

## M

**Μαιάνδρος**, *ον*, ὁ (32), *Maeander*, a river of Asia Minor. [meander]  
**μάλα**, adv., *much, very greatly, exceedingly*; comp., *μᾶλλον, more, rather*; superl. *μάλιστα*.

•**μᾶλλον** (11), adv., comp. of *μάλα*. *μᾶλλον . . . ἢ, more (rather) . . . than*. Superl., *μάλιστα, most, especially*.

**Μαρσύας**, *ον*, ὁ (36), *Marsyas*, a satyr.

**μάχη**, *ης*, ἡ (3), *battle, fight*. [logomachy]

**μάχομαι**, *μαχοῦμαι*, *ἔμαχεσάμην*, *μεμάχημαι* (36), *fight, fight with* (dat.).

**Μεγαρέψ**, *έως*, ὁ (30), *a Megarian, an inhabitant of Megara*.

**μέγας**, *μεγάλη*, *μέγα* (31), *great, large, tall*. *μέγα* (acc. n. sing.), adv., *greatly*. c. *μείζων*, s. *μέγιστος*. *τὸ μέγιστον* as adv., *chiefly*. Cf. Lat. magnus. [megaphone, omega]

**Μεγαφέρνης**, *ον*, ὁ (50), *Megaphernes*, a Persian nobleman.

**μείζων**, *ονος*, comp. of *μέγας*.

**μεθ'**, see *μετά*.

**μειων**, *ον*, comp. of *μικρός*, *smaller, less*. [miocene]

**μελινη**, *ης*, ἡ (54), *panic*, a kind of millet.

**μέν** (8), postpos. part. Sometimes confirmative, *truly, indeed*, usually fol. by *δέ* to show contrast between sentences or parts of a sentence, *on the one hand . . . on the other*, often best shown by the inflection of the voice.

**μέντοι** (ch. 3), conj. adv., *in truth, assuredly, still, however*.

**μένω** [μεν], *μενῶ*, *ἔμεινα*, *μεμένηκα* (25), *remain, stay*. Cf. Lat. maneo, Eng. mansion, remain.

**Μένων**, *ωνος*, ὁ (34), *Menon*, a Greek general.

**μέσος**, *η*, *ον* (35), *middle, in the middle (or midst) of*, gen. in pred. position. *τὸ μέσον, the center, the middle*. *μέσαι νύκτες, midnight*. Allied to Lat. medius, Eng. mid. [Mesopotamia]

**μετά** (7), prep., w. gen., *in company with, with; w. acc., with, after*. [method, metaphysics, metaphor, meteor]

**μεταπέμπω**, *μεταπέμψω*, *μετέπεμψα*, 2 pf. *μεταπέπομψα, μεταπέμψαμαι, μετεπέμψθην* (7), *send for or after; usually in mid., send after, summon*.

**μή.** (22), adv., *not*, used with imperative, infinitive, in conditions, etc.; after verbs of fearing, *lest*.  
**μηδέ** (ch. 3), adv., *but not, and not, not even, not either.*

**μηδείς,** **μηδεμία,** **μηδέν** (37), *not one, no one, none.* **μηδέν,** adv. acc., *in no respect, not at all.* **μηδέ + els.**  
**μηκέτι** (58), adv., *no longer, not again.*

**μήν,** **μηνός,** δ (17), *month.* Allied to Lat. *mensis*, Eng. *moon, month.*  
**μήποτε** (20), adv., *never.*  
**μήτε** (ch. 3), adv., *and not.* **μήτε . . . μήτε,** *neither . . . nor.*

**μήτηρ,** **μητρός,** ἡ (17), *mother.* Allied to Lat. *mater*, Eng. *mother.*

**μία,** see *els.*

**Μίδας,** οὐ, δ (43), *Midas*, a mythical king of Phrygia.

**μῖκρός,** ἄ, δν (4), *small, little.*  
**[microscope]**

**Μιλήσιος,** ἄ, οὐ (24), *Milesian*, of Miletus.

**Μιλήτος,** οὐ, ἡ (13), *Milētus*, a city of Ionia.

**μισθοδότης,** οὐ, δ (ch. 3), *paymaster.*  
**μισθός,** οῦ, δ (20), *pay, wages;* allied to Eng. *meed.*

**μισθώω,** **μισθώσω,** **ἐμισθωσα,** **μεμισθωκα,**  
**μεμισθωμαι,** **ἐμισθώθην** (59), *hire out; mid., hire; pas., be hired.*

**μύριοι,** αι, α (17), *ten thousand.*  
**[myriad]**

**Μύσια,** ἄς, ἡ (40), *Mysia*, a country of Asia Minor.

## N

**ναῦς,** **νεάς,** ἡ (36), *ship;* cf. Lat. *navis.* **[nausea, nautilus, aeronaut, argonaut]**

**ναυτικός,** ἄ, δν (ch. 3), *naval.*  
**[nautical]**

**νέος,** ἄ, οὐ, *young, new;* c. **νεώτερος;**  
**νεώτατος.** Allied to Eng. *new.*  
**[neophyte, neoteric, Neapolitan]**  
**νεώτερος,** comp. of *νέος* (8).

**νεῶν,** see *ναῦς.*

**νίκαώ,** **νικήσω,** **ἐνίκησα,** **νενίκηκα.** **νενί**  
**κημαι,** **ἐνίκηθην** (37), *conquer, be victorious.* **ἡττάομαι** w. gen is used as its passive. [Nicolas]  
**νομίζω** [**νομίδ**], **νομίσω** or **νομιώ**. **ἐνόμιμα,**  
**νενόμικα,** **νενόμισμαι,** **ἐνομισθην** (7),  
*regard as a custom, consider, think, believe; pas., be customary.*

**νόμος,** οὐ, δ (44). *custom, law.*  
**[economy, astronomy]**

**νῦν** (30), adv., *now, at present.* τὸ  
*νῦν εἶναι, for the present.* Allied to Eng. *now.*

**νύξ,** **νυκτός,** ἡ (13), *night.* **μέσαι νύκτες,** *midnight.* Cf. Lat. *nox.*  
**[night]**

## Ξ

**ξενικός,** ἄ, δν (27), *foreign.* τὸ **ξενικόν,** *the hired troops.*

**ξένος,** οὐ, δ (20), *stranger, guest-friend.* **ξένοι,** *hired soldiers, mercenaries.*

**Ξέρξης,** οὐ, δ (38), *Xerxes*, king of Persia.

**ξίφος,** οὐς, τὸ (49), *sword.* **[xiphoid, xiphias]**

## O

**ὅ,** ἡ, τὸ (3), *definite article, the.* δέ at beginning of sentence or clause usually shows change of subject, *but he, and he.* δέ μέν . . . δέ, *the one . . . the other;* οἱ μέν . . . οἱ δέ, *some . . . others;* frequently with value of pos. pro., *his, her, its.*  
**ὄγδοηκοντα,** indeclinable, *eighty.*

**ὅδε**, ἥδε, τόδε (12), dem. pro., *this, the following, as follows.*

**ὁδός**, οὐ, ἡ (43), *road, way, journey.* [method, exodus]

**ὅθεν** (37), conj., *whence, from which place, from where.*

**οἱ, οἱ, ol.** see ὁ, οἱ, οὗ.

**οἰδα**, 2 pf. w. present force; other moods, εἰδῶ, εἰδεῖην, ἴσθι, εἰδέναι, εἰδώς, 2 plupf. ἥδειν (=imperf.), fut. εἰσομαι (59), *know (have seen), perceive, understand.* χάριν εἰδέναι, *be grateful.*

**οἴκαδε** (28), adv., *homeward, home.*

**οἰκέω**, οἰκήσω, φέγησα, φέγηκα, φέγημαι, φέγηθην, imperf. φέγουν (18), *inhabit, dwell; pas., be situated.* [ecumenical, economy, diocese]

**οἰκία**, ἄσ, ἡ (4), *house.* [parish]

**οἰκοδομέω**, οἰκοδομήσω, φέγδημησα, φέγδημηκα, φέγδημημαι, φέγδημήθην, imperf. φέγδημουν (38), *build a house, build.*

**οἶκοι** (20), adv., *at home.* οἱ οἶκοι, *those at home.*

**οἶνος**, οὐ, ὁ (43), *wine;* cf. Lat. *vinum*, Eng. *wine.* [oenomel, oenophilist, oenomania]

**οἴομαι** or οἴμαι, οἴησομαι, φέγθην, imperf. φέγην (45), *think, suppose, believe.*

**οἰκτακόσιοι**, αἱ, α, *eight hundred.* ὅκτω + ἑκατόν

**οἷος**, ἄ, οὐ (ch. 3), rel. pro. with correl. (*τοῖος, τοιοῦτος*), *as; correl. usually omitted, when οἷος takes meaning of both, such as, of such a kind as; in indir. quest., of what sort, how great.*

**οἰστπερ**, οἴαπερ, οἰονπερ (ch. 3), stronger form of οἷος with same meanings strengthened, *just such as, etc.*

**όκνέω**, ὀκνήσω, ὀκνησα (ch. 3), *hesitate, shrink from, fear.*

**όκτω**, indeclinable, *eight;* cf. Lat. *octo.* [octopus]

**όλεθρος**, οὐ, ὁ (57), *destruction, death, loss.*

**όλιγος**, η, οὐ (51), *little, small; plu., few;* c. ἐλάττων, s. ἐλάχιστος or ὀλιγιστος. [oligarchy]

**όλος**, η, οὐ (46), *whole, entire, all, in a body.* [catholic, holocaust]

**'Ολύνθιος**, οὐ, ὁ (36), *an Olynthian, an inhabitant of Olynthus.*

**όμοιος** (ch. 3), adv., *alike, in like measure.*

**όμως** (ch. 3), adv., *nevertheless, yet, still, however.*

**όν, ὅν** see εἰμι, θι.

**ὄνομα**, ατο, τό (13), *name.* [anonymous, synonym, patronymic, onomasticon]

**όπῃ** or **όπη** (ch. 3), conj. adv., *by which way, where, wherever.*

**όπλιτης**, οὐ, ὁ (29), *hoplite, heavy-armed foot-soldier.*

**όπλον**, οὐ, τό (29), *implement; plural, arms, armor.* [panoply]

**όπόσσος**, η, οὐ (27), relative pro., *as great as, as many as; in indir. quest., how much, how many, how great.*

**όπότε** (35), conj., *when, whenever.*

**όπου** (ch. 3), conj. adv., *where, wherever.*

**όπως** (10), conj., *how, in what way, as; in purpose clauses, that.*

**όράω** [*όρα, ὅπτη, λίδη*], δύομαι, 2 aor. εἶδον, ἔβράκα, or ἔώρακα, ἔώραμαι or ὄμματι, φέθην, imperf. ἔώρων (48), *see, perceive; fol. in ind. disc. by ppl., infin., or (rarely) a δτι-clause.* [optic, panorama, idea, trapezoid, ephor, autopsy, spheroid]

ὁργίζομαι, ὁργίσομαι or ὁργισθώμαι, ὡργίσθην (57), pas. dep., *bz angry* (dat.)

ὅρθιος, ἄ, ον (51), *straight up, steep.*

ὅρμαώ, ὥρμησω, ὥρμησα, ὥρμηκα, ὥρμημαι, ὥρμηθην (18), *start, hasten. Usually dep. mid. or pas.. start oneself, set out.*

ὅρνις, ὥρνιθος, ὁ, ἡ (36), *bird.* [ornithology]

ὅρος, ους, τό (52), *mountain.* [oread, orology, Orestes]

ὅς, ᾧ, δ (26), rel. pro., *who, which, what.*

ὅσος, η, ον (26), rel. pro., *as great as, as many as, all who.* Correlative with τοσόσδε or τοσοῦντος or πᾶς; antecedent often omitted.

ὅταν (60), conj., w. subj., *when, whenever.*

ὅτε (38), conj., *when, while.*

ὅτι (12), conj., *that, because;* used to introduce substantive clauses.

οὐ (οὐ before vowels, οὐχ before rough breathing) (6), adv., proclitic, *not; absolute negative.* [Utopia]

οὐδ (53), adv., *where, gen. of δs.*

οὐδ (35), pers. pro., *of himself.* οὐδ is used only as indir. reflexive; its place as pro. of third person is taken by αὐτός.

οὐδέ (45), conj., *nor; emphatic adv., not even, not either, but not.* οὐδέ . . . οὐδέ, *neither . . . nor.*

οὐδεὶς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν (37), *not one, nobody, nothing.* οὐδέν (acc. n. sing.), adv., *in nothing, not at all.*

οὐκέτι (52), adv., *no longer, no more.*

οὖν (8), postpos. particle, *therefore, so, now.*

οὐποτε (ch. 3), adv., *not at any time, never.*

οὔτε (58), conj., *and not.* οὔτε . . . οὔτε, *neither . . . nor.*

οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο (12), dem. pro., *this, the aforesaid.* Often used as a pers. pro., *he, she, it, they.*

οὕτω (οὕτως before vowels) (19), adv., *so, thus, as aforesaid.* Cf. οὗτος.

ὅφελω [ὅφελ], ὅφελήσω, ὕφελησα, 2 aor. ὕφελον, ὕφεληκα, ὕφελημαι, ὕφελήθην (41), *owe; pas., be due;*

2 aor. ὕφελον (fol. by infin.), *ought, implies a wish which cannot be realized=would that, etc.* ὕφελος, τό, used only in nom. and acc.(ch.3), *advantage, profit, use.* ὕχυρός, ἄ, ον (54), *tenable, strong, fortified.*

## II

παῖς, παιδός, ὁ, ἡ (36), *child, boy, son.* Cf. Lat. puer. [pedagogue, encyclopedia]

πάλιν (9), adv., *back again, a second time.* [palinode, palimpsest]

παντάπασιν (25), adv., *all in all, entirely, altogether.*

πάντη or πάντη (54), adv., *in every way, on all sides.*

παντοδαπός, ἡ, ον (53), *of all kinds, of every kind.*

παρά (11), prep., *beside; w. gen., from beside, from; w. dat., beside, with, at; w. acc., to the side of, beside, to.* [paradigm, paragraph]

παραγγέλλω [παραγγελ], παραγγελῶ, παρήγγειλα, παρήγγελκα, παρήγγελμαι, παρηγγέλθην (26), *pass the word along, announce, command, order; gov. dat. or acc. and infin.* παρά + ἀγγέλλω.

**παραγίγνομαι**, **παραγενήσομαι**, **παρεγενόμην**, **παραγένοντα**, **παραγεγένημαι** (23), *become beside, be near, be present* (gov. dat.); fol. by *eis*, *arrive at.* **παρά + γίγνομαι**.

**παράδεισος**, *ou, ὁ* (35), *park.* [paradise]

**παραπλήσιος**, *ā, ov* (ch. 3), *near by, similar, like* (w. dat.)

**παρασάγγης**, *ou, ὁ* (32), *parasang*, a Persian measure of distance, 30 stadia, between  $3\frac{1}{3}$  and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  miles. [parasang]

**παρασκευή**, *ῆς, ἡ* (31), *preparation, equipment.*

**πάρειμι**, **παρέσομαι** (8), *be by, be near, be present; fol. by eis and acc., arrive at.* **τὰ παρόντα**, *the present circumstances.* **παρά + εἰμι**

**παρένται**, see **πάρειμι.**

**παρελάνω**, **παρελῶ**, **παρήλασα**, **παρελήλακα**, **παρελήλαμαι**, **παρηλάθην** (45), *ride by, march by, review.* **παρά + ἔλανω.**

**παρέχω**, **παρέξω** or **παρασχήσω**, 2 aor. **παρέσχον**, **παρέσχηκα**, **παρέσχημαι** (17), *have at hand, provide, furnish.* **παρά + ἔχω.**

**παρῆν**, see **πάρειμι.**

**Παρύσατις**, *ιδος, ἡ* (8), *Parysatis*, mother of Artaxerxes and Cyrus.

**πᾶς**, *πᾶσα, πᾶν* (38), *all, every, whole.* [diapason, pan-American, panacea, panorama, Pandora, pantomime]

**Πασίων**, *ωνος, ὁ* (30), *Pasion*, a Greek general.

**πάσχω** (*παθ-*), **πεῖσομαι**, **ἐπαθοῦ**, **πέπονθα** (ch. 3), *experience, suffer.* As pas. of *ποιέω*, *εὖ πάσχειν*, *be well-treated.* [pathos, homeopathy]

**πατήρ**, **πατρός**, *ὁ* (17), *father;* cf. Lat. *pater*, Eng. *father.* [patriarch, patriot]

**πατρίς**, **πατρίδος**, *ἡ* (ch. 3), *fatherland, native land;* cf. Lat. *patria.*

**πάνω**, **πανσω**, **ἐπανσα**, **πέπανμα**, **ἐπανθη** (28), *make stop, cause to cease; mid., make oneself stop, stop, cease.* [pause, pose]

**πεδίον**, *ou, τό* (2), *plain.*

**πεζός**, *ἡ, ὅν* (ch. 3), *on foot.* *ὁ πεζός*, *foot-soldier.* **πεζὴ δύναμις**, *infantry.*

**πειθώ** [*πιθ-*], **πείσω**, **ἐπεισα**, **πέπεικα**, 2 pf. **πέποιθα**, **πέπεισμαι**, **ἐπείσθη** (7), *persuade* (acc.); mid. (and pas.), *be persuaded, obey* (dat.)

**πειράω**, **πειράσω**, **ἐπειράσα**, **πεπειράμαι**, **ἐπειράθη** (14), *used chiefly as mid. or pas. dep., try, attempt; fol. by infin.* [empirical, pirate]

**πείσομαι**, see **πάσχω**, and **πειθώ.**

**Πελοποννήσιος**, *ā, ov* (12), *Peloponnesian*, an inhabitant of the Peloponnesus.

**Πελταῖ**, *ῶν, al* (39), *Peltae*, a city of Phrygia.

**πελταστής**, *οῦ, ὁ* (30), *peltast*, a light-armed foot-soldier, one who carries a **πέλτη**.

**πέμπω**, **πέμψω**, *ἐν μέλα*, 2 pf. **πέπομφα**, **πέπεμμαι**, **ἐπέμφθη** (3), *send.* [pomp]

**πεντακόσιοι**, *αι, α* (29), *five hundred.*

**πεντάς**, *(37)*, indecl. numeral, *five.* [pentagon]

**πεντήκοντα**, *indeclinable, fifty.* [Pentecost] [concerning.]

**περί**, prep. (gen., dat., acc.), *about,* **περιγίγνομαι**, **περιγενήσομαι**, **περιεγένημην**, **περιγέγονα**, **περιγεγένημαι**

(20), *be superior to, conquer.*

*περί + γίγνομαι.*

**περιέχω**, *periechō* CT *περισχήσω*, 2 aor.

*περιέσχον*, *perieschēka*, *perieschēmai* (54), *surround, encompass*. *περί + ἔχω.*

**περιπλέω**, *periplēomai* OR -oūmai, *pariēplēus*, *periplēvka*, *periplē-* *plēus* (52), *sail around*. *περί + πλέω.*

**Πέρσης**, ου, ὁ (50), *a Persian.*

**Περσικός**, ἡ, ὧν (58), *Persian.*

**πηγή**, ḥs, ḥ (35), *spring, source (of a river or fountain).* [pegomancy]

**Πίγρης**, ητος, ὁ (46), *Pigres*, a Greek interpreter.

**πιέζω** [πιεδ], *piēsō*, *épīesō*, *πεπιέκα*, *πεπιέσμαι*, *épīesōθēn* (20), *press hard, oppress; pas., be hard pressed.* [piezometer]

**Πισιδης**, ου, ὁ (23), *a Pisidian*, an inhabitant of Pisidia.

**πιστεύω**, *pisτeύō*, *épīstēusā*, *πεπι-σtēvka*, *πεpīstēvma*, *épīstēvθēn* (29), *trust (dat.), believe.*

**πίστις**, *ew̄s*, ḥ (58), *trust, good faith, pledges (of good faith).* [pistic]

**πλανάομαι**, -hōm̄ai. etc. (57), *wander.*

**πλέθρον**, ου, τb (33), *plethron*, about 100 feet (Greek) or 97½ (Eng.)

**πλειστος**, see *πολύς*. [pleistocene]

**πλείων** OR **πλέων**, see *πολύς*.

**πλήκην** (13), *conj., but, except, except that; sometimes as prep. w. gen., except.*

**πλήρης**, es (35), *full, full of, abounding in (gen.).* [plethora]

**πλήττω** [πλῆγ], *plē̄xō*, *épīlēgēa*, 2 pf.

*πέπληγα*, *pépīlēgma*, *épīlēgēn* OR *épīlāgēn* (54), *strike, hit; allied to Eng. plague.* [apoplexy, plectrum]

**πλοῖον**, ου, τb (33), *boat.*

**ποιέω**, *poīēsō*, *épīlēsā*, *πεποīēka*, *πε-* *ποīēmai*, *épīoīēthēn* (15), *make, do.* [poet, onomatopoeia]

**πολέμεω**, *polēmēsō*, *épīlēmēsā*, *πεpō-* *lēmēka*, *πεpōlēmēm̄ai*, *épīlēmēthēn* (16), *war, be at war with, fight (dat.).*

**πολέμιος**, ἀ, ον (49), *hostile.* οι *πολέ-* *m̄oi*, *the enemy.* [polemic]

**πόλεμος**, ου, ὁ (36), *war.*

**πολιορκέω**, *poliorkēsō*, *épīlōrēkēsā*, *πεpōlōrēkēka*, *πεpōlōrēkēm̄ai*, *épīlōrēkēthēn* (28), *besiege,*

**πόλις**, *ew̄s*, ḥ (19), *city, state.* [po-

**lite, police, cosmopolitan]**

**πολλάκις** (41), *adv., many times, often.*

**πολλοί**, *polll̄i*, etc., see *πολύς.*

**πολύς**, *polll̄i*, *polly* (38), *much, many, large;* c. *πλείων* OR *πλέων*, s. *πλεί-* *stos.* [polygamy, polytechnic, pleonasm]

**πορεύομαι**, *porēyōm̄ai*, *πεpōrēvma*, *épīpōrēvθēn* (7), *advance, march.*

**πόρρω** (ch. 3), *adv., far from (gen.).*

**ποταμός**, οῦ, ὁ (2), *river.* [hippo-

*potamus, Mesopotamia]*

**πού** (58), *adv., enclitic, somewhere, anywhere; to qualify a statement, perhaps, suppose.*

**ποῦ**, *interrog. adv., where?*

**πούς**, *πoðs*, ὁ (37), *foot.* Cf. Lat. pes, Eng. pedal. [antipodes, tripod, pea]

**πρᾶγμα**, *atos*, *τb*, (23), *thing done, deed, act, matter; in plu., sometimes, difficulty, trouble, πrāg-* *m̄ata πarēchein, to cause trouble.*

**πρᾶξις**, *ew̄s*, ḥ (ch. 3), *undertaking, action, enterprise.* From *πrāttw.*

**πράττω** [πρᾶγ], πράξω, ἔπραξα, 2 pf.  
πέπράγα or πέπράχα, πέπράγμαι,  
ἔπράχθη (42), do, accomplish,  
perform. εὖ οὐ καλῶς πράττειν,  
fare well, be fortunate; κακῶς  
πράττειν, fare ill. [practical]

**πρεσβύτερος** (8), comparative of  
πρέσβυς, which does not occur  
in the Anabasis, old. [Presbyterian, priest]

**πρὶν** (22), conj., before, until. After  
affirmative clauses πρὶν means  
before and is followed by the in  
finitive; after negative clauses,  
until, followed by finite moods.

**πρό** (6), prep., gov. gen., before, in  
front of, in behalf of. [prologue, programme]

**προβάλλω**, προβαλῶ, 2 aor. προύβαλον,  
προβέβληκα, προβέβλημαι, προνβλή-  
θη (46), throw before, hold be-  
fore oneself, present arms (δτλα).  
[problem]

**προδίδωμι**, προδώσω, προύδωκα, προδέ-  
δωκα, προδέδομαι, προνδόθη (ch. 3),  
give up, betray, abandon.

**πρόειμι** (47), go forward, advance.

**προεῖπον** (46), used as 2 aor. of προ-  
αγορεύω (announce), speak forth,  
order, proclaim.

**πρόθυμος**, ον (ch. 3), eager, willing,  
ready.

**προκαταλαμβάνω**, προκαταλήψομαι,  
προκατέλαβον, προκατείληφα, προ-  
κατείλημμαι, προκατείληφθη (ch. 3),  
seize in advance, preoccupy.

**Πρόξενος**, ον, ὁ (23), Proxenus, a  
Greek general.

**πρός** (9), prep., in the presence of;  
w. gen., from before or facing,  
before, in the sight of; w. dat.,  
before or facing; w. acc., to a

position before or facing. [pros-  
ody, proselyte].

**προσαιτέω**, προσαιτήσω, προσήγησα,  
προσήγηκα, προσήγημαι, προσήγηθη (ch. 3), ask besides, ask for more.

**προσέρχομαι**, προσῆλθον, προσελήνυθα  
(ch. 3), come to or toward, ap-  
proach (w. dat.). [proselyte]

**πρόσθεν** (22), adv., before, formerly  
τὸ πρόσθεν, the van. πρόσθεν . . .  
πρὶν, before. πρόσθεν . . . ἢ,  
sooner . . . than.

**προσποιέομαι**, προσποιήσομαι, προσ-  
εποιησάμην, προσπεποίημαι, make  
for oneself, assume, pretend.

**πρόστω** (59), adv., forward.

**πρότερος**, ἄ, ον (56), comp. of πρό<sup>τος</sup> (πρώτος is used as superl.), former,  
earlier. πρότερον, adv., formerly.  
πρότερον . . . πρὶν, before.

**πρόφασις**, εως, ἢ (25), pretext, ex-  
cuse. [prophet]

**πρώτος**, η, ον (45), superlative cor-  
responding to πρότερος, from πρό,  
first. πρώτον, adv., first, in the  
first place. [protoplasm, protag-  
onist, protocol]

**πτυρός**, οῦ, ὁ (34), wheat (gen. in plu.).

**πώ** (58), adv., enclitic, yet, hitherto,  
ever; with neg., not yet, never.

## P

**ῥέω**, ῥυήσομαι ορ ρένομαι, ῥεύηκα, 2 aor.

ἔρρυνη (act. in force) (35), flow.

Allied to Eng. stream. [catarrh,  
rheumatism]

**ῥήτωρ**, ρήτορος, ὁ (17), orator. From  
ἔρω. [rhetoric]

## S

**σαλπίζω** [σαλπιγγ], σαλπίγξω, ἐσάλ-  
πιγξα (46), sound the trumpet,  
signal with the trumpet.

- Σάρδεις**, *εων*, *αι* (29), *Sardis*, a city of Lybia
- σατράπης**, *ον*, *ό* (5), *satrap*, governor of a Persian province.
- Σάτυρος**, *ον*, *ό* (43), *Satyr*, a wood land divinity. *ό Σάτυρος*, *the Satyr*, *Silēnus*, attendant of Dionysus, god of wine.
- σαντοῦ**=*σεαντοῦ*.
- σεαντοῦ**, *ής*, reflex. pro., of *thyself*, of *yourself*.
- σέσωμαι**, see *σώξω*.
- σήσαμον** (ορ σησάμη), *ον*, *τό* (54), same.
- σιωπάω**, *σιωπήσομαι*, imperf. *έσιωπων* (ch. 3), *be silent*, *keep silent*.
- σκέπτομαι**, *σκέψομαι* *έσκεψάμην*. *έσκεμμαι* (pres. and imperf. supplied from *σκοπέω*) (ch. 3), *look carefully at*, *consider*, *reflect*. [skeptic]
- σκευοφόρος**, *ον* (ch. 3), *baggage-carrying*; as noun, *baggage-carrier*, *pack animal*.
- σκηνή**, *ής*, *ή* (3), *tent*. [scene]
- σκοπέω**, used only in pres. and imperf. (for other tenses use *σκέπτομαι*) (51), *look at*, *watch for*, *consider*. [episcopal, microscope]
- Σόλοι**, *ων οι* (56), *Soli*, a city of Cilicia. [solecism]
- σός**, *σή*, *σύν*, *thy*, *your*.
- σοφία**, *ᾶς*, *ή* (37), *wisdom*, *skill, ability*. [sophist, sophomore, philosophy]
- Σοφαίνετος**, *ον*, *ό* (24), *Sophaenetus*, a Greek general.
- σπεύδω**, *σπεύσω*, *έσπευσα* (ch. 3), *urge*, *hasten*, *be in haste*.
- σταθμός**, *ον*, *ό* (32), *stopping-place*, *station*, *day's march*. Cf. *ἴστημι*.
- στλεγγίς**, *ἴδος*, *ή* (40), *flesh-scaper*, *striyil*.
- στολή**, *ής*, *ή* (58), *robe*, *dress*. Cf. *στέλλω*. [stole]
- στόλος**, *ον*, *ό* (31), *equipment*, *journey*, *army*. Cf. *στέλλω*.
- στράτευμα**, *ατος*, *τό* (13), *army*, *force*.
- στρατεύω**, *στρατεύσω*, *έστρατευσα*, *έστρατευκα*, *έστρατευμα*. *έστρατεύθην* (14), *conduct a campaign*, *make war* (of officers and soldiers); mid. dep., *serve in a campaign*, *march* (of soldiers).
- στρατηγέω**, *στρατηγήσω*, *έστρατηγησα*, *έστρατηγηκα*, *έστρατηγημα*, *έστρατηγήθην* (ch. 3), *be general*, *command*, *lead*.
- στρατηγία**, *ᾶς*, *ή* (ch. 3), *generalship*, *command*. [strategy]
- στρατηγός**, *ον*, *ό* (2), *general*. [strategy]
- στρατιά**, *ᾶς*, *ή* (1), *army*.
- στρατιώτης**, *ον*, *ό* (5), *soldier*. *ἄνδρες στρατιώται*, *fellow-soldiers*.
- στρατοπεδεύω**, *στρατοπεδεύσω*, *έστρατοπεδεύσα*, *έστρατοπεδευκα*, *έστρατοπεδευμα*, *έστρατοπεδεύθην* (ch. 3), *encamp*, *usually mid. dep.*
- στρεπτός**, *ή*, *όν* (58), *twisted*. *ό στρεπτός*, *necklace*, *collar*. Cf. *στρέφω*. [strophe]
- Στυμφάλιος**, *ον*, *ό* (24), *a Stymphalian*, an inhabitant of Stymphalus.
- σύν** (35), pers. pro., *thou*, *you*.
- συγγίνομαι**, *συγγενήσομαι*, 2 aor. *συνεγενόμην*, 2 pf. *συγγένονα*, *συγγενημα* (17), *be with*, *meet*, *associate with* (dat.). *σύν+γίγνομαι*.
- Συέννεσις**, *ιος*, *ό* (42), *Syennesis*, king of Cilicia.
- συλλαμβάνω**, *συλλήψομαι*, 2 aor. *συνέλαβον*, *συνέληψα*, *συνελημμα*, *συνελήφθην* (9), *take with*, *seize*, *arrest*. *σύν+λαμβάνω*. [syllable]

**συλλέγω**, *συλλέξω*, *συνέλεξα*, 2 pf. *συνελοχα*, *συνείλεγμαι*, *συνελέγην* (14), *gather together, collect, assemble.* σύν + λέγω. [sylogism]

**συμβουλεύω**, *συμβουλεύσω*, *συνεβούλεσα*, *συμβεβούλευμαι*, *συνεβούλευμα*, *συνεβούλευθην* (22), *plan with, advise, counsel* (dat.); mid., *consult together, get one's advice, deliberate.* σύν + βούλενω.

**σύμμαχος**, *ον* (ch. 3), *fighting along with; as noun, ally.*

**σύμπāτος**, *σύμπāσα*, *σύμπāν* (39), *all together, entire. τό σύμπāν*, adv. acc, *on the whole, altogether.*

**συμπέμπω**, *συμπέμψω*, *συνέπεμψα*, *συμπέπομφα*, *συμπέπεμψα*, *συνεπέμψθην* (50), *send with.* σύν + πέμπω.

**σύμπλεως**, *ων* (53), *full, abounding in* (gov. gen.). For declension see p. 118.

**συμπορεύομαι**, *συμπορεύομαι*. **συμπεπόρευμάτι**, *συνεπορεύθην* (ch. 3), *go with, journey with, join in an expedition.*

**συμπράττω**, *συμπράξω*, *συνέπραξα*, 2 pf. *συμπέπραχα* (γα). *συμπέπραγμα*, *συνεπράχθην* (15), *do with, help do, co-operate with, assist.* σύν + πράττω.

**σύν** (24), prep., gov. dat., *along with, with, with the aid of.* Used more frequently by Xen. than by other Attic writers. Cf. μετά. [sympathy, asyndeton, syntax, synagogue]

**συνάγω**, *συνάξω*, 2 aor. *συνήγαγον*, *συνῆχα*, *συνῆγμαι*, *συνήχθην* (60), *lead together, call together.* σύν + ἄγω. [synagogue]

**συναλλάττω** [*συναλλαγή*], *συναλλάξω*, *συνήλλαχα*, *συνήλλαγμαι*, *συνηλλάχθην* ορ *συνηλλάγην* (26),

*change by bringing together. reconcile; mid., make terms with (πρός).*

**συναναβαίνω**, *συναναβήσομαι*, 2 aor. *συνανέβην*, *συναναβέβηκα* (ch. 3), *go up with, march up with.*

**συνέπομαι**, *συνέψομαι*, 2 aor. *συνεσπόμην* (ch. 3), *follow along, follow* (w. dat.).

**σύνοιδα** (ch. 3), *share in knowledge, be conscious that* (w. dat.).

**συντάττω** [*συνταγή*], *συντάξω*, *συνέταξα*, *συντέταχα*, *συντέταγμαι*, *συνετάχθην* (44), *arrange together, form in line of battle.* σύν + τάττω. [syntax]

**Συράκοστος**, *ον*, ὁ (39), *a Syracusean, an inhabitant of Syracuse.*

**συσκευάζω** [*συσκευάδη*], *συσκεύσω*, *συνεσκεύασα*, *συνεσκεύασκα*, *συνεσκεύασμαι*, *συνεσκεύάσθην* (ch. 3), *get ready together, pack up; mid., pack baggage.*

**συστρατιώτης**, *ον*, ὁ (57), *fellow-soldier.* σύν + στρατιώτης.

**σφεῖς**, *σφίσι*, see οὐ.

**σώζω** ορ *σώζω* [*σωδη*], *σώσω*, *ἔσωσα*, *σέσωκα*, *σέσωσμαι*, *ἔσωθην* (39), *save, rescue; mid., save oneself, escape.* [creosote, sozodont]

**Σωκράτης**, *ονς*, ὁ (24), *Socrates, a Greek general; for declension, see 609.*

**Σῶσις**, *ιως*, ὁ (39), *Sosis, a Greek general.*

## T

**Ταρμᾶς**, ὁ, ὁ (52), *Tamos, commander of Cyrus' fleet; for declension, see 432.*

**τάξις**, *εως*, ḥ (45), *order, array, line of battle.* [taxidermy]

**Ταρσοῦ**, ὁν, οἱ (55), *Tarsus, a city of Cilicia.*

τάττω [ταγ], τάξω. ἔταξα, 2 pf. τέταχα, τέταγμαι, ἔτάχθη (1), *arrange, station, draw up in battle line, appoint.* [tactics]

ταχέως (46), adv., same meaning as ταχύ. [tachometer]

τάχιστα, superl. of ταχύ.

ταχύ, adv., *quickly, swiftly; c. θάττον, s. τάχιστα. ὡς (δτι) τάχιστα, as quickly as possible.*

ταχύς, ταχεῖα, ταχύ (31), *swift.* ταχύ, acc. neut., adv., *swiftly; c. θάττων, s. τάχιστος. τὴν ταχίστην ὁδόν,* adv. acc., *the quickest way.*

τέ, (17), conj., enclitic, *and.* τέ . . . καὶ, *both . . . and; emphasis on second member.* Cf Lat. que.

τείχος, ους, τό (59), *wall, rampart, fort.*

τελευτή, ἥς, ἡ (3). *end, death.* τελευτὴ τοῦ βίου, *end of life, death.* [teleology]

τετρακισχίλιοι, αι, α (20), *four thousand.*

τετταράκοντα, indeclinable, *forty.*

τέτταρες, α (19), *four.* [tetrahedron, tetrarch]

τιθημι [θε], θήσω, ἔθηκα, (2 aor. ἔθετον), τέθηκα, τέθειμαι, ἔτέθην, imperf. ἔτιθην (40), *put, place; mid., place for oneself, arrange.* κείμαι is used as passive. [thesis, theme, apothecary]

τιμώ, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, τετίμημαι, ἐτίμηθην (14), *honor, value, esteem.* Allied to Eng. title. [timocracy, Timothy]

τιμος, ἄ, ον (58), *valued, honored, esteemed, honorable.*

τιμωρέω, τιμωρήσω, ἐτιμώρησα, τετιμώρηκα, τετιμώρημαι, ἐτιμωρήθην (ch. 3), *avenge, punish; mid., avenge oneself on, punish.*

τις, τι (50), indefinite pro., enclitic, *some, any, a, someone, anyone, a certain one.* τι, adv. acc., *somewhat.*

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ὁ, *Tissaphernes, a Persian satrap, enemy of Cyrus.* Declined, Τισσαφέρνης, ους, ει, ην, η.

τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε (ch. 3), dem. pro., *such, reg. fol. by olos (as); used alone, such as.* τοιάδε, adv. acc., *as follows; not so precise as τάδε.*

τοιοῦτος, τοιαύτη, τοιούτῳ (ch. 3), dem. pro., *such, such as precedes.*

τοξότης, ου, ὁ (38), *bowman, archer.*

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτον (ch. 3), dem. pro., *so much, so great, so many.* τοσοῦτον, adv., *so much, so far, thus much.*

τότε (13), adv., *then, at that time.*

τοῦ, τὸν, see ὁ.

τράπεζα, ης, ἡ (6), *table.* τέτταρες + πέξα. [trapezoid, trapeze]

τρεῖς, τρία (19), *three.* [triangle, tripod]

τρέφω [τρεφ]. θρέψω, ἔθρεψα, τέθραμμαι, ἔτράφην (22), *nourish, support, maintain.*

τρέχω [τρεχ, δραμ], δραμοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἔδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι (49), *run.* [trochée, trechometer]

τριάκοντα (39), indeclinable, *thirty.* [triaconter, triacontahedral]

τριήρης, ους, ἡ (36), *trireme, warship with three banks of oars.* [trierarch]

τρόπος, ου, ὁ (17), *turn, way, manner, character.* τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, adv. acc., *in the following manner.* [trope, tropic]

τροφή, ἥς, ἡ (19), *support, maintenance.* [atrophy]

**τυγχάνω** [τυχ.], *τεύξομαι*, 2 aor. *ἔτυχον*, *τετύχηκα* (20), *hit upon, happen upon.happen.gain, find* (w. gen.) Often with suppl. ppl.; see 585.  
**Τυριάειον, ου, τό** (43), *Tyriaeum*, a city of Phrygia.

**Υ**

**νιός, οῦ, ὁ** (2), *son.*

**ὑμεῖς**, *see σύ.*

**ὑμέτερος, ἄ, ον** (35), *your, yours. τὰ ὑμέτερα, your affairs, interests.*

**ὑπαρχος, ον, ὁ** (50), *under officer, lieutenant.*

**ὑπάρχω, ὑπάρξω. ὑπῆρξα. ὑπήργματι, ὑπήρχθην** (11), *be at the beginning, make a beginning, exist, assist, favor* (w. dat.).

**ὑπέρ** (18), *prep., over; w. gen., over, in behalf of, for the sake of; w. acc., over, beyond (more than). Allied to Eng. over. [Hyperion, hypercritical]*

**ὑπερβολή, ἥσ, ἡ** (56), *a crossing-over, passage, mountain pass. [hyperbole]*

**ὑπισχνέομαι** [ὑποσεχ.], **ὑποσχήσομαι**, 2 aor. **ὑπεσχόμην, ὑπέσχημαι** (28), *hold oneself under, undertake, promise. ὑπὸ + ἵσχω (ἔχω).*

**ὑπό** (20), *prep., under; w. gen., from under, at the hand of, by (of agency); w. dat., under, at the foot of; w. acc., under, to a place under. Cf. Lat. sub. [hypothesis, hypodermic, hypocrite]*

**ὑποζύγιον, ου, τό** (60), *under the yoke. pack-animal, baggage-train.*

**ὑπολείπω, ὑπολείψω**, 2 aor. **ὑπέλιπον, 2 pf. ὑπολείποιπα, ὑπολείψιμαι, ὑπελείφθην** (57), *leave behind, remain behind. ὑπὸ + λείπω.*

**ὑποπτεύω, ὑποπτεύσω. ὑπώπτευσα. ὑπώπτευκα, ὑπώπτευμαι, ὑπωπτεύθην** (3), *suspect, apprehend, fear.*

**ὑποψία, ἄσ, ἡ** (ch. 3), *suspicion.*

**ὑστεράς, ἄ, ον** (52), *la'er. following, next. τῇ ὑστεραὶ (ἡμέρᾳ), on the following day.*

**ὑστερός, ἄ, ον** (60), *comparative, later, behind; s. ὑστατος. ὑστερον, adv., lat·r, afterward. [hyster-on-proteron, hysterology, hysterics]*

**ὑψηλός, ἡ, ὅν** (54), *high, lofty.*

**Φ**

**φαίνω** [φαν], *φανῶ, 1 aor. ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα ορ πέφηνα, πέφασμαι, ἐφάνην ορ ἐφάνθην* (25), *cause to appear, show; mid. and. pas., show oneself, appear, seem. [phenomenon]*

**φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ** (18), *phalanx, battle line. [phalanx]*

**φανερός, ἄ, ὅν** (ch. 3), *in plain sight, visible. ἐν τῷ φανερῷ, openly, publicly. [phanerogamous]*

**φέρω** [φερ, οι, ἐνεκ, ἐνεγκ]. *οισω, 1 aor. ἤνεγκα, 2 aor. ἤνεγκον, 2 pf. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἦνέχθην* (54), *bear, carry, bring, produce. Cf. Lat. fero, Eng. bear. [metaphor, Christopher, semaphore]*

**φεύγω** [φυγ], *φεύξομαι ορ φεύξοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἔφυγον, 2 pf. πέφενγα* (47), *flee, run away, be in exile. οι φεύγοντες, the exiles, the fugitives. Cf. Lat. fugio. [apophyge]*

**φημί** [φα], *φήσω. ἔφησα, imperf. ἔφην, rare except in pres. and imper., say, affirm, assert. οὐ φημι, say no, deny, refuse, say that not.*

**φθάνω** [φθα], *φθήσομαι, ἔφθησα, ἔφθην* (ch. 3), *anticipate. Cf. 585*

**φιλέω**, φιλήσω, ἐφίλησα, πεφίληκα, πεφίλημαι, ἐφίληθην, imperf. ἐφίλουν (55), *love*. [Philadelphia]

**φιλτά**, ἄσ, ἡ (ch. 3), *friendship*.

**φίλος**, ἦ, ον (3), *friendly*; c. φίλτερος; s. φίλτατος. ὁ φίλος, *a friend*.

**φίλος**, ον, ὁ (7), substantive use of the adj. φίλος, η, ον, *friend*. [philosophy]

**φλυτάτα**, ἄσ, ἡ (ch. 3), *nonsense, foolishness*.

**φοβέω**, φοβήσω, ἐφόβησα; usually ιus. dep., φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, πε- φόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην (45), *frighten*; mid., *fear, dread, be afraid, of unreasoning fear*. Cf. δέδοκα.

**φόβος**, ον, ὁ (47), *fear, fright*. [hydrophobia]

**φοινικιστής**, ον, ὁ (50), *a wearer of the purple*, a Persian officer of high rank.

**φοινικοῦς**, ἡ, ονν (45), *dark red, purple*. Cf. phoenix.

**φορύραρχος**, ον, ὁ (12), *commander of a garrison*.

**Φρυγία**, ἄσ, ἡ (33), *Phrygia*, a country of Asia Minor.

**Φρύξ**, νγός, ὁ (43), *a Phrygian*, an inhabitant of Phrygia.

**φυγάς**, ἀδος, ὁ (17), *exile, fugitive*.

**φυλακή**, ἥσ, ἡ (42), *guard, garrison*. [phylactery]

**φύλαξ**, ακο, ὁ (18), *watchman, guard*. **φυλάττω** [φυλακ], φυλάξω, ἐφύλαξα,

2 pf. πεφύλαχα πεφύλαγμαι, ἐφύλαχθην (27), *watch, guard, defend*; mid., *be on one's guard against*.

φυλακὰς φυλάττειν, *keep watch*. [prophylactic]

## X

**χαλεπός**, ἡ, άν (49), *hard, difficult, severe, stern*.

**χαλεπῶς** (ch. 3), adv., *hardly, with difficulty*. χαλεπῶς φέρειν, *bear ill, be troubled*.

**χαλκοῦς**, ἡ, ονν (45), *of bronze, bronze*. [chalcography]

**χαρλεῖς**, λεσσα, ιεν (38), *graceful, clever, pleasing*.

**χείρ**, χειρός, ἡ (36), *hand*; for declension, see 611. [chiography, **surgeon** (old spelling chirurgeon)]

**χείρων**, ον, comp. of κακός, *worse, inferior*; superl. χείριστος.

**Χερρόνησος**, ον, ἡ (17), *Chersonesus*, a peninsula in Thrace.

**χιλιοί**, αι, α (29), *a thousand*. [chiliad, kilogram]

**χιτών**, ωνος, ὁ (45), *chiton, tunic*, a Greek undergarment.

**χράομαι**, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέχρημαι, ἐχρήσθην (pas.), mid. dep., usz, make use of, employ; contract forms have η for ἄ. W. dat.; cf. Lat. utor. [catachresis, polychrest]

**χρή**, -χρήσει, -ἔχρησε, imperf. χρῆν or ἔχρην (χρή is really a noun, sc. ἔστι; imperf. χρῆν=χρὴ ἦν, which came to be regarded as a verb, hence augmented, ἔχρην) (43), *it is necessary, one must, ought, with infin., or acc. and infin.*

**χρῆζω** (ch. 3), pres. system only used in Att., *wish, need, desire*.

**χρήμα**, ατος, τό (18), *useful thing*; τὰ χρήματα, *things, property, money*.

**χρόνος**, ον, ὁ (50), *time, season, period*. [chronology, chronic]

**χρυσίον**, ον, τό (18), *gold coin, money*. [chrysalis]

**χρυσοῦς**, ἡ, ονν (40), *golden, gold*. [chrysanthemum]

**χρυσοχάλινος**, *ov* (58), *with golden-mounted bridle.*

**χώρα**, *ās, ḥ* (4), *country, land.* [en **choric, chorepiscopus**]

**χωρίον**, *ov, τό* (55), *place, fortress, stronghold.*

### Ψ

**ψέλιον**, *ov, τό* (58), *bracelet worn by Persians of rank.*

**ψεύδω**, *ψεύσω*, *ἔψευσα, ἔψευσμαι, ἔψευσθην* (ch. 3), *deceive, cheat, prove false.* [**pseudonym**.]

### Ω

**ὦ** (3), *interj. w. voc. O.*

**ῶντος**, *ā, ov* (47), *for sale. τὰ ὄντα, wares, goods.*

**ὥρα**, *ās, ḥ* (ch. 3), *time, season, hour, proper time.* [**hour, horoscope**]

**ὡσπερ**, *adv. (ch. 3), just as, even as, just as if.*

**ὡς** (8), *conj., proclitic, as, just as, as if; how, as, when, because, since;* often used with a *ppl.* to show that the *ppl.* contains the thought of some other person than speaker or writer, *as if, on the ground that.* It often represents the action as pretended or assumed. **ὡς** with superlatives indicates the highest degree, **ὡς τάχιστα**, *as quickly as possible; w. numerals, about, approximately.*

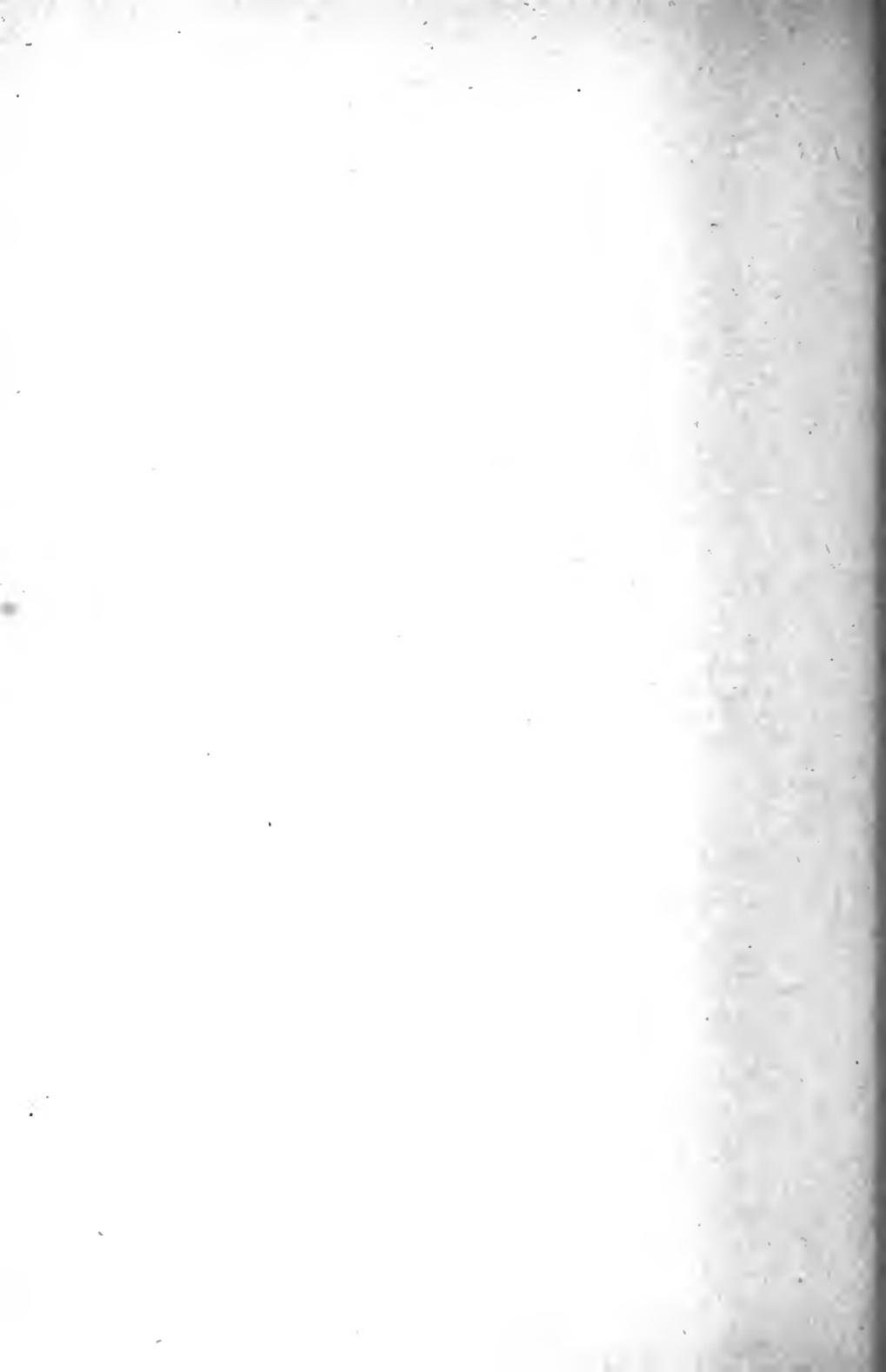
**ὧς** (31), *preposition (same word as preceding), gov. acc., to, used only with the name of a person.*

**ὧστε** (15), *conj., w. infin. (introducing result), so as, and so; w. indic., so that, emphasizes the result as a fact.*

**ὠφελέω**, *ὠφελήσω, ὠφέλησα, ὠφέληκα, ὠφέλημαι, ὠφελήθην, imperf. ὠφέλουν* (18), *benefit, aid, help (acc.).*



## **INDEX**



# INDEX

[References are to sections.]

- ACCENT:** 9-14, 16, 17; of verbs, 32; of nouns, 41, 42, 53; grave, 17; of aorist infinitive, 99; of proclitics, 114; of enclitics, 115-18; of monosyllables, 135; of contract verbs, 143; of second aorist participle, 155; of stems in *eu*, 283; of stems in *es*, 290; of compound verbs, 348, n. 4; of infinitives, 381 (3).
- ACCUSATIVE**, uses, 500-15.
- ADJECTIVES**: declension, 59, 60; comparison, 264-67; *μέγας*, 299; *πᾶς*, *χαρίεις*, *πολὺς*, 330, 331; verbals, 364-66; with infinitive, 388; governing genitive, 531; governing dative, 540.
- ADVERBS**: 393-96.
- AGENCY**: with passive, 238, 539; with verbal in *τέος*, 366, 539.
- AGREEMENT**, rules of, 479-82.
- AORIST**, force of the tense 79, 100, 391, n. 1.
- ARTICLE**, 43, 45; declension, 51; force, 52; with demonstratives, 128; with phrases, 131, n. 3; summary of uses, 483-95.
- ASYNDETON**, 296, n. 1.
- ATTRACTION** of relative pronoun, 507.
- ATTRIBUTIVE POSITION**, 45.
- AUGMENT**, 64-66.
- αὐτός*, declension and uses, 124-26; 500-3.
- BREATHING**, 19, 20.
- COMPOUND VERBS**, 66, 348, n. 4.
- CONDITIONAL SENTENCES**: more vivid future, 201; present general, 203; less vivid future, 258; past general, 259; simple, 339, I; contrary to fact, 339, II; tabular view, 339; relative clauses, 478; summary, 560-67.
- CONSONANTS**, classification of, 598, 599.
- CONTRACT VERBS**: in *άω*, 141-43; in *έω* and *ώω*, 148, 149; subjunctive, 304; dissyllabic stems, 307, n. 4; optative, 397.
- DATIVE**, uses, 532-40.
- DECLENSION**: second, 40-42; of neuters, 44; of nouns in *η*, 50, 51; in *ἀ* and *α*, 57, 58; of adjectives, 59, 60; of masculine nouns, 69; stems of the third declension, 133, 134; lingual stems, 134, 136; liquid stems, 162, 163; labial and palatal stems, 168; stems in *ι* and *υ*, 173; stems in *eu*, 282, 283; stems in *es*, 290; review of third declension, 316-18.
- δέκτηνται*, 298.
- DEONENT VERBS**, 86; middle and passive, 246.
- διδωμι*, 350.
- εἰμι*, 336.
- εἰμι*, 336.
- ἐκεῖνος*, 124, 127.
- ELISION**, 232.
- ENCLITICS**, 22, 115-18.
- ἔως*, etc., introducing a clause, 466, 467; 567.
- EXHORTATIONS**, 277, 570.
- FORMATION OF WORDS**, 408.
- GENITIVE**, uses of, 516-31.
- GENITIVE ABSOLUTE**, 157.
- HIATUS**, 232.
- ἴημι*, 460, 472.
- IMPERATIVE**, 568, 569.
- IMPERFECT**, force of, 67, 470, n. 8.
- INDIRECT DISCOURSE**, 256, 257, 337-38, 386-87; the negative, 252; tenses of infinitive, 386; participle, 435; summary, 573-78.
- INDIRECT QUESTION**, 473.
- INFINITIVE**: present, future, first and second aorist active, 99; force of present and aorist, 100; present, first and second aorist middle, 108; in indirect discourse, 333, 386; review, 380-88; time 383, 384; with verbs of thinking, 385; with accusative, 387; with adjectives 388; summary, 593-97.
- ἰστημι*, 284, 285, 329, 359.
- κάθημι*, 460.
- LIQUID VERBS**, formation of future and first aorist, 230, 231.
- MIDDLE VOICE**, 85.
- MUTES**, classes, 599.
- v*-movable, 34, 119.
- NEGATIVES**: *οὐ* and *μή*, 352; with *φημι*, 470, n. 2; with result clauses, 555.
- NEUTER NOUNS**, with verb in singular, 46.
- NOUNS**: cases, 38; gender, 39; accent, 41, 42; cf. Declension.
- NUMERALS**: *εἷς* and *ἄρις* with, 262, n. 2; declension, 323-24; *ἄμφι* with, 334, n. 3.
- OBJECT CLAUSES**, 407. 5; 407. 6; 553. 554.
- οὖτε*, 125-27.
- οὐτία*, 472.
- οὐτος*, 125, 127.
- OXYTONE**, 17.

**PARTICIPLES:** 155, 156, 180, 240; uses, 181, 185, 186; force of tenses, 182; supplementary participle, 351; indirect discourse, 435; summary of uses, 579-92.

**POSITION of names of cities and rivers.** 175.

**PREDICATE POSITION,** 128.

**PREPOSITIONS,** uses of, 187-93.

$\pi\acute{\rho}\nu$ -clauses, 468; 558, 559.

**PRINCIPAL PARTS OF VERB,** 80.

**PROCLITICS,** 21, 114.

**PROHIBITIONS,** 276, 569.

**PRONOUNS:** declension of demonstratives, 124, 125; relative, 239; personal, 309; reflexive, 310; possessive, 311; *τις*, *τοις*, 420; *ὅστις*, 421; summary of uses, 496-507.

**PRONUNCIATION,** of Greek, 15; of proper names, 24-26.

**PROPER NAMES,** 24-26.

**PUNCTUATION,** 23.

**PURPOSE CLAUSES,** 181. 5; 407; 551-54.

**QUESTIONS:** direct, 423; indirect, 473.

**REDUPLICATION,** 208.

**RELATIVE PARTICLES,** 466, 467.

**RESULT CLAUSES,** 150; 555-59.

**TENSES:** primary and secondary, 30; force of imperfect, 67, 470, n. 8; force of

aorist, 79, 100, 383, 384; participles, 182; subjunctive, 198, 199; perfect, 216; optative, 247, 248; imperative, 275; review of tense systems, 413, 414; summary of uses, 541-50.

*τιθημι*, 344, 345.

**VERBAL ADJECTIVES,** 364-66.

**VERBS:** voices, 28; moods, 29; tenses, 30, 31; accent, 32; numbers, 33; stems, 73-76; future, first, and second aorist active, 78, 79; force of aorist, 79, 100; principal parts, 80; middle, 85-87, 105, 108; deponent, 86, 246; tense stems and suffixes, 96; euphonic endings, 97, 105; infinitive, 99, 100, 108, 380-83; contract verbs, 141, 143, 148, 304, 397; subjunctive, 198, 199; perfect and pluperfect active, 208-16; future and aorist passive, 221-25; future and first aorist of liquid verbs, 230, 231; perfect and pluperfect middle (passive), 237, 372-75; optative, 247-49; imperative, 272-76, 291, 292; μέτων verbs, 284, 285, 298, 344, 345, 350, 422, 472; future perfect, 357; future passive, 358; tense systems, 413, 414.

**VOCATIVE,** uses of, 508.

**WISHES,** 571, 572.

*φημι*, 337, 422; negative, 470 n. 2.

*ώς*, with participles, 178, n. 6; 206, n. 4.  
*ώστε*, result, 150, 555-59.

